REFE NCE

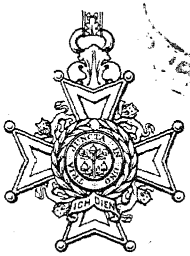
RIBBONS AND MEDALS

BY

COMMANDER H. TAPRELL DORLING, R.N.

AUTHOR OF "ALL ABOUT SHIPS," "THE BOY CASTAWAYS"
"THE SECRET SUBMARINE," ETC.

28-8-18



FIFTH EDITION

LONDON
GEORGE PHILIP & SON, LIMITED, 32, FLEET STREET
Liverpool: PHILIP, SON, & NEPHEW, LTD., 20, Church Street
1917

(*All rights reserved*)

To

First Edition January 1916. Second Edition March 1
Third Edition September 1916. Fourth Edition November 1
Fifth Edition October 1917.

REFERENCE
CONNEMARA
28-8-18
LIBRARY

PREFACE.

THIS small volume, started early in 1915, does not pretend to give a full, authoritative, or complete account of all the Orders, Decorations, and Medals which have ever been bestowed upon British subjects. Neither is it intended for the expert collector. It aims principally at providing a means whereby the ordinary person may recognise the ribbon of any Order or Medal he sees on the breast of a British soldier or sailor, and for this purpose actual pieces of the different ribbons have been reproduced.

To keep the book within reasonable limits, foreign Orders and Decorations, save in a few exceptional cases, have been excluded.

My thanks are due to Mr. D. Hastings Irwin, for permission to make use of information in his valuable book "War Medals and Decorations," and to Mr. A. H. Baldwin, of Duncannon Street, London, W.C., who has assisted me to collect the necessary ribbons for reproduction, and has given me many valuable hints. Also to Mr. E. Emanuel, of Portsmouth, for his help, and to the Secretaries of the Royal Humane Society, the Royal National Life-boat Institution, and the Society for Protection of Life from Fire, for details of the medals awarded by these bodies.

I should be grateful if any suggestions or mistakes could be notified to me c/o the Publishers.

TAPRELL DORLING,
Commander,
Royal Navy.

CONTENTS

PAGE

RIBBONS OF ORDERS, DECORATIONS AND MEDALS, BRITISH AND FOREIGN. In Colours 1

INTRODUCTION: Orders, Decorations and Medals; Notes on their Varieties, Origins and Historical Significance 13

THE BRITISH ORDERS. With Illustrations 19

DECORATIONS AND MEDALS, NAVAL, MILITARY AND CIVIL, OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE. With Illustrations 31

MEDALS CONFERRED ON BRITISH TROOPS BY FOREIGN RULERS. With Illustrations 69

SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL FOREIGN ORDERS AND DECORATIONS. With Illustrations 72

ADDITIONAL LIST OF BRITISH DECORATIONS AND MEDALS . . 78

ADDITIONAL LIST OF FOREIGN ORDERS WHICH HAVE BEEN CONFERRED UPON BRITISH SUBJECTS 81

INDEX 83

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTY-THREE RIBBONS NAVAL, MILITARY AND CIVIL

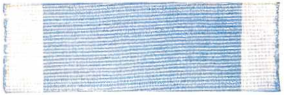
NOTE.—The Number of each Ribbon corresponds with the Number in the Descriptive Letterpress, pages 13–78.

1. Victoria Cross, Navy.

2. Victoria Cross, Army

3 Order of the Bath.

4. Order of Merit.



5. Order of the Star of India.

6 Order of St. Michael and St George

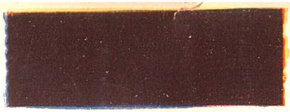
7. Order of the Indian Empire.

8. Royal Victorian Order.

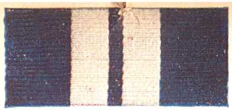
9. Distinguished Service Order

10. Imperial Service Order and Medal.

11 Indian Order of Merit.


12. Order of St. John of Jerusalem in England.

13. Distinguished Service Cross. Conspicuous Gallantry Medal ($1\frac{1}{4}$ ins.).


14. Distinguished Service Medal.

15. Military Cross.

16. Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field

17 Indian Distinguished Service Medal.

18. Royal Red Cross.

19. Albert Medal. 1st Class. Sea.

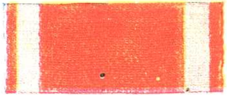
20. Albert Medal. 2nd Class Sea.

21. Albert Medal. 1st Class Land.

22. Albert Medal. 2nd Class. Land.

23. Stanhope Gold Medal.

24. Royal Humane Society's Medal.


25. Board of Trade Medal.

26. Medal of the Roy. Nat. Lifeboat Institution.

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTY-THREE RIBBONS NAVAL, MILITARY AND CIVIL

NOTE.—The Number of each Ribbon corresponds with the Number in the Descriptive Letterpress, pages 13–78.

27 Edward Medal.

28 King's Police Medal

29 Medal of the Society for the Protection of Life from Fire.

30. Jubilee and Diamond Jubilee Medals, 1887 and 1897.

31 Police Medals, Jubilee and Diamond Jubilee, 1887 and 1897.

32. Coronation Medal, 1902.

33. Police Coronation Medal, 1902

34. Durbar Medal, 1903.

35. King Edward's Medal, Ireland, 1903.

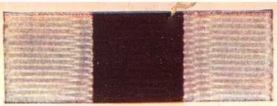
36. King George's Coronation and Durbar Medals

37. King George's Police Coronation Medal.

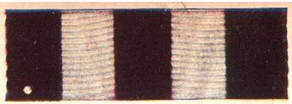
38. King's Visit Commemoration Medal, Ireland, 1911

39. Union of South Africa Commemoration Medal.

40. Kaisar-i-Hind Medal.



41. Badge of the Order of the League of Mercy



42. St. John of Jerusalem Service Medal.

43. St. John of Jerusalem. South Africa, 1899–1902.

44. Arctic and Antarctic.

45. Best Shot in the British Army.

46. Naval Good Shooting Medal.

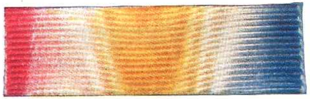
47. Transport Medal

48. Naval General Service Medal, 1793–1840.

49. Military Gen. Service, 1793–1814. Waterloo, 1815. Burmah, 1824–26.

50. India Medal, 1799–1826.

51. Capture of Ghuznee, July, 1839.



52. Jellalabad, 1842. 1842–43 India Medals. Kabul–Kandahar. 1880

53. China, 1842.

54. Sutlej Campaign (Sikh War), 1845–46.

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTY-THREE RIBBONS NAVAL, MILITARY AND CIVIL

NOTE.—The Number of each Ribbon corresponds with the Number in the Descriptive Letterpress, pages 13–78.

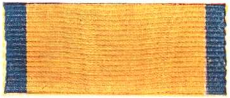
55. New Zealand, 1855–66.

56. Punjab, 1848–49.

57. India General Service, 1854.

58. South Africa, 1834–35, 1846–47, 1850–53, 1877–79.

59. Crimea, 1854–56.



60. Baltic. 1854–55.

61. Indian Mutiny, 1857–58.

62. First Design for China Ribbon.

63. China, 1857–60.

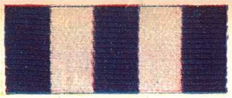
64. Canada General Service, 1866–70.

65. Abyssinia, 1867–68.

66. Ashantee, 1873–74. East and West Africa 1887–1900.

67. Afghanistan, 1878–80.

68. Cape of Good Hope, 1880–97.



69. Egypt, 1882–89.

70. North-West Canada, 1885.

71. Matabeleland, 1893
Rhodesia, 1896.
Mashonaland, 1897

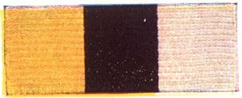
72. Ashanti Star

73. India Medal, 1895.

74. Central Africa, 1891–98.

75. Soudan, 1896–97

76. East and Central Africa, 1897–99.



77 Royal Niger Company, 1886–97.

78. South Africa, Queen Victoria's, 1899–1902.

79. South Africa, King Edward's, 1901–02

80. China, 1900.

81. Ashanti, 1901

82. Africa General Service, 1902.

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTY-THREE RIBBONS
NAVAL, MILITARY AND CIVIL

NOTE.—The Number of each Ribbon corresponds with the Number in the Descriptive Letterpress, pages 13–78.

83. Zulu Rising, Natal, 1906.

84. Tibet, 1903–04.

85. India General Service, 1908

86. Naval General Service, 1915.

87. Long Service and Good Conduct—Navy

88. Long Service and Good Conduct—Army. (See also 26a, page 11.)

89. Meritorious Service, Royal Marines

90. Vol. and Reserve Officers' Decorations ($1\frac{1}{2}$ ins.). Vol. L.S., etc. ($1\frac{1}{4}$ ins.)

91. Territorial Decoration ($1\frac{1}{2}$ ins.). Territorial Efficiency Medal ($1\frac{1}{4}$ ins.).

92. Imperial Yeomanry Long Service and Good Conduct.

93. Militia Long Service and Good Conduct.

94. Special Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct.

95. Cape of Good Hope. Long Service and Good Conduct

96. Tasmania. Long Service and Good Conduct.

97. West African Frontier Force. Long Service and Good Conduct.

98. Australian Commonwealth Long Service and Good Conduct,

99. New South Wales. Long Service and Good Conduct.

100. Queensland. Long Service and Good Conduct.

101. Natal. Long Service and Good Conduct

102. Permanent Overseas Forces. Long Service and Good Conduct.

103. West Africa Troops Distinguished Conduct Medal.

104. Australian Commonwealth—Meritorious Service.

105. Turkish Medal for Crimea.

106. Sardinian Medal for Crimea.

107. Medal for Chitral. Maharajah of Jummoo and Kashmir

108. Bronze Star, 1882–90.

109. Khedive's Sudan Medal, 1896–1905.

110. Sudan Medal, 1910–12.

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTY-THREE RIBBONS
NAVAL, MILITARY AND CIVIL

NOTE.—The Number of each Ribbon corresponds with the Number in the Descriptive Letterpress, pages 13–78.

111. Messina Medal (Italy).

112 Legion of Honour (France).

113. Medaille Militaire (France).

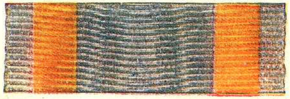
114. Croix de Guerre (France).

115. Order of St. Stanislas (Russia).

116 Order of St. George (Russia).

117. Order of Leopold (Belgium)

118. Order of the Rising Sun (Japan).



119. Order of the Sacred Treasure (Japan)

120 Order of the Golden Kite (Japan).

121. Iron Cross (Prussia), Military.

122. Iron Cross (Prussia), Civil.

123. Order of the Medjidie (Turkey).

124 Order of the Osmanieh (Turkey).

8 (a). Order of the British Empire.

16a. Military Medal.

26a. Foreign Office Medals (Army L.S. & G.C., old pattern).

125. Medaille de Sauvetage (France).

126. Order of the Nile (Egypt)

126 (a). Order of Mohammed Ali (Egypt).

THE SOUTH AFRICAN MEDAL (1899-1902)

With Six Bars. (See No. 78).

This illustration shows all the parts of a Military Medal, viz., the Ribbon, the Clasp by which the Medal itself is suspended, and the Bars bearing the names of the Campaigns or Battles for which they were conferred.

RIBBONS AND MEDALS

INTRODUCTION

THERE is generally a certain amount of mystification attached to the strips of coloured ribbon worn on the breasts of their undress uniforms by the officers and men of His Majesty's fighting forces and the police. People usually associate the pieces of coloured silk with Orders, Decorations, and Medals, but comparatively few of them can distinguish between the different varieties by a mere glance at the ribbons.

Most of them have their distinctive colourings, and though it is true that many decorations may be won in times of peace, a tolerably complete summary of a man's fighting career may often be obtained by noting the coloured strips of silk on his coat or tunic.

A certain amount of difficulty necessarily exists where there are several ribbons of the same, or much the same, colour. For instance, the Victoria Cross (Army), the Order of the Bath, the French Legion of Honour, and the Army Long Service and Good Conduct Medal,* among others, all have plain red or crimson ribbons of varying shades. The Victoria Cross (Navy), the Khedive's Bronze Star, 1882–91, the Meritorious Service Medal for the Royal Marines, the Royal Humane Society's Medal for saving life, and the Medals given to the police for the Jubilees of 1887 and 1897, too, are all suspended from ribbons of a plain blue of varying shades.

When the actual decorations themselves are being worn their identification is more or less easy, but with the ribbons alone their purport, if they are of the same, or much the same, colour, can only be deduced from their relative positions on a man's breast.

It is laid down that British subjects shall wear the ribbons of their Orders, Decorations, and Medals in a certain sequence on their left breasts, the position of priority being in the centre of the chest. Medals awarded by Societies for saving life, moreover, are worn on the right breast.

The sequence laid down is as follows:—

1. The Victoria Cross.
2. British Orders.
3. British Medals.
4. Foreign Orders in order of date.
5. Foreign Medals in order of date.

---

* In June, 1916, the colour of the ribbon for the Army Long Service and Good Conduct Medal was altered to crimson with white edges. See p. 65.

Thus, if it so happened that a British Army officer was the possessor of the Victoria Cross, the Companionship of the Bath, some British war medals, and the Legion of Honour, he would have no less than three crimson, or very nearly crimson, ribbons on his left breast. If you were facing him the dark crimson ribbon of the V.C. would be on the left, *i.e.* towards the centre. Next to it would come the lighter crimson ribbon of the C.B.; then the ribbons of the British war medals; and lastly, the scarlet watered ribbon of the Legion of Honour.

Again, to take dark blue ribbons. A strip of silk of this colour worn on the right breast means the silver or bronze medal of the Royal Humane Society, while one of a similar colour on the left breast may be either the Naval Victoria Cross, the Royal Marine Meritorious Service Medal, the Kaisar-i-Hind Medal, Queen Victoria's Police Jubilee Medal for 1887 or 1897, or the Khedive's Bronze Star for Egypt, 1889 to 1891.

The V.C., as usual, would be worn first, while the Khedive's Star, being a foreign decoration, would be worn on the outside of any British medals the wearer possessed, added to which the Bronze Star is very rarely seen except in conjunction with the British medal for the Egyptian campaigns, with its blue and white striped ribbon.

But even so it is still very easy for the ribbons of the Army and Navy V.Cs. to be mistaken for those of decorations of lesser importance.

The ribbons of the Orders of the Garter, Thistle, and St. Patrick are not worn in undress uniform, while the Order of Merit, with its bi-coloured crimson and blue ribbon and its red enamelled cross, is worn round the neck on all occasions.

The British Orders take precedence as follows:—

1. The Most Noble Order of the Garter.
2. The Most Noble and Most Ancient Order of the Thistle.
3. The Most Illustrious Order of St. Patrick.
4. The Most Honourable Order of the Bath.
5. The Order of Merit.
6. The Most Exalted Order of the Star of India.
7. The Most Distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George.
8. The Most Eminent Order of the Indian Empire.
9. The Royal Victorian Order: 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th classes.
10. The Most Excellent Order of the British Empire.
11. The Distinguished Service Order.
12. The Imperial Service Order.
13. The Royal Victorian Order, 5th class.
14. The Order of British India (for natives of India).
15. The Indian Order of Merit.
16. The Order of St. John of Jerusalem in England.

If, however, an officer possesses the higher grade of a junior Order and the lower grade of a senior Order, the higher grade ribbon comes first, *i.e.* the ribbon of a K.C.I.E. would come before that of a C.B., and that of a G.C.M.G. before that of a K.C.B., etc.

In undress uniform Knights Grand Cross, Knights Grand Commanders, and Commanders of the various Orders wear the ribbons of Companions. In other words, a G.C.B. wears the ribbon of a C.B.; a K.C.S.I. the ribbon of a C.S.I.; a K.C.M.G. the ribbon of a C.M.G.; and a G.C.V.O. the ribbon of an M.V.O. The different grades of the various British Orders are dealt with in the earlier pages of this book.

Generally speaking, anything which is not an Order or a medal is

usually held to be a "Decoration." The Victoria Cross, Distinguished Service Cross, Military Cross, Volunteer and Territorial Officers' Decorations, and the Royal Naval Reserve and R.N. Volunteer Reserve Officers' Decorations are cases in point.

Medals fall naturally into four distinct groups:

1. Commemoration medals.
2. Medals for gallantry in action, or for saving life in peace.
3. Medals for war service.
4. Medals for long service and good conduct.

In the first group come the Jubilee, Coronation, and Delhi Durbar medals, and these are worn immediately after Orders. The only exception to this is the Union of South Africa Commemoration Medal, which is worn after long service and good conduct medals.

Among the medals for gallantry in action are the Distinguished Conduct Medal for the Army and the Military Medal; their counterparts, the Conspicuous Gallantry Medal for the Navy; and the newly instituted Naval Distinguished Service Medal. These, all given for war service, are worn immediately before war medals. The Albert Medals, the Board of Trade Medal for saving life at sea, and the Edward Medal, all of which may be awarded for gallantry in saving life at any time, are worn after war medals.

Long service and good conduct medals, which are given to the men of the Navy, Army, Territorial, Yeomanry, and Colonial forces; and the Naval Good Shooting medals, take precedence after the Albert Medal, Board of Trade Medal, etc.

Medals for war service were not issued generally to all the officers and men engaged until well into the nineteenth century, the only exception in Great Britain being the medal for the Battle of Dunbar, 1650, which was awarded by the vote of the House of Commons to all officers and men of the Parliamentary forces who had been present at the battle.

Throughout the Peninsula War (1808–14) medals were only conferred upon senior officers, and it was not until 1848, by which time many of the veterans had died natural deaths, that the Military General Service medal, with bars for the Peninsula actions, etc., were issued to the surviving junior officers and men for their share in the various engagements. It seems strange to think that participants in battles like Maida, July 4th, 1806, or Albuera, May 11th, 1811, went unrewarded for forty-two and thirty-seven years respectively.

The only exception to this was the Battle of Waterloo, 1815, for a medal was issued in 1817 to all officers and men who had taken part in it.

The Navy suffered in much the same way, for though, for Lord Howe's victory over the French off Ushant, on June 1st, 1794—"the Glorious First of June"—the admirals and captains engaged were rewarded with gold medals, a custom which obtained in all subsequent naval actions except Copenhagen, the junior officers and men received no such distinction till 1848, when the Naval General Service Medal, with, among many others, a bar for "June 1st, 1794," was issued.

After the Battle of the Nile—August 1st, 1798—Lord Nelson's Prize Agent, a Mr. Davison, issued a medal at his own expense to every officer and man engaged. It was given in gold to admirals and captains, in silver to lieutenants and warrant officers, in bronze-gilt to petty officers, and in bronze to the seamen and marines. They were

bestowed privately, but were worn and highly prized by their recipients, while the gift cost the donor the best part of £2000.

For the Battle of Trafalgar, too, a Mr. Boulton of Birmingham requested and received the necessary permission to strike and present a medal to every British officer and man engaged on October 21st, 1805. They were given in gold to admirals, in silver to captains and lieutenants, and in pewter to junior officers and men. Mr. Davison, also, gave a special Trafalgar medal in pewter to the officers and ship's company of Lord Nelson's flagship H.M.S. *Victory*.

According to modern ideas it is surprising to think that it was left for private individuals to reward officers and men who had taken a gallant part in such great and far-reaching victories as the Battles of the Nile and Trafalgar, but no official medal with bars for these battles was issued until 1848, just fifty and forty-three years after they had been fought!

It was in the 'forties of the nineteenth century that it became customary to grant a medal to all officers and men who had taken part in a campaign. At first the rather awkward expedient was adopted of inscribing the name of each important battle on the medal itself, and, as a case in point, we may mention the Candahar, Ghuznee, and Cabul medals of 1842, all given for the same war in Afghanistan. They were worded on the REVERSE, or back, "Candahar 1842," "Ghuznee. Cabul 1842," "Candahar. Ghuznee. Cabul. 1842," or "Cabul 1842," and, as a consequence, a casual inspection of a recipient's medal, worn OBVERSE to the front, would not reveal whether, for instance, he was the possessor of the Cabul medal, or the one for Candahar, Ghuznee, and Cabul, to earn which he must have seen far more fighting. The system, therefore, was far from satisfactory.

The medals for the Sutlej campaign, 1845–6, all bore the name of a battle on the reverse, and an officer or man who fought in any one engagement received the appropriate medal. For each subsequent battle he received a bar, a silver bar-shaped attachment worn on the ribbon, and inscribed with the name of the engagement.

For the Punjab campaign, 1848–9, however, the medal without a bar was given to all men who served in the Punjab province, *i.e.* those who were within the sphere of operations, between certain dates. Those who had taken part in the three principal battles, "Chilianwala," "Mooltan," and "Goojerat," received, in addition to the medal, bars so worded.

This is the system which now obtains, except that in some more modern medals the bars bear dates to cover the periods during which the recipients were on active service, instead of the names of battles or places. See the South African medal for 1877 to 1879.

Dated bars, "South Africa 1901," and "South Africa 1902," were issued with Queen Victoria's and King Edward's medals for that campaign to those who qualified for them, while others inscribed "Natal," "Cape Colony," "Orange Free State," or "Transvaal," were given with the Queen's medal to those officers and men who had served in the territories named within certain dates, but who had not received a bar for a specific engagement fought in that territory. The bars mentioned, therefore, could be earned without actual fighting.

What are known as "General Service Medals" were first instituted to obviate the multiplication of medals. In other words, the same

medal was given for all small wars or expeditions in a certain country or continent, while bars attached to the ribbon denoted the particular service for which the medal was awarded. When we come to count the number of different medals issued for wars in India between about 1839 and 1854, it will be seen that some such expedient was very necessary. Good examples of General Service medals are the "India Medal 1854," the award of which, with twenty-three different bars, continued up till 1895; the East and West Africa Medal, 1887 to 1900; the Africa General Service Medal of 1902; and the recently instituted Naval General Service Medal.

Actual medals themselves are only worn in full dress, and though the men of the navy and army may frequently be seen with their medals and decorations displayed, the officers of either service are seldom seen wearing them in uniform, for full dress, in the navy particularly, is not often worn.

Miniature medals, small reproductions provided by the wearers themselves, are allowed to be worn by officers in uniform, evening dress, and, on special occasions, in plain clothes evening dress. It is not known when the use of these miniatures was authorised by regulation, though photographs of officers taken soon after the Crimean War show them being worn. The earliest miniature medals of all, however, date from about 1817, when officers who had received the Waterloo Medal had small replicas made for their wives to wear.

The custom of wearing ribbons alone in undress seems to have become usual during the late 'fifties.

There is a widespread belief that medals won by fathers may be worn by sons; but there is nothing to support such an idea. It is true, of course, that medals of deceased officers and men, including the Victoria Cross, are usually given to their nearest relatives, but this does not imply that they are to be worn.

It is a punishable offence for soldiers and sailors on the active list to sell or otherwise dispose of their medals and decorations, but men who lose them accidentally are usually allowed to purchase duplicates.

British subjects are not allowed to accept and wear foreign Orders and medals without first obtaining His Majesty's sanction, but no permission is necessary to accept a foreign medal if such medal is not to be worn. Permission to accept and wear foreign decorations is only granted, as a rule, in cases where they have been earned during war, or for saving life.

In various books and official documents on the subject the engagement bars worn on the ribbons of medals are variously referred to as "bars" or "clasps." Throughout this small volume the term "bar" is used to describe the silver inscribed bar worn on the ribbon; and "clasp" the means by which the medal is suspended from its ribbon.

The "obverse" of a medal, too, is the front, or side, generally bearing the Sovereign's head, worn uppermost; and the "reverse," the back.

The illustrations accompanying the letterpress throughout this book are not all drawn to the same scale. The stars of Orders are shown smaller than the medals, though the originals are considerably larger. The proportionate size of the medals has been increased to show details of design. In actuality, the greater number of British medals are slightly smaller than a five-shilling piece.

DECORATIONS, ORDERS AND MEDALS, AND THE RIBBONS APPERTAINING THERETO, ARE TO BE WORN IN THE FOLLOWING ORDER.

British Decorations, Orders and Medals.

1. Victoria Cross.
2. Order of the Garter.*
3. Order of the Thistle.*
4. Order of St. Patrick.*
5. Order of the Bath.
6. Order of Merit (immediately after Knights Grand Cross of the Bath).†
7. Order of the Star of India.
8. Order of St. Michael and St. George.
9. Order of the Indian Empire.
10. Royal Victorian Order (1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Class).
11. Distinguished Service Order.
12. Imperial Service Order.
13. Royal Victorian Order (5th Class).
14. Order of British India.
15. Indian Order of Merit (Military). ‡
16. Kaiser-i-hind Medal.
17. Order of St. John of Jerusalem in England.
18. Queen Victoria's Jubilee Medal, 1887. (Gold, Silver, and Bronze.)
19. Queen Victoria's Police Jubilee Medal, 1887.
20. Queen Victoria's Jubilee Medal, 1897. (Gold, Silver, and Bronze.)
21. Queen Victoria's Police Jubilee Medal, 1897.
22. Queen Victoria's Commemoration Medal, 1900. (Ireland.)
23. King Edward's Coronation Medal.
24. King Edward's Police Coronation Medal.
25. King Edward's Durbar Medal. (Gold, Silver, and Bronze.)
26. King's Medal, 1903. (Ireland.)
27. King George's Coronation Medal.
28. King George's Police Coronation Medal.
29. King's Visit Commemoration Medal, 1911. (Ireland.)
30. King George's Durbar Medal. (Gold, Silver, and Bronze.)
31. Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field (Military).
32. Conspicuous Gallantry Medal (Naval).
33. Distinguished Service Cross (Naval).
34. War Medals (in order of date).
35. Arctic Medal, 1815-1855.
36. Arctic Medal, 1876.
37. Antarctic Medal 1901-1903.
38. Constabulary Medal. (Ireland.)
39. Albert Medal.§
40. Board of Trade Medal for Saving Life at Sea.§
41. Indian Order of Merit (Civil).‡
42. Edward Medal.
43. Indian Distinguished Service Medal.
44. King's Police Medal.
45. Long Service and Good Conduct Medal.
46. Naval Long Service and Good Conduct Medal.
47. Medal for Meritorious Service.
48. Indian Long Service and Good Conduct Medal (for Europeans of Indian Army).
49. Indian Meritorious Service Medal (for Europeans of Indian Army).
50. Royal Marine Meritorious Service Medal.
51. Indian Long Service and Good Conduct Medal (for Native Army).
52. Indian Meritorious Service Medal (for Native Army).
53. Volunteer Officers' Decoration.
54. Volunteer Long Service Medal.
55. Volunteer Officers' Decoration for India and the Colonies.
56. Volunteer Long Service Medal for India and the Colonies.
57. Colonial Auxiliary Forces Officers' Decoration.
58. Colonial Auxiliary Forces Long Service Medal.
59. Medal for Good Shooting (Naval).
60. Militia Long Service Medal.
61. Imperial Yeomanry Long Service Medal.
62. Territorial Efficiency Medal.
63. Territorial Decoration.
64. Special Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal.
65. Decoration for Officers of the Royal Naval Reserve.
66. Decoration for Officers of the Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve.
67. Royal Naval Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal.
68. Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve Long Service Medal.
69. Union of South Africa Commemoration Medal.
70. Royal Victorian Medal. (Gold and Silver.)
71. Imperial Service Medal.
72. Medal of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem in England.§
73. Badge of the Order of the League of Mercy.
74. Royal Victorian Medal. (Bronze.)

* These orders are not worn in miniature

† Order of Merit comes immediately after G.C.B., it is not worn in miniature, but is to be worn round the neck on *all* occasions.

‡ The Indian Order of Merit (Military and Civil) is distinct from the Order of Merit instituted in 1902.

§ If more than one of these medals is awarded for the same act of gallantry, only one medal may be worn, *viz.*, that which appears highest in the list.

The Distinguished Service Medal (Naval) is worn after No. 33.

The Military Medal is worn immediately before all war medals.

* THE MOST NOBLE ORDER OF THE GARTER.—This Order, established by King Edward III., in 1348, is the premier Order of Great Britain, and is one of the most ancient in Europe. It comprises twenty-six Knights only, included in which number are the Sovereign, H.M. the Queen, and the Prince of Wales. Extra Knights may be admitted by special statutes.

The insignia of the Order comprises:—

A Garter of dark blue velvet and gold, bearing the motto "Honi soit qui mal y pense" in golden letters. It is worn by H.M. the Queen on the left arm above the elbow, and by Knights on the left leg below the knee.

A Mantle of blue velvet lined with taffeta, with the star of the Order embroidered on the left breast.

A Hood of crimson velvet.

A Surcoat of crimson velvet, lined with white taffeta.

A Hat of black velvet lined with white taffeta, and fastened thereto by a band of diamonds, a plume of white ostrich and black heron's feathers.

A Collar of gold, composed of alternate buckled garters, each encircling a red enamelled rose, and knots of cords enamelled white.

The George, an enamelled figure of St. George fighting the dragon, suspended from the Collar.

The Lesser George, or Badge, similar to "the George," but encircled by an oval garter bearing the motto, and worn on the right hip from a broad, dark blue ribbon passing over the left shoulder.

The Star, a silver, eight-pointed star, bearing in its centre the red cross of St. George on a white ground, surrounded by the garter and motto, and worn on the left breast.

The Garter, Mantle, Hood, Surcoat, Hat, Collar, and George are only worn on special occasions, or when commanded by the Sovereign. In ordinary full dress a Knight of the Garter wears the Lesser George and Star only. The ribbon of the Order is not worn in undress uniform. At death the insignia of the Order are returned by the Knight's nearest male relative. The Star of the Order of the Garter is used as a regimental badge by the Coldstream Guards.

---

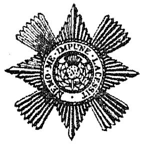
* Note on British Orders.

What we may call the "full dress insignia" of the highest classes of the various British Orders of Knighthood, *i.e.* Collars, Mantles, Hoods, Surcoat, Hats, etc., are only worn on special occasions, or when commanded by the Sovereign.

In full dress uniform on ordinary occasions Knights of the Garter, Thistle, and St. Patrick; Knights Grand Cross of the Bath, St. Michael and St. George, and the Royal Victorian Order; or Knights Grand Commanders of the Star of India and the Indian Empire, wear the stars of their respective Orders on the left breast, and the badge on one hip from a broad ribbon passing over the opposite shoulder.

Knights of the Garter and Thistle wear their ribbon over the left shoulder, with the badge on the right hip; while Knights of St. Patrick,

THE MOST NOBLE AND MOST ANCIENT ORDER OF THE THISTLE.—This Order, supposed to have been created in 787 A.D., was revived in 1687 by King James II., and was re-established by Queen Anne, December 31st, 1703. It now consists of the Sovereign and sixteen Knights.



The insignia of the Order comprises :—

A Star, consisting of a silver star in the shape of a St. Andrew's Cross, with other rays issuing between the points of the cross, and in the centre, on a gold background, a thistle enamelled in proper colours surrounded by a green circle bearing the motto, "Nemo·Me impune Lacessit" in gold letters, worn on the left breast.

A Collar of gold of alternate thistles and sprigs of rue enamelled in proper colours.

A Mantle of green velvet bound with taffeta, and tied with cords and tassels of green and gold, and having on its left side a figure of St. Andrew bearing his Cross, surrounded by a circlet of gold bearing the motto of the Order.

The Badge or Jewel, a golden image of St. Andrew in green gown and purple surcoat, bearing before him the Cross, enamelled white, the whole surrounded by rays of gold. This is worn pendant from the Collar, or on the right hip from a dark green ribbon passing over the left shoulder.

In ordinary full dress the Star, Badge, and ribbon alone are worn, the Collar and Mantle being used on special occasions, or when ordered by the Sovereign. The ribbon of the Order is not worn in undress uniform. At death the insignia of the Order are returned. Among other regiments, the Scots Guards, Royal Scots, Royal Scots Fusiliers, and Black Watch, incorporate portions of the insignia of the Order of the Thistle on their colours, badges, or appointments.

THE MOST ILLUSTRIOUS ORDER OF ST. PATRICK.—This Order was instituted by King George III. in 1783, and now consists of the Sovereign, the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, and twenty-two Knights; also certain Extra and Honorary Knights.

The insignia of the Order comprises :—

A Star : A silver, eight-pointed star, having in its centre, on a white field, the Cross of St. Patrick in red enamel charged with a green trefoil, bearing a crown on each leaf,

---

and Knights Grand Cross or Grand Commanders of other Orders vice versa.

The Collar and Ribbon of an Order are never worn together.

In undress uniform, when ribbons alone are being worn, members of the superior grades of Orders wear the ribbons of Companions, *i.e.*, for instance, in undress a G.C.S.I. would wear the 1½ inch ribbon of a C.S.I. sewn on his coat.

The ribbons of the Garter, Thistle, and St. Patrick are not worn in undress.

surrounded by a sky-blue enamel circle inscribed with the motto, "Quis Separabit," and the date "MDCCLXXXIII."

A Mantle of sky-blue satin made in Ireland, lined with white silk, and on the right shoulder a hood of the same. The Mantle is fastened by a silk cord of blue and gold, and it has the star of the Order embroidered on the right side.

The Collar, of gold, composed of five roses and six harps alternately, each tied together with a knot of gold. The roses are enamelled alternately, white leaves within red, and red within white. In the centre of the Collar is a golden harp surmounted by an Imperial Crown, and from this hangs *the Badge*, similar to the central device of the star, but oval in shape, and surrounded by a wreath of trefoil.

In ordinary full dress the Star and Badge alone are worn, the latter being suspended on the left hip from a sky-blue ribbon two inches wide, passing over the right shoulder. At death the insignia of the Order are returned by the Knight's nearest male relative. The ribbon of the Order is not worn in undress uniform. The Star of the Order of St. Patrick is worn as a regimental badge by the Irish Guards.

THE ROYAL ORDER OF VICTORIA AND ALBERT.* FOR LADIES ONLY.—This Order was first instituted in 1862, and now comprises the Sovereign and 45 ladies. It is divided into four classes, the first and second of which are composed entirely of royal personages, foreign as well as British. The third class is composed of titled ladies, or "Honourables." The badge of the 1st and 2nd classes consists of an onyx cameo with the busts of Queen Victoria and the Prince Consort, surmounted by an Imperial crown, the 1st class badge being set in diamonds, and that of the 2nd class in pearls. The 3rd and 4th class badges are fashioned in the form of a monogram, "V & A" set with jewels. The ribbon from which the badges are suspended is worn on the left shoulder in the form of a bow, and is white moiré 1½ inches wide.

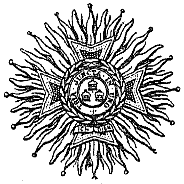
THE IMPERIAL ORDER OF THE CROWN OF INDIA. FOR LADIES ONLY.—This Order, instituted on January 1st, 1878, consists "of the Sovereign, and of such of the Princesses of His Majesty's Royal and Imperial House, the wives or other female relatives of Indian Princes, and other Indian ladies, and of the wives of other female relatives of any of the persons who have held, now hold, or may hereafter hold, the office of Viceroy and Governor-General of India, Governors of Madras or Bombay, or of Principal Secretary of State for India, as the Sovereign may think fit to appoint." The badge consists of the Royal and Imperial monogram in diamonds, turquoises, and pearls. It is surrounded by an oval border of pearls, and is surmounted by a jewelled Imperial crown. It is worn on the left shoulder hung from a bow of light-blue watered ribbon, edged white.

* **1** (Navy), **2** (Army). THE VICTORIA CROSS.—The Victoria Cross, the most highly coveted decoration which it is possible for any sailor or soldier, officer or man, to obtain, was instituted by Queen

* Figures in heavy type refer to the coloured representations of ribbons.

Star of Military G.C.B.—A gold Maltese cross of the same pattern as the military Badge, mounted on a silver flaming star.

Star of Civil G.C.B.—A silver, eight-pointed star, with a central device of three crowns upon a silver ground, encircled by the motto on a red enamel riband.

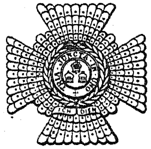


3. Star.
Military G.C.B.

A Knight Commander (K.C.B.) wears a smaller sized badge (military or civil, as the case may be) suspended round the neck from a crimson ribbon, and, in addition, a star on the left breast.

Star of Military K.C.B.—A similar star to that of a military G.C.B., but with the gold Maltese cross omitted, and the star itself in the shape of a silver cross pattée.

Star of Civil K.C.B.—Similar to that of a Military K.C.B., but without a laurel wreath.



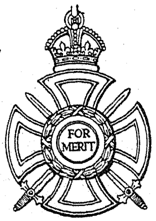
3. Star.
Military K.C.B.

* *A Companion of the Order* (C.B.) wears a smaller sized badge (military or civil, as the case may be) suspended round the neck from a crimson ribbon (No. 3).

The gold and enamel military badges were not instituted until 1815, before which date they were exactly the same as the present-day civil badges. The civil branch of the Order was established in 1847. The C.B. does not carry with it the honour of Knighthood, as does the K.C.B. or G.C.B.

In undress uniform a G.C.B. or a K.C.B. wears the ribbon of a C.B.

4. ORDER OF MERIT.—This Order was instituted in 1902, and is awarded very rarely to officers of both Services and to civilians for very distinguished and conspicuous services either in peace or in war. The badge consists of a gold cross, pattée convexed, enamelled red, edged blue, with, in the centre of the obverse, the words "For Merit" on a blue ground. In the centre of the reverse is the Royal Cypher. The cross is surmounted by a Tudor crown, and is worn round the neck from a ribbon, half blue, half crimson, of two inches in width. Naval or military recipients of the Order have two silver crossed swords between the arms of the cross in their badge, but in the case of civilian recipients the swords are omitted. Those who have received the Order of Merit have the right to use the letters "O.M." after their names. The badge is not worn in miniature, neither is the ribbon sewn on the coat, for the regulations lay down that officers in uniform are to wear it round the neck on all occasions.

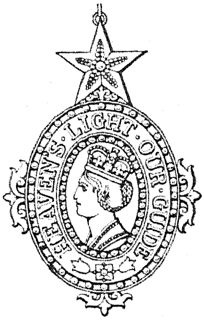


4.

5. THE MOST EXALTED ORDER OF THE STAR OF INDIA.—This Order was instituted by Queen Victoria in 1861, and the dignity of Knight Grand Commander (G.C.S.I.) can be conferred upon Princes

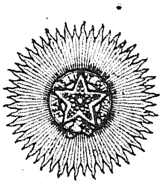
* Companions of the Orders of the Bath, Star of India, St. Michael and St. George, and the Indian Empire, while retaining their titles of "Companions," take precedence as "Commanders." In other words, a C.B., C.S.I., C.M.G., or C.I.E., now take precedence to a C.V.O.

or Chiefs of India, or upon British subjects, for important and loyal services rendered to the Indian Empire. The second and third classes of the Order (K.C.S.I. and C.S.I.) are bestowed for similar services of not less than thirty years' duration. The Order consists of the Sovereign; a Grand Master (the Viceroy of India); 36 Knights Grand Commanders (18 British and 18 Native); 85 Knights Commander (K.C.S.I.); and 170 Companions (C.S.I.). The Badge of the Order is an onyx cameo bearing the effigy of Queen Victoria, set in a perforated, ornamental oval containing the motto of the Order —"Heaven's Light our Guide"—in diamonds, surmounted by a star, also in diamonds.



5. Badge.

The insignia of a G.C.S.I. consists of a gold Collar, formed of lotus flowers, palm branches, and united red and white roses, from which the Badge is suspended. A Star, consisting of golden rays issuing from a centre, having thereon a diamond star resting upon a circular riband of light blue enamel, bearing the motto in diamonds, and a Mantle of light blue satin with a representation of the star on the left side, and tied with a white silk cord with blue and silver tassels. The Collar and Mantle, however, are only worn on special occasions, and in ordinary full dress uniform a G.C.S.I. wears the Star on the left breast, and the Badge on the left hip from a broad light blue, white edged ribbon or sash passing over the right shoulder.



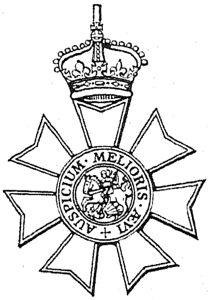
5. Star.

A K.C.S.I. wears the Badge round his neck from a ribbon two inches wide, and a Star—similar to that of a G.C.S.I., but in silver—on the left breast.

* *A C.S.I.* wears the badge suspended round the neck from a ribbon one and a half inches wide.

N.B.—In undress uniform G.C.S.I.'s and K.C.S.I.'s wear the ribbons of a C.S.I.

6. THE MOST DISTINGUISHED ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE.—This Order was founded in 1818 by King George III., and is usually conferred upon British subjects as a reward for services abroad or in the Colonies. The Order is divided into three classes: Knights Grand Cross (G.C.M.G.); Knights Commander (K.C.M.G.); and Companions (C.M.G.). The insignia of the Order is as follows:—



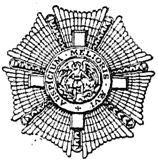
6. Badge.

The Collar of gold, formed alternately of lions of England, of Maltese crosses in white enamel, and of the cyphers S.M. and S.G., with, in the centre, two winged lions, each holding a book and seven arrows.

The Badge is a gold seven-pointed star with V-shaped extremities,

* See footnote on previous page.

enamelled white and edged gold, surmounted by the Imperial Crown. In the centre, on one side is a representation in enamel of St. Michael encountering Satan, and, on the other, St. George on horseback fighting the dragon. This device is surrounded by a circle of blue enamel, bearing the motto, "Auspicium Melioris Ævi," in gold.



6. G.C.M.G. Star.

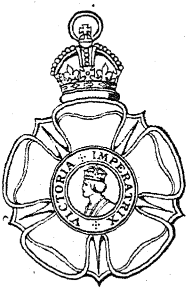
The Mantle is of Saxon blue, lined with scarlet silk, tied with cords of blue and scarlet silk and gold, and having on the left side the star of the Order.

The Chapeau, or Hat, is of blue satin, lined with scarlet, and surmounted by black and white ostrich feathers.

Knights Grand Cross (G.C.M.G.) are entitled to wear the Collar, Mantle, and Chapeau on special occasions, or when commanded by the Sovereign; but in ordinary full dress wear the Badge on the left hip from a broad ribbon, Saxon blue, with a central scarlet stripe, passing over the right shoulder. They wear, in addition, a Star on the left breast. This is a silver star of seven rays, with a gold ray between each, and over all the Cross of St. George in red enamel. In the centre is a representation of St. Michael encountering Satan within ble circular riband bearing the motto, "Auspicium Melioris Ævi."

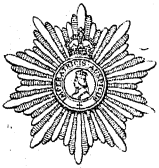
Knights Commanders wear the Badge suspended round the neck from a narrower ribbon of the same colours, and, on the left breast, a silver eight-pointed star charged with the red St. George's Cross, and with the same central device as the G.C.M.G. star.

* *Companions* wear the Badge suspended round the neck from a ribbon (No. 6) one and a half inches wide. In undress uniform Knights Grand Cross and Knights Commanders wear the ribbon of Companions of the Order.



7. Badge.

7. THE MOST EMINENT ORDER OF THE INDIAN EMPIRE.—This Order was instituted by Queen Victoria in 1878, and is divided into three classes: Knights Grand Commander (G.C.I.E.); Knights Commander (K.C.I.E.); and Companions (C.I.E.). The insignia of the Order are:—


7. Star.

The Collar of gold, formed of elephants, lotus flowers, peacocks in their pride, Indian roses, and in the centre the Imperial Crown, the whole linked together with chains.

The Badge, consisting of a gold, five-petalled rose, enamelled crimson, and with a green barb between each petal. In the centre an effigy of Queen Victoria on a gold ground, surrounded by a purple riband, edged and lettered gold, bearing the motto "Imperatricis Auspiciis."

The Mantle of Imperial purple satin, lined with white silk and fastened with a white silk cord with gold tassels, and having on the left side a representation of the Star of the Order.

* See footnote, p. 24.

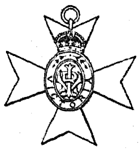
Knights Grand Commanders are entitled to wear the Mantle, and the Badge, suspended from the Collar, on special occasions, or when ordered by His Majesty. On ordinary full dress occasions they wear the Badge on the left hip, suspended from a broad ribbon of Imperial purple, passing over the left shoulder, and, on the left breast, a Star. This Star is composed of fine rays of silver, having a smaller ray of gold between each, the whole alternately plain and scaled. In the centre, within a purple circle bearing the motto and surmounted by the Imperial Crown in gold, is the effigy of H.M. Queen Victoria on a gold ground.

Knights Commanders wear a smaller sized badge, suspended round the neck from a purple ribbon two inches in width, and on the left breast a star similar to that of Knights Grand Commanders, but with the rays fashioned entirely in silver.

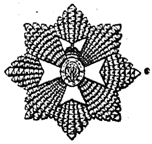
* *Companions* wear a still smaller sized badge suspended round the neck from a purple ribbon one and a half inches in width. In undress uniform Knights Grand Commanders and Knights Commanders wear the ribbons of Companions.

The Order of the Indian Empire, as its name implies, is only awarded for services in India.

8. THE ROYAL VICTORIAN ORDER.—The Royal Victorian Order was established by Queen Victoria in April, 1896. There is no limit to the number of members, and the Order, which is conferred for extraordinary, important, or personal services to the Sovereign or to the Royal Family, can be bestowed upon foreigners as well as upon British subjects. The Order is divided into five classes: Knights Grand Cross (G.C.V.O.); Knights Commanders (K.C.V.O.); Commanders (C.V.O.); and Members of the 4th and 5th Classes of the Order (M.V.O.). The Badge consists of a white enamelled Maltese cross of eight points, in the centre of which is an oval of crimson enamel with the cypher "V.R.I." in gold letters. Encircling this is a blue enamel riband with the name "Victoria" in gold letters, and above is the Imperial Crown enamelled in proper colours.



8. Badge.



8. G.C.V.O. Star.

Knights Grand Cross wear the badge on the left hip from a broad ribbon similar to No. 8 hung over the right shoulder, and, on the left breast, a silver chipped star of eight points, with the white enamel badge in the centre.

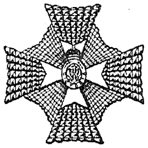
Knights Commanders have the badge suspended round the neck, and, on the left breast, a silver chipped star in the shape of a Maltese cross with, in its centre, the badge in frosted silver.

Commanders wear the badge suspended round the neck.

Members of the 4th Class of the Order wear the white enamelled badge on the left breast in line with their other orders and medals, while those of the 5*th Class* have a similar badge in frosted silver instead of in white enamel. The Royal Victorian Medal, in gold, silver, or bronze, may be awarded to those below the rank of officers who perform personal services to the Sovereign or to members of the Royal Family. The medal bears on the obverse the bust of the reigning Sovereign, with the usual legend, and on the reverse, on an oval lozenge surmounted by scrolls, the Imperial cypher. Below are the words "Royal Victorian

* See footnote, p. 24.

Medal." The medal has the same ribbon as the 4th and 5th Classes of the Order, and, in the case of those bearing the heads of Queen Victoria and King Edward, is surmounted by an Imperial Crown, at the top of which is a ring through which the ribbon passes. The Victorian medals bearing the effigy of King George are without the Imperial Crown, and the ribbon passes through a ring in the top of the medal.


8. K.C.V.O. Star.

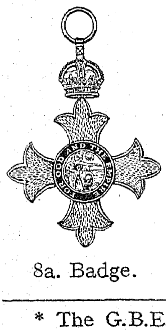
A few years ago a Collar was instituted for this Order. It is of gold, with no enamel or colour. The Collar is issued to every Knight Grand Cross, but he is required to deliver it up if he subsequently receives the Grand Cross of a higher Order.

The Royal Victorian Chain is a separate decoration, much smaller than the Collar, and is given to very few individual Knights Grand Cross. It is always worn in full dress, while the Collar can only be worn on "Collar Days." The Royal Victorian Medal is worn on the left breast, after Long Service and Good Conduct Medals.

8a. ORDER OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE.—The Most Excellent Order of the British Empire was established by King George V. in June, 1917, and is conferred for services to the Empire at home, in India, and in the Dominions and Colonies, other than those rendered by the Navy and Army. Naval and military officers can be admitted to the Order for services of a non-combatant character. The Order ranks next in precedence to the Royal Victorian Order, and can be conferred upon ladies as well as upon men. The five classes are as follows, the members of which have the right of using the appropriate letters after their names:—

Men.*	Ladies.†
1. Knights Grand Cross (G.B.E.)	1. Dames Grand Cross (G.B.E.)
2. Knights Commanders (K.B.E.)	2. Dames Commanders (D.B.E.)
3. Commanders (C.B.E.)	3. Commanders (C.B.E.)
4. Officers (O.B.E.)	4. Officers (O.B.E.)
5. Members (M.B.E.)	5. Members (M.B.E.)

The ladies of the First and Second Classes have the right to use the title "Dame" before their Christian names: Thus:—'Dame Mary Jones, G.B.E.'


8a. Badge.

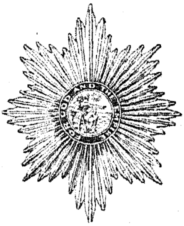
The Badge as worn by members of the 1st, 2nd., and 3rd classes consists of a silver gilt cross of the design shown in the illustration. The arms of the cross are enamelled pearl-grey, and in the centre, in a circle enamelled crimson, is a representation of Britannia seated. The circle contains the motto of the Order—"For God and the Empire." The Badge for the 4th Class (O.B.E.) is similar, but is rather smaller in size and is in silver gilt without enamel. That of the 5th Class (M.B.E.) is executed in silver.

---

* The G.B.E. ranks after the G.C.V.O.; K.B.E., after K.C.V.O.; C.B.E., after C.V.O.; O.B.E., after M.V.O. (4th Class); M.B.E., after M.V.O. (5th Class).

The Stars worn by Members of the 1st and 2nd Classes are shown in the illustrations, and the central device is the same as that in the Badge.

The insignia is worn as follows:—



8a. Star. G.B.E.

G.B.E. (*Men*). Star on the left breast, and the Badge on the left hip from a purple ribbon 3¾ inches wide, passing over the right shoulder.

G.B.E. (*Ladies*). Star on the left side, not higher than six inches above the waist. The broad ribbon over the right shoulder with the Badge resting just below the waist.

K.B.E. (*Men*). Star on the left breast, and the Badge suspended round the neck from a ribbon 1¾ inches wide.

N.B. The ribbon is worn under the collar of the uniform coat so that the Badge may hang ¾ of an inch outside and below the collar.

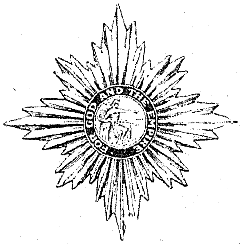
D.B.E. (*Ladies*). A bow of the ribbon, 1¾ inches wide, with Badge attached, is worn on the left side, the Star being affixed below the Badge on the same side.

C.B.E. (*Men*). The ribbon with the Badge attached is worn round the neck as for K.B.E.

C.B.E. (*Ladies*). The bow with the Badge attached is worn on the left side as for D.B.E.

O.B.E. (*Men*). The smaller, silver gilt Badge worn on the left breast with other orders, decorations, and medals from a ribbon 1¼ inches wide.

O.B.E. (*Ladies*). The same Badge worn on the left side from the ribbon tied in a bow.



8a. Star. K.B.E. and D.B.E.

M.B.E. (*Men*). The silver Badge worn as by O.B.E. (Men).

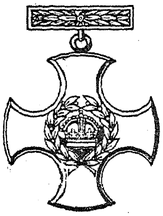
M.B.E. (*Ladies*). The silver Badge as worn by O.B.E. (Ladies).

A silver medal of the order, bearing on one side a representation of Britannia within the circle and motto, and on the other the Royal and Imperial cypher, and suspended from a purple ribbon by means of a ring, can also be awarded to those persons, not being

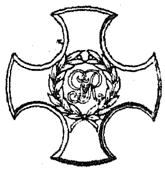
† G.B.E.'s (Ladies) have precedence before wives of G.C.B.'s; D.B.E.'s, before wives of K.C.B.'s; C.B.E.'s, before wives of C.B.'s; O.B.E.'s before wives of M.V.O. (4th Class); and M.B.E.'s before wives of M.V.O. (5th Class).

Members of the Order, whose services to the Empire warrant such recognition.

9. THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER. 1886.—The Distinguished Service Order was established in 1886 to reward the distinguished services of officers in the Naval and Military Services of the Empire who have been specially recommended in despatches for meritorious or distinguished service in the field, or before the enemy. Foreign officers who have been associated in naval or military operations with the British forces are also eligible for honorary membership. The badge, worn on the left breast, consists of a gold cross pattée, convexed, enamelled white, edged gold, having on one side in the centre, within a wreath of laurel enamelled green, the Imperial Crown in gold upon a red enamelled ground, and on the reverse, within a similar wreath, and on a similar red ground, the Royal cypher. The badge hangs from the ribbon by a gold clasp ornamented with laurel, while another similar clasp is worn at the top of the ribbon. The D.S.O. ranks immediately after the 4th Class of the Royal Victorian Order, and for officers to be eligible for it they must have been "mentioned in despatches." The number of members of the Order is unlimited.



9.



9.

Companions of the D.S.O. may be awarded bars for further meritorious or distinguished services, and when the ribbon alone is worn in undress uniform, they wear on the ribbon a small silver rose; one or more according to the number of bars awarded.

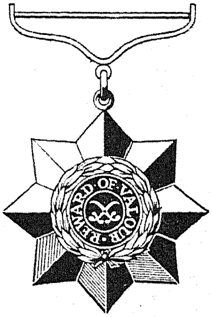
10. IMPERIAL SERVICE ORDER. IMPERIAL SERVICE MEDAL.—This Order and Medal were instituted by King Edward in August, 1902, as a means of rewarding meritorious services on the part of members of the administrative or clerical branches of the Civil Service. The number of Companions is not to exceed 700, of whom 250 shall belong to the Home Civil Service; 200 to the Indian Civil Service, including the Staff of the Secretary of State for India (100 appointments being reserved for Europeans, and 100 for natives of India), and 250 to the Civil Services of the Dominions, Colonies, and Protectorates. At least twenty-five years' meritorious service is the usual qualification for companionship (for Europeans in India it is

twenty years), or sixteen years in unhealthy places abroad. The Order can, however, be bestowed upon those who have performed, "eminently meritorious service" without the recipients having completed these periods. There is only one class of the Order, and companionship does not carry with it the honour of Knighthood. Companions, however, use the letters "I.S.O." after their names. The badge consists of a circular plaque of gold having in its centre the Royal Cypher, and round its circumference the words "For Faithful Service," both in dark blue lettering. The badge for men is surrounded by a seven-pointed star of silver, surmounted by a crown; while that for women has a silver laurel wreath in place of the star. Members of the Civil Service who are not eligible for the I.S.O. may be granted the "Imperial Service Medal" under the same conditions as the Order. The medal is the same as the badge of the Order, except that the plaque is of silver, and the star or laurel wreath is of bronze. The name of the recipient also appears on the reverse. Both the Order and Medal have rings for suspension, and are worn by men on the left breast in the ordinary way; and by women on the left shoulder from the ribbon tied in a bow.

10.

11. INDIAN ORDER OF MERIT.—This Order was instituted in 1837 for the purpose of rewarding any conspicuous act of individual gallantry in battle on the part of native officers. non-commissioned officers, or soldiers of the Indian Army. It is quite distinct from the British Order of Merit established by King Edward in 1902. There are three classes of the Order:—

The FIRST CLASS BADGE is an eight-pointed gold star one and a half inches in diameter. In the centre, on a circular ground of dark blue enamel, are two crossed swords in gold within a circle, surrounded by the words "Reward of Valour" in gold. Outside this is a gold laurel wreath. The badge hangs by means of a ring from a gold clasp through which the ribbon passes.



11.

The SECOND CLASS BADGE is a similar star in silver, with the laurel wreath and central device in gold, while it hangs from its ribbon by means of a silver ring and clasp.

The THIRD CLASS BADGE is similar to that of the 2nd Class, but is worked entirely in silver.

Admission to the 3rd Class of the Indian Order of Merit is obtained by any conspicuous act of gallantry in the field on the part of a native officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier of the Indian Army, without distinction in rank. Admission to the 2nd Class of the Order can only be obtained by members of the 3rd Class for similar services; and only members of the 2nd Class are eligible for the 1st Class in the same circumstances. Members of the 3rd Class receive an increase

equal to one-third of their pay, in addition to their pay or pension. Those of the 2nd Class receive an increase equal to two-thirds of their pay; and those of the 1st Class double pay, or full pay, in addition to their ordinary pay or pension.

RIBBON:—1st Class, same as No. 3, but 2 ins. wide.
2nd Class, same as No. 3.

ORDER OF BRITISH INDIA.—This Order was created in 1837, to be conferred on native officers of the Indian Army of the ranks of Subadar and Jemadar, for long and faithful service. There are two classes of the Order. The 1st consists of 100 Subadars who receive a special allowance of 2 rupees a day in addition to their pay, and the 2nd of 100 native commissioned officers who receive an allowance of 1 rupee a day. Members of the 1st Class, also, receive the title of "Sirdar Bahadoor," and those of the 2nd Class that of "Bahadoor."

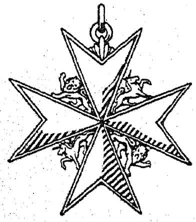
Badge, 1st Class.

THE BADGE OF THE FIRST CLASS OF THE ORDER consists of a gold star of eight points, radiated, having at its top the crown of England. In the centre, on a light blue circular field, is a gold lion, and outside this, on a band of dark blue enamel, are the words "Order of British India" in gold letters. The whole of the central device is encircled by a gold laurel wreath, and the badge hangs from its ribbon by means of a gold ring and loop.

THE BADGE OF THE SECOND CLASS is somewhat smaller, and consists of a radiated star of much the same pattern. It has no crown, while the lion in the centre appears on a dark blue field instead of light blue. The method of suspension is the same.

The badges of both classes are worn round the neck from crimson ribbons two inches and one and a half inches wide respectively. It was originally intended that the colour of the ribbon should be sky blue, but this was altered in 1838 to crimson, for, owing to the habit of all classes of natives of oiling their hair, the light ribbon, worn round the neck, would soon be soiled.

12. THE ORDER OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM IN ENGLAND.—It is impossible in the space at our disposal to give a full and complete account of the work carried on under the auspices of the Grand Priory of the Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem in England. It is principally concerned with hospital and ambulance work. The St. John of Jerusalem Ambulance Association provides for: (1) The dissemination of instruction in "first aid." (2) Lectures to women on home nursing and hygiene. (3) The deposit in convenient places of stretchers, splints, bandages, etc. (4) The development of Ambulance Corps for the transport of sick and wounded. The Order itself is of very ancient origin, dating from the eleventh century. It has branches in nearly all European countries, and was incorporated in England by Queen Victoria under Royal Charter, May 14th, 1888. We are principally concerned with the various decorations


12.

of the Order which may be worn in public by its members, and the BADGE consists of a true Maltese Cross, embellished alternately in each of its principal angles with a lion guardant and a unicorn, both passant. His Majesty the King is the Sovereign Head and Patron of the Order. Next in authority is the Grand Prior, and this office is now held by H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught.

The HABIT of the GRAND PRIOR consists of a black velvet mantle, embroidered on the left side with the Cross, or badge, of the Order.

The HABIT of the KNIGHTS OF JUSTICE is of black silk, having on the left side the Cross of the Order embellished in gold; while that of the KNIGHTS OF GRACE is of black camlet with the Cross embellished in silver. The habits described above are only worn on special occasions. At other times the insignia is as follows:—

GRAND PRIOR. The badge or Cross, in white enamel, set in and embellished with gold, surmounted by an Imperial Crown worn round the neck from a black watered silk ribbon,

KNIGHTS OF JUSTICE wear the same badge without the crown, suspended round the neck, while LADIES OF JUSTICE wear it on the left shoulder from a black watered silk ribbon tied in a bow.

CHAPLAINS are not entitled to wear the Habit, but have the same badges as Knights of Justice.

KNIGHTS OF GRACE and LADIES OF GRACE wear white enamel badges in the same way as Knights and Ladies of Justice, respectively, but their badges are set in and embellished with silver.

ESQUIRES wear the white enamel badges, set in and embellished with silver, suspended on the left breast from a black watered silk ribbon.

SERVING BROTHERS AND SISTERS wear the badge on the arm embroidered or stamped in silver.

HONORARY SERVING BROTHERS AND SISTERS wear a badge in the shape of a circular medallion. It consists of the Cross of the Order in white enamel embellished in silver, on a black ground, the whole mounted in silver. Gentlemen wear this badge on the left breast suspended from a black watered silk ribbon, and ladies on the left shoulder from a bow of the same.

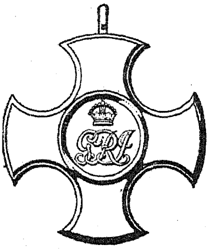
HONORARY ASSOCIATES have the badge of the Order in silver, gentlemen wearing it on the left breast suspended from the usual ribbon, and ladies on the left shoulder attached to a bow of the same.

N.B.—The Order of St. John of Jerusalem is essentially aristocratic, and at one time members had to have sixteen quarterings of nobility on their coat of arms. The term "Knights of Justice" originally meant Knights who were noble by birth, while "Knights of Grace" were those of non-noble birth who were admitted to the order for their attainments.

12. MEDAL OF THE ORDER OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM IN ENGLAND.—This medal, in silver and bronze, was originally instituted in 1874, and is awarded for gallantry in saving life on land. It is circular in shape, and bears on the obverse the Cross of the Order surrounded by the legend, "FOR SERVICE IN THE CAUSE OF HUMANITY." The reverse has a sprig of the plant known as St. John's Wort, with which is entwined a scroll bearing the words, "JERUSALEM, ENGLAND," the whole surrounded by the words, "AWARDED BY THE GRAND PRIORY OF THE ORDER OF THE HOSPITAL OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM IN ENGLAND." The medal hangs from its ribbon by means of a ring; is

worn on the left breast, and can only be awarded to those who, by a conspicuous act of gallantry, have endangered their own lives.

13. THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE CROSS. (Late Conspicuous Service Cross.)—The Conspicuous Service Cross was instituted by King Edward in 1901 as a means of "recognising meritorious or distinguished services before the enemy," performed by warrant officers, acting warrant officers, or by subordinate officers (*i.e.* midshipmen, naval cadets, clerks, and assistant clerks) of His Majesty's Fleet. No person could be nominated to the Cross unless his name had been mentioned in despatches, while the award of the Decoration carried with it the right to have the letters "C.S.C." appended to the officer's name. In October, 1914, the name of this Decoration was altered to the "Distinguished Service Cross," and its award was extended to all Naval and Marine officers below the relative rank of Lieutenant-Commander, "for meritorious or distinguished services which may not be sufficient to warrant the appointment of such officers to the Distinguished Service Order." The letters after a recipient's name, too, were altered to "D.S.C.," while the proviso that a recipient must have been mentioned in despatches still held good. The decoration itself, which is suspended from its ribbon by a ring, is a plain silver cross pattée convexed with the reverse side plain. On the obverse it bears the Imperial cypher of the reigning Sovereign surmounted by the Imperial crown.* Bars are also awarded for further services, as is the case with the D.S.O., and the same regulations are in force as to the wearing of the silver rose on the ribbon in undress uniform.



13.

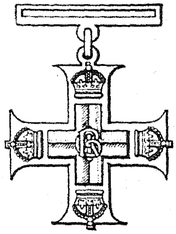
13. THE CONSPICUOUS GALLANTRY MEDAL.—This medal, which is for rewarding petty officers and men of the Royal Navy, and non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Marines who may at any time distinguish themselves by acts of conspicuous gallantry in action with the enemy, is the naval counterpart of the Army medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field. It was originally sanctioned for the Crimean War only, but was reinstituted in 1874, and is now available for any war. The medal is of silver, and has on one side the effigy of the reigning Sovereign with the usual legend, and on the other, in raised letters, the words "For Conspicuous Gallantry," with a crown above, and the whole design encircled by olive branches. Medals awarded before 1874 had an ornamental scroll clasp for suspension, but those issued since this date have a plain clasp. Petty Officers of the Navy and Sergeants of the Royal Marines may be awarded an annuity not exceeding £20 with this medal, while men of junior grades may be awarded a gratuity of £20 on discharge from the service, or on promotion to a commission. Bars are also awarded for further services, as is the case with the D.S.O., and the same regulations are in force as to the wearing of the silver rose on the ribbon in undress uniform.

13.

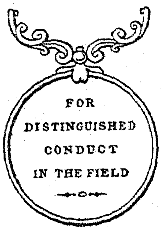
14. THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL. 1914.—This medal was established on October 14th, 1914, during the present war. It is designed to be awarded in the numerous cases of courageous service in war by petty officers and men of the Royal Navy, and non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Marines, and all other persons holding corresponding positions in the naval forces, who "may at any time show themselves to the fore in action, and set an example of bravery and resource under fire, but without performing acts of such pre-eminent bravery as would render them eligible for the Conspicuous Gallantry Medal." The medal bears on one side the effigy of King George V. in naval uniform, with the legend "Georgius V. Britt: Omn: Rex et Ind: Imp.," and on the reverse the inscription, "For Distinguished Service," surmounted by a crown, and encircled by a wreath of laurel. It hangs from its ribbon by means of a straight silver clasp. Bars are also awarded for further services, as is the case with the D.S.O., and the same regulations are in force as to the wearing of the silver rose on the rfbbon in undress uniform.

14.

15. MILITARY CROSS. 1914.—This decoration was instituted on December 31st, 1914, during the present war. It is entirely an Army decoration, and no person is eligible to receive it unless he is a Captain, a commissioned officer of a lower grade, or a warrant officer in the Army, Indian Army, or Colonial Forces. The Cross is only awarded after recommendation by the Secretary of State for War. The decoration consists of an ornamental silver cross, on each arm of which is an Imperial Crown. In the centre is the Imperial cypher "G.R.I.," and the Cross hangs by its top arm from the plain silver clasp through which the ribbon passes. The Military Cross is worn after British Orders and before war medals, but does not carry with it any individual precedence. Recipients are entitled to use letters M.C. after their names. Bars are also awarded for further services as with the D.S.O., and the same regulations are in force as to the wearing of the silver rose on the ribbon in undress uniform.


15.

16. MEDAL FOR DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT IN THE FIELD. —A medal for "meritorious service" was instituted in 1845. It was awarded on the recommendation of the Commander-in-Chief only to sergeants, while serving or after discharge, with or without a pension. The Distinguished Conduct Medal, or "D.C.M.," as it is usually called, is exclusively for the non-commissioned officers and men of the Army, and was sanctioned in 1854 to replace the old "Meritorious Service Medal" for gallantry in action. The D.C.M., which is suspended from its ribbon by an ornamental scroll clasp, bears on one side the effigy of the reigning Sovereign, and on the other the embossed words "For Distinguished Conduct in the Field." The date of the action for which the medal is given is sometimes engraved upon it, while bars bearing the dates of any subsequent gallant actions may



16.

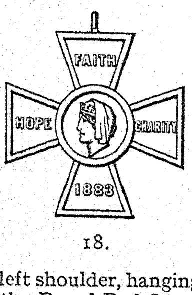
be awarded. Non-commissioned officers and men who have been given this medal either receive a gratuity of £20 on discharge from the Army, or an increase of pension of 6*d.* a day. Bars are also awarded for further services, as is the case with the D.S.O., and the same regulations are in force as to the wearing of the silver rose on the ribbon in undress uniform.

16a. THE MILITARY MEDAL.—In March, 1916, His Majesty instituted a new medal to be awarded to non-commissioned officers and men of the Army for individual or associated acts of bravery brought to notice by the recommendation of a Commander-in-Chief in the field. The medal, which is silver, is designated "The Military Medal," and bears on the obverse the Royal Effigy, and on the reverse the words "For Bravery in the Field," encircled by a wreath and surmounted by the Royal Cypher and a Crown. The medal is worn on the left breast immediately before war medals, and its ribbon is dark blue having in the centre three white and two crimson stripes alternating. Men who have been awarded the medal may be granted a bar for further acts of bravery in action.

The grant of this medal, which does not supersede No. 16, the "D.C.M.," places the men of the Army on much the same footing as those in the Navy, who are eligible for the Conspicuous Gallantry Medal, No. 13, and the Distinguished Service Medal, No. 14, for services in action. It may be awarded to women, on the recommendation of a Commander-in-Chief in the field, for devotion to duty under fire. Bars are also awarded for further services, as is the case with the D.S.O., and the same regulations are in force as to the wearing of the silver rose on the ribbon in undress uniform.

17. INDIAN DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL. 1907.—Instituted in 1907 for rewarding distinguished services in the field of Indian commissioned and non-commissioned officers and men of the Indian Regular forces, the Reserve of the Indian Army, Border Militia and Levies, Military Police, and Imperial Service troops employed under the Indian Government. An amendment of July 6th, 1917, extended the grant of the medal to Indian non-combatants engaged on field service, and authorised the issue of bars for further distinguished service as in the case of the British D.C.M. The Indian D.S.M. has on one side the effigy of the reigning sovereign with the usual legend, and on the other a laurel wreath with the words "For Distinguished Service."

18. ROYAL RED CROSS. 1883.—This decoration consists of a crimson enamelled cross pattée with gold edges, having on its four arms the words "Faith," "Hope," "Charity," and the date of its institution, "1883." In the centre of the cross is a small bust of the Sovereign in gold on a gold ground. The reverse is plain, but has the Imperial crown and cypher in the centre. The Royal Red Cross, which really corresponds to the D.S.O., was instituted on April 27th, 1883, and is awarded to ladies or nursing sisters who may be recommended for special exertions in attending to sick or wounded sailors or soldiers. It is awarded for services in peace as well as in war, though more rarely. The decoration is suspended by a ring, and is worn on the left shoulder, hanging from the ribbon tied in a bow. Ladies upon whom the Royal Red Cross is conferred have the letters "R.R.C." after their names. This is the first example of a British Military Order for ladies.



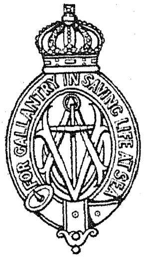
18.

His present Majesty has recently instituted another decoration for ladies. It really comprises the second class of the Royal Red Cross. It is worn from the same ribbon, but the decoration itself is of frosted silver with a Maltese cross of red enamel superimposed. Those ladies upon whom it is conferred have the right to use the letters A.R.R.C. (Associate of the Royal Red Cross) after their names.

19-22. THE ALBERT MEDALS.*

Albert Medal in Gold for gallantry in saving life at sea, No. **19.**
Albert Medal for gallantry in saving life at sea, No. **20.**
Albert Medal in Gold for gallantry in saving life on land, No. **21.**
Albert Medal for gallantry in saving life on land, No. **22.**

These Decorations, said to have been designed by Prince Albert, were originally established by Queen Victoria in 1866 for distinguishing the "many heroic acts performed by mariners and others who endanger their own lives in saving, or endeavouring to save, the lives of others from shipwrecks and other perils of the sea"; while in 1877 it was also extended for saving life on land for "the many heroic acts performed on land by those who endanger their lives in saving or endeavouring to save the lives of others from accidents in mines, or railways, and at fires, or other peril within Her Dominions, other than perils of the sea." The decorations were known as the "Albert Medal of the First Class," and the "Albert Medal of the Second Class," inscribed "For Gallantry in Saving Life at Sea," and similar decorations inscribed "For Gallantry in Saving Life on Land."



19, 20.

In 1905 the rules for the award of the medals were amended, and it was ordained that the grant of decorations of the 1st Class should be "confined to cases of extreme or heroic daring," and those of the 2nd Class should be given "in cases which, though falling within the cases contemplated by this Warrant, are not sufficiently distinguished to deserve the Albert Medal of the 1st Class." The Albert Medal in Gold for gallantry in saving life at sea consists of an oval gold badge, enamelled in dark blue, with a monogram in the centre composed of the letters "V" and "A" in gold, interlaced with an anchor in gold. The badge is encircled by a bronze garter, inscribed in raised gold letters, "For Gallantry in Saving Life at Sea," and is surmounted by a representation in bronze of the crown of H.R.H. the late Prince Consort. At the top of the crown there is a ring through which the ribbon, No. 19, passes. The Albert Medal, for gallantry in saving life at sea, is worked entirely in bronze, instead of in gold and bronze, and is suspended from ribbon No. 20. The Albert Medal in Gold for gallantry in saving life on land is the same as that in Gold for saving life at sea, except that the decoration is enamelled crimson, the anchor is omitted, and the inscription reads "For Gallantry in Saving Life on Land." Its ribbon is shown in Fig. 21. The Albert Medal for gallantry in saving life

---

* In August, 1917, the designations of the Albert Medals of the 1st and 2nd Class were altered, respectively, to "The Albert Medal in Gold," and "The Albert Medal."

on land (Ribbon No. 22) is of exactly the same design, but is worked entirely in bronze. In 1904 the 2nd Class ribbons were increased in width from $\frac{5}{8}$" to $1\frac{3}{8}$" (Nos. 20 and 22). Any subsequent act of gallantry which is considered worthy of recognition by the award of the Albert Medal may be recorded by a bar. It is ordained, further, that any recipient of the Albert Medal who may be guilty of any crime or disgraceful conduct shall have his name erased from the register of recipients, and shall be required to return the decoration. Every person on receiving the Medal, moreover, is required to enter into an engagement to return it if his name is so erased.

23. STANHOPE GOLD MEDAL.—The Stanhope Gold Medal is awarded by the Royal Humane Society for the bravest deed of life saving of the year, either ashore or afloat. It is not awarded for bravery in saving life in fires, as cases of this kind are dealt with by another Society. The medal bears on the obverse a boy blowing an extinguished torch, in the hope, as expressed by the motto round the top circumference, "Lateat Scintillula Forsan"—"Peradventure a little spark may yet lie hid." Under the figure of the boy is the following inscription abbreviated: "Societas Londini in resuscitationem intermortuorum instituta, MDCCLXXIV"—"The (Royal Humane) Society, established in London for the recovery of persons in a state of suspended animation, 1774." The reverse shows a Civic Wreath, which was the Roman reward for saving life, while the inscription round it, "Hoc pretium; cive servato tulit"—"He has obtained this reward for saving the life of a citizen"—expresses the merit which obtains this honour from the Society. Inside the wreath is the inscription, abbreviated, "Vitam ob servatam dono dedit societas regia humana"—"The Royal Humane Society presented this gift for saving life." There is another reverse, with the Civic Wreath only, which is used when the medal is presented to persons who have endeavoured to save the lives of others, at the risk of their own, but without success. The inscription reads, "Vita periculo exposita dono dedit societas regia humana"—"The Royal Humane Society presented this to ——, his life having been exposed to danger." The Stanhope Gold Medal is worn on the right breast, and is suspended from its ribbon by means of a straight gold clasp bearing the words, "Stanhope Medal."

23.

24.

24. ROYAL HUMANE SOCIETY'S MEDALS.—Besides the Stanhope Medal, the Royal Humane Society also awards silver and bronze medals for rescues, or attempted rescues, from drowning, dangerous cliffs, mines, where a fall of roof has occurred, or from suffocation by foul gas in mines, etc., provided that such cases are reported to the Society within two months of their occurrence. The Royal Humane Society's Medals are highly prized, and are eagerly sought after, and the silver medal is awarded for a more gallant deed than a bronze one. Bars may be awarded for any subsequent acts of bravery in saving, or attempting to save, life.

The medals themselves are similar in design to the Stanhope Medal, already described, and are worn on the right breast, suspended from a dark blue ribbon by means of a silver scroll clasp. If the Stanhope Medal is subsequently awarded for a deed which has already been recognised by the Society by the bestowal of a silver medal, the former is worn in place of the silver medal, not in addition to it.

24.

25. BOARD OF TRADE MEDALS FOR SAVING LIFE.—The obverse of these medals bears the head of the Sovereign, with the legend "Awarded by the Board of Trade for gallantry in saving life," and the Royal cypher. The reverse shows the figure of a man holding on to a spar in the sea, and signalling to a lifeboat in the distance; a man supporting a rescued seaman, and a woman and child seated on a rock. The medals, awarded in silver or bronze according to circumstances, are worn after war medals on the left breast, and are suspended from their ribbons by means of ornamental scroll clasps. They are given not so much for individual gallantry in saving life, for which the Albert, Stanhope, and Royal Humane Society's medals are particularly applicable, as for collective cases of heroism.

26. MEDAL OF THE ROYAL NATIONAL LIFEBOAT INSTITUTION FOR THE PRESERVATION OF LIFE FROM SHIPWRECK.—Gold and silver medals are voted by the Committee of Management of the Royal National Lifeboat Institution to "persons whose humane and intrepid exertions in saving life from shipwreck on our coasts, etc., are deemed sufficiently conspicuous to merit those honourable distinctions." The design of the medal is shown in the illustration, and bars may be awarded for subsequent acts.

26a. FOREIGN OFFICE MEDALS FOR SAVING LIFE.—Awarded by the Board of Trade, through the Foreign Office, to foreigners only. The medals are four in number, each having on the obverse the head of the reigning sovereign with the usual titular legend. The reverse bears the words PRESENTED BY (in the case of No. 3, FROM) THE BRITISH GOVERNMENT, within a wreath of oak leaves surmounted by a crown, with legend as follows: 1. For Saving the Life of a British Subject. 2. For Saving the Lives of British Subjects. 3. For Gallantry and Humanity. 4. For Assisting a British Vessel in Distress. The medals are given in gold to officers and in silver to men. They are small, the size of a half-crown piece, and are suspended by a scroll clasp from a plain crimson ribbon.

26.

27. EDWARD MEDAL. 1907.—This medal was established in 1907, for distinguishing heroic acts performed by miners and quarrymen who endanger their own lives in saving, or endeavouring to save, the lives of others from perils in mines or quarries within the King's Dominions. In 1909 the award of the medal was extended to British subjects who, in the course of industrial employment, endanger their

own lives in saving, or endeavouring to save, the lives of others from perils incurred in connection with such industrial employment.

* There are two classes of the medal, the 1st being silver and the 2nd bronze, and both have swivel rings at the top through which the ribbon passes. The obverse of all the medals bears the royal effigy, with the usual titular legend. The design on the reverse of the miners' and quarrymen's medal, designed by Mr. Reynolds Stephens, shows a miner rescuing a stricken comrade and bears the words "For Courage." The reverse of the first industrial medal of 1909 showed a man holding up a beam which is about to fall on a fellow workman; but in 1911 this was replaced by one showing a classical female figure holding a wreath, the words "For Courage," with a suggestion of a manufacturing town in the background.

The cost of these medals is not provided from Imperial Funds, but from the income of a capital sum subscribed by a few gentlemen of position interested in the subject. Whenever possible the medals are presented by His Majesty in person.

28. THE KING'S POLICE MEDAL. 1909.—This medal was established in 1909 and is awarded to officers of Police or Fire Brigades in respect of one of the following qualifications:—(1) Conspicuous gallantry in saving life and property, or in preventing crime or arresting criminals; the risks incurred to be estimated with due regard to the obligations and duties of the officers concerned. (2) A specially distinguished record in administrative or detective service. (3) Success in organising Police Forces or Fire Brigades or Departments, or in maintaining their organisation under special difficulties. (4) Special services in dealing with serious or widespread outbreaks of crime or public disorder, or of fire. (5) Valuable political and secret services. (6) Special services to Royalty and Heads of States. (7) Prolonged service; but only when distinguished by very exceptional ability and merit. The number of medals is limited to 120 in any one year; 40 for the United Kingdom, 30 for H.M.'s Dominions beyond the Seas, and 50 for services in India. The medal, which is of silver and hangs from its ribbon by means of a swivel ring, bears on the obverse the effigy of the reigning Sovereign with the usual legend. The reverse shows the armed figure of a watchman leaning on a sword and bearing a shield on which is inscribed "To guard my people." In the background is a fortified city.†

29.

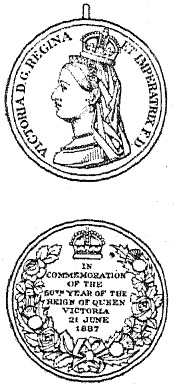
29. MEDALS OF THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROTECTION OF LIFE FROM FIRE.—Medals, certificates, watches, and money awards are granted by the Trustees of the Society to those who display gallantry in saving life at fires. The medals, which are granted comparatively rarely, are given in silver or bronze, according to the merit of the deed, and are worn on the right breast—with other life-saving

* In August, 1917, the designations of the Edward Medals of the 1st and 2nd Class were altered respectively to "The Edward Medal in Silver," and "The Edward Medal."

† In October, 1916, the ribbon of the King's Police Medal was altered from dark blue with a narrow silver (white) stripe on either side, to dark blue with a narrow silver stripe on either side and a similar silver stripe in the centre.

medals—attached to a scarlet ribbon. One side of the medal bears two branches of oak encircling the inscription: "DUTY AND HONOR," with, round the circumference, the words "The Society for the Protection of Life from Fire," and, below, the date, "1843." On the other side is a group of figures representing a rescue from fire.

30. QUEEN VICTORIA'S JUBILEE AND DIAMOND JUBILEE MEDALS. 1887 and 1897.—The medal has on one side the bust of Queen Victoria with the legend, "Victoria D.G. Regina et Imperatrix F.D.," and on the other, the inscription, "In commemoration of the 50th year of the Reign of Queen Victoria, June 21st 1887." The inscription is surmounted by a crown, and is encircled by a wreath of roses, thistles, and shamrock. The medal was struck in gold, silver, and bronze. The 1897 medal is the same, but the wording on the reverse has "60th" instead of "50th," and "June 20th 1897" instead of the other date. On the occasion of the Queen's Jubilee in 1887, and the Diamond Jubilee in 1897, these medals were bestowed upon members of the Royal Family and the royal guests; upon members of the Royal household, ladies, gentlemen, and servants; upon the officers commanding the various guards of honour along the route of the Royal processions; and officers who commanded ships present at the naval reviews at Spithead. It was also awarded to certain other officers and officials who took part in any Jubilee ceremonial at which the Queen was present. It was given in bronze to certain of the soldiers and sailors who took part in the processions through London, and who were serving on board the men-of-war when the fleets were reviewed by the Queen. Those who had already received the 1887 decoration were awarded a bar, dated "1897" on the occasion of the Diamond Jubilee. The ribbon passes through a ring in the top of the medal, and is worn by ladies attached to a bow of the ribbon.



30.

31. QUEEN VICTORIA'S POLICE MEDALS FOR THE JUBILEE AND DIAMOND JUBILEE OF 1887 AND 1897.—This medal, which is suspended by a plain clasp, bears on one side, the head of Queen Victoria. On the other there is an oak wreath and a crown with, inside, the words, "Jubilee of Her Majesty Queen Victoria," and outside, "City of London Police," or "Metropolitan Police," as the case may be. Below is the date "1887," or "1897," with a heraldic rose on either side. The medals were given in silver or bronze —according to rank—to all members of the police forces who were on duty in London during the Jubilee processions of 1887 and 1897. A bronze medal, hung from the same ribbon, was awarded to the Dublin Metropolitan Police and men of the Royal Irish Constabulary who were on duty during the Royal visit in 1900. The obverse bears the head of the Queen with the usual legend, and the reverse a figure of Hibernia and a view of Kingstown Harbour, with the date "1900."

32. KING EDWARD VII.'S CORONATION MEDALS. 1902. —This medal bears on the obverse the busts of King Edward and Queen

Alexandra side by side, crowned, and facing to the right. On the other side it has the Royal cypher " E.R. VII." with a crown above it, and the date " June 26th 1902." It is oval with a raised ornamental rim, is rather smaller than ordinary war medals, and is surmounted by a crown and a ring through which the ribbon passes. The medal, in silver and bronze, was awarded in much the same way as Queen Victoria's Jubilee medals. Amongst other recipients it was given in bronze to one seaman or marine of "very good" character on board each of the ships present at the naval review at Spithead on August 16th, 1902. A rather similar medal was bestowed upon provincial mayors and others who took part in the Coronation ceremony. It has a raised rim, has no crown between the ring and the medal, is round, not oval. It is suspended from a ribbon with a narrow white stripe down the centre, a blue stripe on either side of the white, and wide scarlet edges.

33. KING EDWARD'S POLICE CORONATION MEDALS. 1902.—This medal has on the obverse the head of King Edward, with the usual wording. On the reverse is the inscription " Coronation of His Majesty King Edward VII., 1902," and the words " Metropolitan Police." Below, a crown with a branch of oak with laurel on either side. It was issued in silver or bronze, according to rank, to all members of the police forces who were on duty during the Coronation procession through London. The same medal, with the words " St. John's Ambulance Brigade," or " Metropolitan Fire Brigade," on the reverse, was given to members of the ambulance corps and fire brigades on duty on the same occasion.

34. KING EDWARD'S DELHI DURBAR MEDAL. 1903.—On one side there is the bust of King Edward with the words " Edward VII., Delhi Durbar, 1903." On the reverse there is a native inscription which reads, " By the favour of the Lord of Dominion, Edward the Seventh, Emperor of India." This medal was awarded in gold, silver, or bronze, according to the rank of the recipient. It was given to officers, civil officials, prominent civilians, and to certain of the soldiers and others who took a prominent part in the Durbar. The medal is suspended by means of a ring.

36.

35. KING EDWARD'S MEDAL. IRELAND. 1903.—This medal bears on one side the bust of the King with the usual wording. On the other appears a figure of Hibernia, with a view of the Royal yacht entering Kingstown harbour. At the feet of the figure is a harp, rose, and shamrock. The date " 1903 " appears below. Given in silver and bronze on the occasion of King Edward's visit to Ireland in 1903. Most of the recipients were members of the police forces.

36. KING GEORGE V.'S CORONATION MEDAL. 1911.—This medal, which is suspended from its ribbon by means of a ring, bears on one side the busts of King George and Queen Mary, side by side, facing left. On the other side appears the

Royal cypher, "G.R.v.," surmounted by an Imperial crown, with the date "22 June 1911" below. A beaded circle runs round the circumference. The medal, which was struck in silver only, was awarded during the Coronation festivities in 1911, in much the same way as Queen Victoria's Jubilee medals, and that for King Edward's Coronation. King George's medal for the Delhi Durbar of 1911 is suspended from the same ribbon, but is somewhat larger and of a different design. Both these medals were awarded to ladies, and are worn by them on the left shoulder, attached to a bow of the ribbon.

37. KING GEORGE V.'S POLICE CORONATION MEDAL. 1911.—Awarded to members of the police forces, ambulance brigades, and fire brigades in the same way as King Edward's Police Coronation Medal. It was given in silver.

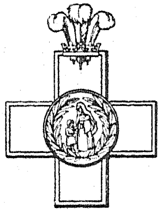
38. KING'S VISIT COMMEMORATION MEDAL. IRELAND. 1911.—Awarded to prominent officials in Ireland, and to members of the Irish Police Forces in much the same way as King Edward's medal, 1903, No. 35.

39. UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA COMMEMORATION MEDAL. 1910.—This silver medal was awarded to those officials and civilians, and to certain naval and military officers and men, who took a prominent part in the ceremonies in connection with the union of the various South African states and provinces by H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught in 1910. Also to certain officers of H.M.S. *Balmoral Castle,* which vessel—a Union Castle liner—was specially commissioned as a man-of-war to convey His Royal Highness to the Cape of Good Hope. The obverse bears the effigy of King George with the usual legend, and the reverse a figure at an anvil welding together the links of a chain, typical of the uniting of the various South African territories into one. The medal, which is suspended from its ribbon by means of a ring, takes precedence after war medals and those for long service and good conduct.

40. THE KAISAR-I-HIND MEDAL.—This medal was instituted in May, 1900, and may be given to any person, irrespective of race, occupation, position, or sex, who shall have distinguished himself, or herself, by important or useful service in the advancement of the public interest in India. There are two classes, the first being bestowed by the Sovereign, and the second by the Governor General in India. The decoration consists of an oval badge in gold for the 1st Class, and in silver for the 2nd. The obverse bears the Imperial cypher in the centre, and the reverse the words "Kaisar-i-Hind, for public service in India." The medal, when awarded to ladies, is worn attached to the left shoulder by a bow of the ribbon, and when given to men is suspended from the left breast in the usual manner.

40.

41. BADGE OF THE ORDER OF THE LEAGUE OF MERCY.—



41.

The Badge of this Order consists of a red cross surmounted by the badge of the Heir-Apparent—a plume of ostrich feathers enfiled by a coronet,—and having in the centre a group of figures representing "Charity." Appointments to the Order are approved and sanctioned by His Majesty on the recommendation of the Grand President of the League of Mercy, as a reward for distinguished personal service on behalf of the League in assisting the support of hospitals, or in connection with the relief of suffering, poverty, or distress. Ladies or gentlemen who have rendered gratuitously the required services to the League for five years at least, are eligible for the Order.

42. ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM SERVICE MEDAL.—This medal, in silver, is awarded for conspicuous services to the Order of St. John of Jerusalem in England and its departments. It has on the obverse the effigy of the Sovereign surrounded by the usual legend. In the centre of the reverse is a small circle containing the Royal arms surrounded by the garter and motto. At the top, bottom, right, and left of this are four small circles containing an Imperial Crown, the Prince of Wales' feathers, and the badges of the Order. Between the circles are sprigs of St. John's Wort. Round the circumference is the inscription, "Magnus Prioratus Ordinis Hospitalis Sancti Johannis Jerusalem in Anglia," in old English lettering. The medal hangs from its ribbon by means of a ring, and is worn on the left breast.

43. MEDAL FOR SOUTH AFRICA, 1899–1902, GIVEN TO MEMBERS OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM AMBULANCE BRIGADES.—This medal, which is of bronze, bears on one side the bust of King Edward, with the usual legend, and on the other the arms of the Order of Saint John of Jerusalem, with the words, "South Africa 1899–1902" above, and the motto, "Pro fide: pro utilitate: hominum" on a scroll below. The medal hangs from its black, white-edged, ribbon by a straight clasp, and it was awarded to members of the St. John of Jerusalem Ambulance Brigades who served in South Africa during the war, also to those who had to do with the despatch of medical comforts, stores, etc.

44. ARCTIC AND ANTARCTIC MEDALS.—Various medals have been issued between 1857 and the present time for the expeditions of voyage and discovery in the Arctic and Antarctic Seas. The first, established in 1857, was awarded to all persons of every rank and class who had been engaged in the various expeditions to the Arctic between the years 1818 and 1855. The medal, which is octagonal, bears on the obverse the head of Queen Victoria with the usual legend. The reverse shows a ship blocked in the ice with icebergs to right and left, and a sledge party in the foreground. Above appear the words "For Arctic Discoveries," and below the dates "1818–1855." At the top of the medal is a five-pointed star, surmounted by a ring, and the white watered ribbon, one and a half inches wide, passes through the latter. The next medal was issued in 1876, to all persons who served on

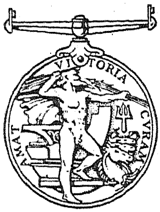
board H.M. ships *Alert* and *Discovery*, during the Arctic Expedition of 1875–76, and to the officers and crew of the yacht *Pandora*, during her voyage in the Arctic regions, June–November, 1876. The medal is circular, and bears on one side the head of Queen Victoria, with the usual legend and date, "1876." The reverse shows a ship in the ice-pack, with clouds in the sky above the vessel. It hangs from a straight silver clasp, and is worn with a white unwatered ribbon, one and a quarter inches wide. Another medal was issued by King Edward in 1904 to the men who took part in the late Captain R. F. Scott's first Antarctic expedition in the *Discovery*, 1901–1904. The medal is octagonal, and has on the obverse the effigy of King Edward in naval uniform, with the legend "Edwardus VII Rex Imperator," and on the reverse the *Discovery* in winter quarters, with, in the foreground, a sledge dragged by men on skis, and in the background a representation of Mount Erebus. The ribbon is pure white and is one and a quarter inches wide, and the medal hangs by means of a scroll clasp. All those serving on board the *Discovery* received the medal in silver, with a bar inscribed, "ANTARCTIC 1902–1904," while the officers and men of the relief ships *Morning* and *Terra Nova* were awarded the medal in bronze without the clasp. This medal, with the head of the reigning Sovereign, is now used for Arctic and Antarctic exploration generally, and, with appropriate bars, has been given for all subsequent expeditions, including the one in which the intrepid Captain Robert Falcon Scott lost his life. Arctic and Antarctic medals, on account of the small number of men who receive them, are very rare indeed.

44.

45. MEDAL FOR THE BEST SHOT IN THE BRITISH ARMY. 1870.—This medal has on one side the head of Queen Victoria, with the usual inscription, and on the other a figure of Fame standing on a dais. She has a horn in her left hand, and with her right is crowning a kneeling warrior with a wreath of laurel. The warrior is armed with a bow, and holds a shield pierced by three arrows. The medal was instituted in 1869, and was awarded each year, with a gratuity of £20, to the best rifle shot in the British Army. It was issued in bronze until 1872, and then in silver, and was worn on the right breast. It became obsolete in 1883, and as only thirteen of the medals were awarded, specimens are very rare indeed. A somewhat similar medal, with the same ribbon, was at one time presented to the best rifle shot in the Indian Army.

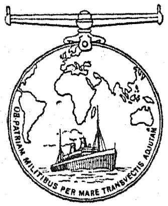
46. NAVAL GOOD SHOOTING MEDAL. 1903.—This medal, which is suspended by a plain clasp, bears the effigy of the reigning Sovereign in naval uniform on one side, with the usual inscription. On the reverse appears a figure of Neptune turned towards the right. He grasps thunderbolts in each hand, and the right arm is drawn back in the act of throwing them. In the background is the prow of a Roman trireme drawn by three sea-horses. Above there is a trident, with the wording "Amat Victoria curam." This medal was authorised by King Edward in August, 1903, and is now given yearly

to seamen who attain a certain very high percentage of hits with each type of gun during the annual target practice carried out by the Fleet. The medal is first awarded without a bar, but if a man qualifies for it again, he receives a bar on which appears the name of his ship, the calibre or denomination of the gun with which he fired, and the year. The Naval Good Shooting Medal is rare, and is most highly sought after.



46.

47. TRANSPORT MEDAL.—This medal was instituted by King Edward in 1903, and was first awarded to certain officers of the specially chartered transports who had been employed in carrying troops during the South African War, 1899–1902, and during the China campaign of 1900. A similar medal will probably be granted at the conclusion of the present war, for it was officially stated that the medal would be granted "in future wars to the officers of the Mercantile Marine serving in the transports" whenever a medal was issued to the troops taking part in the campaign. The medal bears on the obverse the bust of King Edward in naval uniform with the usual legend. The reverse shows a map of the Southern Hemisphere with a liner steaming through the ocean. Below is the inscription, "Ob Patriam Militibus per Mare transvecti adjutam." The medal hangs from its ribbon by a straight silver clasp, and bars inscribed, "CHINA 1900," or "S. AFRICA 1899–1902," have already been issued.



47.

48. NAVAL GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL. 1793–1840.—One side of this medal bears the diademed head of Queen Victoria, the usual legend, and the date, "1848." The other side shows a figure of Britannia seated on a sea-horse, with a trident in her right hand and a laurel branch in the left. The artist was Mr. W. Wyon, R.A. There is a plain silver clasp for suspension. Engagement bars for no less than 230 different engagements, actions, and cutting-out expeditions were authorised. These either bear the name of an action, the name of a vessel capturing or defeating an enemy's ship, or the words "BOAT SERVICE" with the date. It is impossible to mention all the bars here, but among them there are those inscribed "1ST JUNE, 1794," for Lord Howe's action on the "Glorious First of June," 1794; "CAMPERDOWN," for the battle of October 11th, 1797; "Nile," for Lord Nelson's battle in Aboukir Bay, August 1st, 1798; "COPENHAGEN," April 2nd, 1801; "TRAFALGAR," October 21st, 1805; "SHANNON WITH CHESAPEAKE," June 1st, 1813; "NAVARINO," October 20th, 1827. The last bar issued was that inscribed "SYRIA," for the operations of November, 1840. This medal was not issued until 1848. Included in the list of recipients of the medal with the bar for

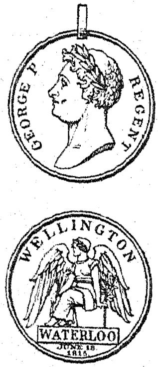
48.

"June 1st, 1794," was Daniel Tremendous McKenzie, of H.M.S. *Tremendous*. He was officially styled as "Baby." At that time a certain proportion of the seamen were allowed to take their wives to sea with them, and "Tremendous McKenzie" was born at sea shortly before the action. Various Army officers and soldiers received the naval medal and bars, for during the wars for which it was issued troops were not infrequently embarked on board men-of-war instead of Royal Marines. Naval General Service Medals with, amongst others, bars for the following actions were issued to certain officers and men of the Army who were serving on board H.M. ships: "1st June, 1794"; "St. Vincent," Sept. 14th, 1797; "Copenhagen," April 2nd, 1801; "St. Sebastian," Aug.–Sept., 1813; "Algiers," Aug. 27th, 1815; "Navarino," Oct. 20th, 1827; "Syria," Nov., 1840.

49. MILITARY GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL. 1793–1814.—The obverse of this medal is the same as that of the Naval General Service medal just described. Upon the reverse appears an upright figure of Queen Victoria standing on a dais. She is crowning the kneeling figure of the Duke of Wellington with a wreath of laurel. By the side of the dais is the British lion couchant. Round the top circumference are the words "To the British Army"; "1793–1814" at the bottom. Mr. W. Wyon, R.A., was the artist. The ribbon for suspension passes through a plain clasp at the top of the medal. Twenty-nine different engagement bars were issued with this medal, and though the latter was to be bestowed for services from 1793 till 1814, it will be noticed that no bars were awarded for services before 1801, or between 1801 and 1806. The following is a list of the bars awarded: "Egypt." This bar, for the campaign of 1801, was granted in 1850, to those soldiers who had taken part in the operations and "were still alive." "Maida," for the battle in Calabria of July 4th, 1806. "Roleia," for the engagement of August 17th, 1808, Peninsula War. "Vimiera," for the battle of August 21st, 1808, Peninsula War. "Sahagun," Dec. 21st, 1808, Peninsula War. "Benevente," Dec. 29th, 1808, Peninsula War. (A single bar inscribed "Sahagun & Benevente" was given to those men who had fought in both engagements.) "Corunna," Jan. 16th, 1809, Peninsula War. "Martinique," Feb. 24th, 1809, West Indies. "Talavera," July 27th–28th, 1809, Peninsula War. "Guadaloupe," Jan.–Feb., 1810, West Indies. "Busaco," Sept. 27th, 1810, Peninsula War. "Barrosa," March 5th, 1811, Peninsula War. "Fuentes D'Onor," May 5th, 1811, Peninsula War. "Albuera," May 16th, 1811, Peninsula War. "Java," Aug.–Sept., 1811. "Ciudad Rodrigo," Jan. 19th, 1812, Peninsula War. "Badajoz," March 17th–April 6th, 1812, Peninsula War. "Salamanca," July 22nd, 1812, Peninsula War. "Fort Detroit," Aug. 16th, 1812, North America. "Chateauguay," Oct. 26th, 1812, N. America. "Chrystler's Farm," Nov. 11th, 1813, N. America. "Vittoria," June 21st, 1813, Peninsula War. "Pyrenees," July 28th–Aug. 2nd, 1813, Peninsula War. "St. Sebastian," Aug.–Sept., 1813, Peninsula War. "Nivelle, Nov. 16th, 1813, Peninsula War. "Nive," Dec. 9th–13th, 1813, Peninsula War. "Orthes," Feb. 17th, 1814, Peninsula War; and

49.

"TOULOUSE," April 10th, 1814, Peninsula War. A ribbon of the same colours, but only one inch wide, is now used for the D.S.O. Senior officers of the Army had previously been granted gold medals and bars for all the engagements and battles mentioned above, but no medal had been bestowed upon the junior officers or the rank and file. There was considerable feeling in the matter, and no little discussion in the Houses of Parliament, and to rectify the omission the Army General Service Medal was eventually sanctioned by Queen Victoria in 1847, and was issued the following year to all surviving officers and men who had been in any of the battles mentioned. The Duke of Richmond was almost entirely responsible for the grant of the medal, and, it may be said, the officers interested in the grant of it presented him with a piece of plate to the value of 1500 guineas. One naval officer, Lieutenant Carroll, received the Army medal and bar for "MAIDA," while a few other officers of the Royal Navy and Royal Marines were awarded it with the "GUADALOUPE" and "JAVA" bars.



49.

49. Ribbon 1½ inches wide. WATERLOO MEDAL. 1815.—This medal bears on the obverse the effigy of H.R.H. the Prince Regent, with the words "George P. Regent." On the reverse is a winged figure of Victory seated on a plinth, the base of which bears the word "Waterloo." Round the top circumference is the name "Wellington," and at the bottom the date "June 18th, 1815." The artist was Mr. Thomas Wyon. When issued the medal was suspended by means of a large steel ring through which the ribbon passed, but many officers and men had the ring removed and an ornamental silver bar substituted. No engagement bars were issued, as the medal bears the name of the battle. The medal was issued in 1816–17, at the suggestion of the Duke of Wellington, and besides being bestowed upon all officers and men who had been at Waterloo, was given to those who had fought at the Battle of Ligny on June 16th, and at Quatre Bras on June 16th.

49. Ribbon 1½ inches wide. FIRST BURMAH MEDAL. 1824–26. —One side of this medal shows the white elephant of Ava kneeling before a victorious British lion. In the background is a Union Jack and palm trees. Below a Persian inscription reading, "The elephant of Ava submitting to the British lion. 1826." On the obverse is shown an attacking party advancing towards a pagoda. In the foreground is the dismounted figure of Sir A. Campbell directing the operations from beneath a palm tree. A steamer in the left background. Below, in Persian, is the inscription, "The Standard of the victorious army of England in Ava." The ribbon passed through a steel ring like that of the Waterloo Medal. This medal was issued by the East India Company in 1826, to the Madras and Bengal native troops.

It was given in gold to officers, and in silver to others, and no engagement bars were issued. Naval officers and men who had served in the Irrawaddy flotilla during the campaign subsequently received the "India Medal, 1799–1826," with bar for "AVA."

50. FIRST INDIA MEDAL. 1799–1826.—On the obverse is the head of Queen Victoria with the legend "Victoria Regina." The reverse has a seated winged figure of Victory in the foreground. She holds a laurel wreath in one hand and a wreath in the other. Above appears the inscription "To the Army of India" and below the dates "1799–1826." Artist, Mr. W. Wyon, R.A. The ribbon passes through an ornamental scroll clasp at the top of the medal. This medal was the counterpart for the troops in India of the Army General Service Medal. It was issued in 1851 at the request and expense of the Hon. East India Company. Bars for the following battles were issued: "ALLIGHUR:" storming of Allighur, Sept. 4th, 1803. "BATTLE OF DELHI," Sept. 11th, 1803, Mahrattas defeated by British. "ASSAYE:" Sept. 23rd, 1803, Mahrattas defeated by Wellesley. "ASSEERGHUR:" siege of Asseerghur, Oct. 21st, 1803. "LASWARREE," Nov. 1st, 1803. "ARGAUM:" battle of Argaum, Nov. 26th, 1803. "GAWILGHUR:" siege and storming of Gawilghur, Dec. 15th, 1803. "DEFENCE OF DELHI:" Oct. 7th–16th, 1804, besieging force of Mahrattas defeated by British. "BATTLE OF DEIG," Nov. 13th, 1804. "CAPTURE OF DEIG," Dec. 23rd, 1804. "NEPAUL:" war in Nepaul, 1816. "KIRKEE," Nov. 1817. "POONA:" battle and capture of Poona, Nov. 1817. "KIRKEE AND POONA:" battles of Kirkee and Poona, Nov. 1817. "SEETABULDEE:" battle of Seetabuldee, Nov. and Dec. 1817. "NAGPORE:" battle and capture of Nagpore, Nov. and Dec. 1817. "SEETABULDEE AND NAGPORE." "MAHEIDPOOR:" battle of Maheidpoor, Dec. 21st, 1817. "CORYGAUM:" defence of Corygaum, Jan. 1st, 1818. "AVA:" war in Ava, 1824–6. "BHURTPOOR:" siege and storming of Bhurtpoor, Jan. 1826.

50.

51. MEDAL FOR THE CAPTURE OF GHUZNEE. JULY 1839.—This medal has on one side a representation of the gateway of the fortress of Ghuznee, with the word "Ghuznee" in a scroll below. On the other side are two branches of laurel with, inside them, a mural crown. Above, "23rd July," below, "1839." The ribbon passes through a plain clasp at the top of the medal. No engagement bars were issued. This medal was originally to have been conferred by the Shah Shoojah-ool-Moolk on the troops engaged in the capture of Ghuznee. The Shah Shoojah died, however, before the medal was issued, and it was subsequently bestowed in 1842 in the name of the Indian Government. The ribbon was originally intended to be half green and half yellow, instead of crimson and green. How the change came to be made is not known.

52. JELLALABAD MEDAL. 1842.—On one side is the head of Queen Victoria with the legend "Victoria Vindex." On the other side is a winged figure of Victory flying over the fortress of Jellalabad. She carries a Union Jack in one hand and a laurel wreath in the other. Above is "Jellalabad. VII April," and below the year, "MDCCCXLII." The artist was Mr. William Wyon. The medal was hung from its ribbon by means of a plain german-silver clasp, and no engagement bars were issued. A Jellalabad medal was first issued in December,

1842, to the European and native troops who defended the fortress. It did not bear the effigy of Queen Victoria, and was of a very rough design, and the medal described above was intended to supersede it. The men, however, preferred the original medal first issued, and comparatively few of the later ones were applied for in exchange. This ribbon is supposed to represent an Eastern sky at sunrise: pink merging into yellow, and yellow into blue. Its colouring is most striking, and the ribbon was revived for the "Kabul to Kandahar Bronze Star" of 1880.

52. CANDAHAR, GHUZNEE, AND CABUL MEDALS. 1842.—The obverse of these medals bear the diademed head of Queen Victoria with the wording "Victoria Vindex." There are four different reverses: (1) A crown, the word "Candahar," and the date, "1842," inside a wreath of laurel. (2) A crown, the words "Ghuznee" and "Cabul," each in a laurel wreath, with "1842" below. (3) The same as No. 1, but with the names "Candahar," "Ghuznee," and "Cabul." (4) The same as No. 1, but with the name "Cabul" only. The medals are suspended from their ribbons by means of plain steel clasps, and were designed by Mr. William Wyon, R.A. They were given for the operations in Afghanistan in 1842, and were issued by the Indian Government. The specimen inscribed "Candahar" was awarded to those officers and men who had been in action in the vicinity of that place. No. 2 (Ghuznee. Cabul) was given to those who were present at the operations resulting in the capture of Ghuznee and occupation of Cabul; while No. 3 was bestowed on those entitled to both the above. No. 4 was awarded to those officers and men who were present at the operations culminating in the occupation of Cabul.

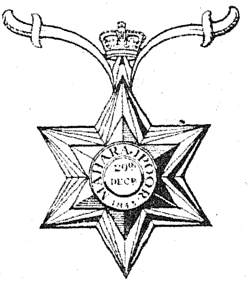
52.

52. MEDAL FOR THE DEFENCE OF KELAT-I-GHILZIE. 1842.—This medal was specially struck for the heroic defence of the fort of Kelat-i-Ghilzie, May, 1842. The garrison consisted of 950 men, and of these one irregular regiment of Shah Shooja's force, in recognition of its gallant conduct during the siege, was specially brought to the strength of the Bengal Army under the name of the "Regiment of Kelat-i-Ghilzie." Its regimental colours were composed of the three colours of the military medal ribbon of India, red, yellow, and blue, arranged horizontally as in the Dutch flag. The Kelat-i-Ghilzie medal has on one side a shield bearing the word "Kelat-i-Ghilzie," surmounted by a mural crown and encircled by branches of laurel. On the reverse appears a trophy of arms, with, below it, a tablet with the word "INVICTA" and the date "MDCCCXLII." The medal has a steel clasp for suspension.

52. SINDE MEDAL. 1843.—This medal was awarded for Sir Charles Napier's conquest of Sinde. It bears on one side the head of Queen Victoria, with the legend "Victoria Regina." There are three different reverses: (1) A laurel wreath surrounding a crown, the word "MEEANEE," and the date, "1843." (2) The same, but with the word "HYDERABAD" instead of "MEEANEE." (3) The same, but

with "HYDERABAD" in addition to "MEEANEE." The artist was Mr. W. Wyon, R.A., and the medal is provided with a plain steel clasp for suspension. The action at Meeanee was fought on February 17th, 1843, and that at Hyderabad on March 24th the same year. The appropriate medals were awarded to the officers and men who had been in one or both of the battles. The officers and crews of the Hon. East India Company's vessels *Comet, Planet, Meteor,* and *Satellite,* also received it, as these four ships formed the flotilla which took part in the campaign. The cost of these medals was borne by the Home Government, this being the only case on record where medals for Indian service were not paid for by the Indian Government.

52. STARS FOR GWALIOR CAMPAIGN. 1843.—Stars made of bronze from guns captured at the Battles of Maharajpoor and Punniar during the Gwalior campaign of 1843, were presented by the Government of India to all officers and men present at those engagements. They consist of six-pointed bronze stars two inches in diameter with small silver stars in the centre. Round the centre of the silver stars are the names and year, "MAHARAJPOOR. 1843," or "PUNNIAR. 1843," as the case may be, and in the centre itself the date, "Dec. 29th." The back of the stars are quite plain. When first issued these decorations were fitted with hooks and were intended to be worn on the breast of the coat like the stars of Orders of Knighthood. Subsequently, however, the recipients fitted suspension clasps or rings, according to their individual fancies, and wore them as medals with the then usual Indian ribbon.



52.

53. $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide. CHINA MEDAL. 1842.—This medal was given to the men of the Navy and Army who had taken part in the following operations in China:—In the Canton River, 1841. At Chusan in 1841 and 1842. At Amoy, Ningpo, Chinpae, Tsekee, Chapoo; in the Yang-tse-kiang; in the Woosung River; and in the assault upon Ching-Kiang-Foo. No engagement bars were issued. The medal bears on one side the effigy of Queen Victoria with the usual legend, and on the other a palm tree, an oval shield with the Royal arms, and a trophy of weapons. Round the top circumference is the inscription, "Armis exposcere pacem," and at the bottom the word "China," and the date "1842." A plain german-silver clasp was provided for suspension. The artist was Mr. William Wyon, R.A. The crimson in this ribbon is said to represent the heraldic colour of Great Britain and the yellow the Imperial colour of China.

53.

54. MEDAL FOR SUTLEJ CAMPAIGN. (SIKH WAR.) 1845–46.—The obverse of this medal has the effigy of Queen Victoria

and the usual wording. Upon the reverse appears a figure of Victory holding out a laurel wreath in her right hand. In her left is a palm branch, and at her feet a pile of captured weapons. The words "Army of the Sutlej" round the top circumference, and at the bottom the name and date of the battle for which the medal was struck. The medal was provided with an ornamental scroll clasp for suspension from its ribbon. The artist was Mr. William Wyon, R.A. Medals with the following battles inscribed on the reverse were issued. "MOODKEE 1845," "FEROZESHUHUR 1845," "ALIWAL 1846," "SOBRAON 1846." For his first engagement a soldier received the medal with the corresponding inscription, and if he subsequently took part in another he was given an engagement bar bearing the name of the second. Similarly with second and third bars for his third and fourth engagements. This was the first instance of bars being granted with any Indian medal, the first Indian Medal, 1799–1826, with bars for battles previous to 1845, not being authorised until 1849.

54.

55. NEW ZEALAND MEDAL. 1845–66.—The obverse bears the diademed head of Queen Victoria wearing a veil, with the legend, "Victoria D.G. Britt. Reg. F.D." The reverse has a wreath of laurel, inside of which appear the dates of service of the recipient. The words "New Zealand" appear above, and "Virtutis Honor" below. The medal hangs from its ribbon by an embossed silver clasp. The New Zealand medal was not authorised until 1869, and was then issued to the officers and men of the Navy and Army for services against the Maoris between 1845 and 1847, and again for the operations carried out from 1860 to 1866. No engagement bars were given, but the medal bears on the obverse the dates between which the recipients served, and also with a single date or no date.

55.

56. PUNJAB MEDAL. 1848–49.—The obverse has the effigy of Queen Victoria with the usual wording. On the reverse is a party of Sikhs laying down their arms to General Sir Walter Raleigh Gilbert, who appears on horseback. To the right is a file of British troops with colours flying, and in the background a hill surmounted by palm trees. "To the Army of the Punjab" round the top; "MDCCCXLIX" at the bottom. The medal hangs from an ornamental scroll clasp. This decoration was given to the officers and men of the Navy and Army for the war which ended in the annexation of the Punjab. Three engagement bars were issued, inscribed respectively "MOOLTAN," "CHILIANWALA," and "GOOJERAT." The first was awarded for the

56.

operations before Mooltan, Dec. 27th, 1848, to Jan. 21st, 1849; the second, for the Battle of Chilianwala, Jan. 13th, 1849; and the third, for the Battle of Goojerat, Feb. 21st, 1849. The bars were awarded according as to whether the recipient had been in one, or more, battles, but a large number of medals were given without them.

57. INDIA GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL. 1854.—This medal has on the obverse the usual head of Queen Victoria with the customary legend. The reverse shows a winged figure of Victory crowning a seated warrior with a wreath of laurel. Below a lotus flower and leaves, emblematic of the East. An ornamental scroll clasp is provided for suspension. This medal was first issued in 1854, to "commemorate the services rendered against the Burmese in 1852–53." It was used subsequently, however, for many campaigns and expeditions against the native tribes, and was not finally discontinued until 1895. It was Lord Dalhousie, the Governor General of India, who, in 1852, first suggested that a general service medal for India should be adopted, and that the medal, with appropriate bars, should be given for all succeeding campaigns in India. Medals had recently become very numerous, and the idea was to limit their number. The medal was issued for a large number of small wars and expeditions, with the following bars: "PEGU," "PERSIA," "NORTH-WEST FRONTIER," "UMBEYLA," "BHOOTAN," "LOOSHAI," "PERAK," "JOWAKI 1877–8," "NAGA 1879–80," "BURMA 1885–7," "SIKKIM 1888," "HAZARA 1888," "BURMA 1887–9," "CHIN-LUSHAI 1889–90," "SAMANA 1891," "HAZARA 1891," "N.E. FRONTIER 1891," "HUNZA 1891," "BURMA 1889–92," "LUSHAI 1889–92," "CHIN HILLS 1892–93," "KACHIN HILLS 1892–93," "WAZIRISTAN 1894–5."

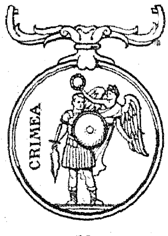
57.

58. MEDALS FOR SOUTH AFRICA. 1834–5, 1846–7, 1850–53, 1877–9.—A medal for the campaigns against the Kaffirs of 1834–5, 1846–7, and 1850–3, was issued in 1854. They all bore the date "1853." The same medal, with bars inscribed "1877–8," "1878," "1878–9," "1879," and "1877–8–9," was again given for the campaigns of 1877–79 against the Galeka, Gaika, Zulu, and other Kaffir tribes, the principle being that the date or dates on the bar covered all the operations in which the recipients were engaged. The medal without bars was also given to the troops employed in Natal during the Zulu War. The obverse of all the medals is the same, and bears the diademed head of Queen Victoria with the customary inscription. The reverse shows a British lion crouching behind a bush with the words "South Africa" above. The medal issued in 1854 has the date "1853" below the lion, but in the "1877–9" specimen the date is replaced by a Zulu shield, and assegais. They both have an ornamental scroll clasp for suspension.

58.

N.B.—The ribbon for the earlier medals was of a paler shade of orange than that shown in No. 58, which is the ribbon for the medal of the 1877–9 campaign.

59. CRIMEA MEDAL. 1854–6.—The obverse of this medal bears the head of Queen Victoria, the usual wording, and the date "1854." The reverse shows a flying figure of Victory crowning with a laurel wreath a Roman warrior armed with a shield and sword. The word "Crimea" is inscribed vertically on the left. The medal is hung from its ribbon by an ornamental foliated clasp, and its issue, with bars inscribed, "INKERMANN" and "ALMA" for those two battles, was authorised in December, 1854, while the Crimean War was yet in progress. Subsequent orders, however, authorised additional bars being granted for "BALAKLAVA" and "SEBASTOPOL," while another, "AZOFF," was awarded to the Navy for the operations in the Sea of Azoff. Medals with the "Balaclava" bar awarded to the 17th Lancers, 13th Light Dragoons, 11th Hussars, 4th Light Dragoons, and the 8th Hussars, are most highly prized by collectors on account of the historic charge of the Light Brigade. The bars for the Crimean medal are in the form of oak leaves, with the name of the engagement in raised letters. They are most unusual and artistic. The British medal was given to a limited number of French soldiers who fought as our Allies during the campaign.



59.

60.

60. BALTIC MEDAL. 1854–55.—The Baltic medal bears the usual head of Queen Victoria and legend. On the reverse is a seated figure of Britannia holding a trident, with a representation of the fortress of Bomarsund and Fort Sveaborg in the background. The word "Baltic" appears at the top, and at the bottom the dates "1854–1855." The medal hangs from an ornamental scroll clasp, and no engagement bars were issued. It was issued to the officers and men serving on board H.M. ships which were in the Baltic in the years 1854 and 1855, and was also given to two officers and ninety men of the Sappers and Miners who served on board the Flagship.

61. INDIAN MUTINY MEDAL. 1857–58.—This has the usual Queen's head and legend on the obverse. On the reverse is a standing figure of Britannia with a shield. Her right hand is outstretched with a wreath of laurel. The British lion appears in the background. The word "India" appears round the top circumference, and below the dates "1857–58." The artist responsible for the reverse was Mr. Leonard Wyon. The medal is suspended from its ribbon by an ornamental clasp. The decoration was awarded to the British troops employed in the Indian Mutiny, and, amongst others, was given to the officers and men of H.M.S. *Pearl* and *Shannon*, and to the crews

of the Hon. East India Company's vessels *Calcutta* and *Sans Pareil*. It was the last medal given by the Hon. East India Company in the name of the British Government. The following bars were issued: "DELHI." Granted to those employed in the operations against, and at the assault of, Delhi. May 30th to Sept. 14th, 1857. "DEFENCE OF LUCKNOW." Granted to all those who formed part of the original garrison under Major-General Sir John Inglis; and to those who succoured them, and continued the defence under Major-Generals Havelock and Outram, until relieved by Lord Clyde. June 29th–Nov. 17th, 1857. "RELIEF OF LUCKNOW." Granted to the troops engaged in the operations against Lucknow, under the immediate command of Lord Clyde. Nov. 1857. "LUCKNOW." Granted to those engaged in the operations against Lucknow, under the immediate command of Lord Clyde. Nov. 1857 and March, 1858. "CENTRAL INDIA." Granted to the troops employed in the operations against Jhansi, Calpee, and Gwalior, and to those employed in Central India. Jan.–June, 1858.

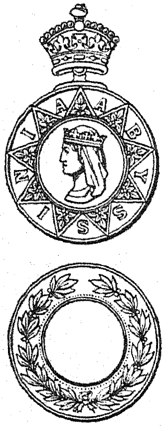
61.

63. CHINA MEDAL. 1857–60.—This medal is of exactly the same design as that given for China, 1842, except that the date "1842" on the reverse is omitted. It is suspended from its ribbon by an ornamental clasp. It was authorised in 1861, and was first issued with a ribbon of five stripes: blue, yellow, red, white, and green, No. **62.** Eventually, however, it was replaced by the crimson ribbon with yellow edges shown in No. 63. The crimson was much darker than that in the 1842 ribbon. The decoration was given to officers and men of both the Navy and Army, and the following bars were issued: "CHINA, 1842." To those entitled to the new medal who were already in possession of the one for 1842. "CANTON, 1857." To those who were employed in the operations against that city. "TAKU FORTS, 1858." To those present at the capture, 23rd May, 1858. "TAKU FORTS, 1860." To those employed in the capture of the forts, Aug. 21st, 1860. "PEKIN, 1860." To those employed in the operations resulting in the capture of Pekin, Oct. 1860. "FATSHAN, 1857." To those naval officers and men present at the battle.

64. CANADA GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL. 1866–70.—The issue of this medal, which was presented by the Canadian Government was not authorised until January, 1899. It was given to soldiers of the British Army, and to those of the Canadian Militia, who were employed on active service during the Fenian Raids of 1866 and 1870, and the Red River expedition of 1870. Three bars were issued, inscribed respectively: "FENIAN RAID, 1866," "FENIAN RAID, 1870," and "RED RIVER, 1870." The medal bears on one side the effigy of Queen Victoria, crowned and veiled, with the legend "Victoria Regina et Imperatrix," and on the

64.

other, the Canadian flag surrounded by a wreath of maple. The word "CANADA" appears at the top, and the medal hangs from a straight clasp.



65.

65. ABYSSINIAN MEDAL. 1867–68.—The obverse of this medal has a small bust of Queen Victoria within a beaded circle. The circle forms the centre of a nine-pointed star, the points of which reach to the circumference of the medal. The triangular spaces between the points of the star contain the nine letters of the word "ABYSSINIA." On the obverse there is a laurel wreath, inside of which are the name, rank, and ship or regiment of the recipient in raised letters. The medal is surmounted by an Imperial crown, and a large silver ring through which the ribbon passes. It was awarded to the soldiers and sailors who took part in the Abyssinian operations of 1867–68, which resulted in the capture of Magdala. It is the only medal on which the name of the recipient is embossed on the reverse, the usual custom being for the name, rank, etc., of the recipient to be engraved upon the rim.

66. ASHANTEE MEDAL. 1873–74.—This medal was given to all the men of Her Majesty's Forces who were employed on the Gold Coast during the operations against the King of Ashantee, 1873–74. The obverse bears the head of Queen Victoria with the usual wording, and the reverse a scene in high relief, representing a fight in the bush between British soldiers and a party of natives. The design, which is considered by experts to be one of the finest seen on British medals, was executed by Sir Edwin Poynter, R.A. A plain silver clasp is provided for suspension from the ribbon. An engagement bar, inscribed "COOMASSIE," was awarded to all those who were present at the battle of Amoaful, and the actions between that place and Coomassie, including the capture of the latter. Also to those who, during the five days of those battles, were engaged north of the Prah in maintaining and protecting the lines of communication of the main army.

66.

66. EAST AND WEST AFRICA MEDAL. 1887–1900.—The Ashantee medal, 1873–74, was again made use of for many expeditions in East and West Africa between 1887 and 1900. It is impossible here to mention all these small campaigns, but the medal with the following bars was issued to the officers and men of the Navy and Army: "1887–8." For operations against the Yonnie tribe. Nov. 1887 to Jan. 1888. "WITU 1890." For Witu expedition of 1890, carried out by men from H.M. ships with marines. "1891–2." Expedition up the Gambia. "1892." Expeditions against Tambi, March–April;

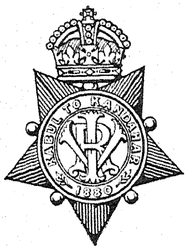
against Toniataba, March–April, and against the Jebus, May. "WITU AUGUST 1893." For the Pumwani and Iongeni expeditions, carried out by 236 officers and men of H.M. ships *Blanche*, *Sparrow*, and *Swallow*. "JUBA RIVER 1893." For the expedition of Aug. 1893, carried out by 1 officer and 40 men of H.M. ships *Blanche*. "LIWONDI 1893." Feb.–March, 1893. 3 officers and 34 men of H.M. ships *Herald* and *Mosquito*. "LAKE NYASSA 1893." Nov. 1893. H.M. ships *Adventurer* and *Pioneer*, and 100 Sikhs. "1893–4." 50 men of West India Regiment who took part in Gambia expedition, 1894. "GAMBIA 1894." Feb.–March. Men of H.M. ships *Alecto, Magpie, Raleigh, Satellite*, and *Widgeon*. "BENIN RIVER 1894." Aug.–Sept. 1894. H.M. ships *Alecto, Philomel, Phoebe*, and *Widgeon*. "BRASS RIVER 1895." Feb. 1895. H.M. ships *Barossa, St. George, Thrush*, and *Widgeon*. "1896–97." "1896–98." Operations in the Gold Coast, Lagos, Borgu, and in various other operations between 1896 and 1898. Recipient received a bar according to the date of the operations in which he had taken part. "1896–99." To all officers and men on military duty in the northern territory of the Gold Coast, or in the Hinterland of Lagos, Nov. 1896–May, 1899. "NIGER 1897." Egbon, Bida and Ilorin expeditions. Jan.–Feb. 1897. "BENIN 1897." Benin expedition. Officers and men of H.M. ships *Forte, Philomel, St. George, Barrosa, Phoebe, Theseus, Widgeon, Magpie*, and *Alecto*. "DAWKITA 1897." To the men of the Gold Coast Constabulary engaged in the Defence of Dawkita. "1897–98." Same as "1896–98." "1898." Same as "1896–98." "SIERRA LEONE 1898–99." Military operations in Sierra Leone. Feb. 1898–March, 1899. "1899." For Bula and other expeditions of 1899. "1900." Munshi and Kaduna Expeditions, Jan.–May, 1900. Men already in possession of the medal received the bar only on taking part in a subsequent expedition. For one expedition, that against M'wele in 1895–96, the medal was issued with no bar, but with the word "M'wele" and the date impressed on the rim. This medal, with its familiar black and yellow ribbon, is still worn by many officers and men of the Royal Navy, for the sailors in the men-of-war in East and West Africa were constantly employed in expeditions into the interior against rebellious chiefs. The possession of the medal usually means that the wearer has seen a good deal of hard bush fighting, for, as a rule, the decoration was not issued to those who had not served ashore, and had not been in action. As many as five bars are sometimes seen attached to the ribbon, while two, three, and four are by no means rare.

67.

67. MEDAL FOR AFGHANISTAN. 1878–80. —The obverse has the head of Queen Victoria, with the legend "Victoria Regina et Imperatrix." On the reverse a column of British troops are shown on the march. They are accompanied by native cavalry, and an officer rides in the foreground. In the centre is an elephant carrying a mountain-gun on his back. A mountain with a castle on its summit is in the background. The word "Afghanistan" appears round the top

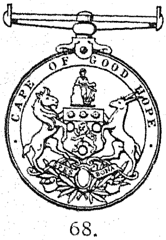
circumference, and below the dates "1878–9–80." The medal hangs from its ribbon by a plain silver clasp. The following engagement bars were issued: "ALI-MUSJID." For the capture of Ali Musjid, Nov. 21st, 1878. "PEIWAR-KOTAL." For the forcing of the Peiwar Kotal of Dec. 2nd, 1878. "CHARASIA." For the action of Oct. 6th, 1879. "AHMED-KHEL." For battle of April 19th, 1880. "KABUL." For the operations at and around Kabul, Dec. 10th to 23rd, 1879. "KANDAHAR." To the troops under Sir Frederick Roberts' command who fought in the action against Sirdar Mahomed Ayub Khan on Sept. 1st, 1880. It was first proposed to issue the "India Medal, 1854," with bars for "Afghanistan," "Ali Musjid," and "Peiwar Kotal," for this campaign, but Queen Victoria subsequently decided to give a separate medal. The crimson in the ribbon is said to represent the heraldic colour of Great Britain, and the green the sacred colour of the Prophet.

52. KABUL TO KANDAHAR STAR. 1880. This decoration consists of a bronze, five-pointed star with radiations. In the inner angles of the points a small ball. In the centre of the star the Imperial cypher "V.R.I." encircled by the words "KABUL TO KANDAHAR." The back of the star is plain bronze with a hollow centre, and is generally inscribed with the name, rank, and regiment of the recipient. The star is surmounted by a crown and a ring, and the ribbon for suspension passes through the latter. No bars were issued. The decoration was given to all the troops who took part in Lord Roberts' celebrated march from Kabul to Kandahar, August 3rd to 31st, 1880, and the bronze of which it is made came from guns taken from Ayoob Khan at the battle of Kandahar, September 1st, 1880.



52.

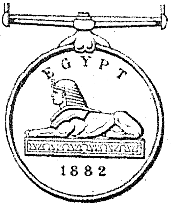
68. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL.—On the obverse is the head of Queen Victoria with the legend, "Victoria Regina et Imperatrix." On the reverse are the arms of Cape Colony, with the words "Cape of Good Hope" round the top circumference. The medal hangs from its ribbon by means of a straight clasp, and was issued by the Cape of Good Hope Government in 1900, with the approval of the home Government. It was awarded to the Colonial troops and to a small number of British officers and men who took part in the Basutoland and Transkei operations of 1880–1, and in Bechuanaland in 1896–7. Three bars were awarded: "BASUTOLAND," "TRANSKEI," and "BECHUANALAND."



68.

69. EGYPTIAN MEDAL. 1882–1889.—The obverse bears the head of Queen Victoria with the usual legend, "Victoria Regina et

Imperatrix," and the reverse a representation of the Sphinx on a pedestal, with the word "Egypt" above it. The medal issued in 1882 bears the date on the reverse, but in subsequent issues the date is omitted. It hangs from its ribbon by a straight clasp. The medal was awarded to all soldiers and sailors who took part in the operations in Egypt and the Soudan, 1882–1889, and the blue and white stripes in the ribbon are sometimes said to typify the Blue and White Niles. The following bars were issued: "ALEXANDRIA, 11th July." To those present at the bombardment of Alexandria. "TEL-EL-KEBIR." For the engagement of September 13th, 1882. "SUAKIN, 1884." To those who were landed at Suakin or Trinkitat between February 19th and March 26th, 1884, and had already received the 1882 medal. Those who had not been awarded the '82 medal received a medal with no bar. "EL-TEB." To those present at the battle on February 29th, 1884. "TAMAAI." To those present at the battle of March 13th, 1884. "EL-TEB. TAMAAI." To those present at both the above battles. "THE NILE. 1884–85." To those officers and men who served south of Assouan on or before March 7th, 1885. "ABU KLEA." To those who fought in the battle of January 17th, 1885. "KIRBEKAN." For the battle of February 10th, 1885. "SUAKIN, 1885." To those who were engaged in the operations at Suakin between March 1st and May 14th, 1885. "TOFREK." For the action of March 22nd, 1885. "GEMAIZAH, 1888." To those who were landed at Suakin before the battle of Gemaizah on December 20th, 1888, and were present at the engagement. "TOSKI 1889.". For the battle of Toski, August 3rd, 1889. Many medals without bars were issued to the soldiers serving in Egypt, and to the sailors who served on board ships in Egyptian waters.



69.

70. NORTH-WEST CANADA. 1885.—The obverse of this medal bears the head of Queen Victoria with the words, "Victoria Regina et Imperatrix." The reverse has the words, "North-West Canada, 1885," surrounded by a wreath of maple. The medal hangs from its ribbon by a plain silver clasp. The decoration was given by the home Government to the Canadian troops who were engaged in suppressing Riel's rebellion in North-West Canada in 1885. No British troops took part in the expedition. One bar, "SASKATCHEWAN," was awarded to those men who were present at the operations in the vicinity of the Saskatchewan Rivers.

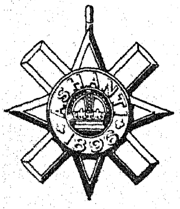
70.

71. MEDALS AWARDED BY CHARTERED COMPANY OF SOUTH AFRICA FOR SERVICE IN MATABELELAND, 1893; RHODESIA, 1896; and MASHONALAND, 1897.—The obverse bears the head of Queen Victoria with the usual legend, and the reverse

shows the British lion charging and trampling upon native weapons. The lion is wounded in front by an assegai. In the background a bush. Above "Matabeleland, 1893," "Rhodesia, 1896," or "Mashonaland, 1897," as the case may be. Below "British South Africa Company." The medal hangs from an ornamental floreated clasp. The Matabeleland medal was given to those Imperial and Colonial troops who were engaged with the Matabele under King Lobengula between October and December, 1893. That for Rhodesia was awarded to those who served in the operations in that place between March and December, 1896, and that for Mashonaland to those who took part in the expeditions and operations of 1897. Men who were already in possession of the medal received bars inscribed, "Rhodesia, 1896," or "Mashonaland, 1897," for the subsequent operations. The cost of the medal was defrayed by the Chartered Company of South Africa, but its issue was sanctioned by Queen Victoria.

71.

72. ASHANTI STAR. 1896.—This decoration was awarded to the officers and men who took part in the expedition of 1895–96 to suppress slavery and human sacrifices, and to punish King Prempeh for his refusal to carry out his part of the treaty of 1874. The force had a very difficult march through swamps and dense forests, but the King was compelled to render public submission to the Governor, and, with his principal chiefs, was made a prisoner and deported. The bad climate occasioned many deaths, and Prince Henry of Battenberg was one of the victims. It is understood that Princess Henry designed the bronze star which was awarded by the Queen for the expedition. It consists of a four-pointed star with a St. Andrew's cross between the arms. In the centre of the obverse is a crown encircled by a band, on which are the word "Ashanti" and the date "1896." The reverse is plain, but bears the words "From the Queen." The star is surmounted by a ring through which the ribbon passes, and no engagement bars were issued.



72.

73. INDIA MEDAL. 1895.—The obverse bears the effigy of Queen Victoria with the legend "Victoria Regina et Imperatrix." The reverse shows a British and an Indian soldier each supporting the British standard. At the sides the word "India" and the date "1895." An ornamental scroll clasp is provided for suspension. This medal—sanctioned in 1896—owed its origin to the Chitral Expedition of 1895. The India General Service medal of 1854 had been issued with no less than twenty-three different bars between the date of its institution and 1895, and as many officers and men were in possession

of it with as many as five or ten of its different bars, it had lost, in their eyes, a considerable amoun of its value as a record of their campaigns. It was considered, the efore, that the time had come to start a new one. For the Chitral campaign, accordingly, the new medal was issued with bars for "DEFENCE OF CHITRAL 1895" and "RELIEF OF CHITRAL 1895." In 1898 it was again given with bars "PUNJAB FRONTIER 1897–8," "MALAKAND 1897," "SAMANA 1897," and "TIRAH 1897–8," to the officers and men who had taken part in the different expeditions. Again, in March, 1903, with King Edward's effigy on the obverse, the date, 1895, on the reverse deleted, and a bar inscribed "WAZIRISTAN 1901–2," it was awarded for the operations carried out between November, 1901, and the following February. Those officers and men who had already received Queen Victoria's medal were awarded the bar only.

73.

74. CENTRAL AFRICA MEDAL. 1891–1898.—The obverse and reverse are exactly the same as those of the Ashantee medal, 1874, but as the ribbon is different it is held to be a separate decoration. The first medal, sanctioned in 1895, was awarded for various expeditions in Eastern and Central Africa between 1891 and 1894. No bars were given, and there was a ring in the top of the medal through which the ribbon passed. The greatest number of recipients were members of native regiments and their British officers, so the medal is rather rare. In 1899 the same medal was again issued for operations in British Central Africa between 1894 and 1898. This time, however, it was fitted with a plain silver clasp for suspension, while a bar inscribed "CENTRAL AFRICA 1894–1898" was added. Those officers and men who had already received the 1891–94 medal received the bar only, and had the rings of their medals removed and the plain silver clasp for suspension substituted. The black in this ribbon is said to allude to the Zanzibar troops employed in the expeditions; the terra-cotta, to the Sikhs; and the white, to the Europeans.

75. SOUDAN MEDAL. 1896–97.—This medal has a half-length figure of Queen Victoria on the obverse with the words "Victoria Regina et Imperatrix." On the reverse appears a seated figure of Victory and a trophy of draped flags. The figure holds in her right hand a palm leaf, and in her left a wreath of olive. Below is the word "Sudan." The medal hangs from a plain clasp, and no engagement bars were awarded. The black in this ribbon is said to represent the dervish enemy; the yellow, the desert; and the scarlet stripe, the "thin red line" of British troops. The medal was given in 1899 and was bestowed on all those who had taken part in the operations for the reconquest of the Soudan.

75.

76.

76. EAST AND CENTRAL AFRICA MEDAL. 1899.—The obverse of this medal is exactly the same as that of the Soudan medal for 1896–97 just described. The reverse has a standing figure of Britannia with a trident in her right hand and a palm branch and scroll in her left. The left arm is extended towards the sun which is just rising over the horizon. The British lion stands beside the figure of Britannia, and the words "East and Central Africa" appear below. The medal hangs from a straight clasp. It was given to the soldiers employed in the military operations in Uganda in 1897–98; to those who took part in the expedition against the Ogaden Somalis, April to August, 1898; and to those troops employed in the operations against Kabarega in Uganda between March and May, 1899. The following bars were issued: "Lubwa's." For those who took part in the expedition against the Soudanese mutineers. September, 1897, to February, 1898. "Uganda 1897–8." To those who took part in military operations in Uganda between July, 1897, and March, 1898. "1898." For the expedition against the Ogaden Somalis, April–August, 1898. "Uganda 1899." To those employed in the expeditions against Kabarega. This medal superseded the Central Africa Medal, 1891–98.

77.

77. ROYAL NIGER COMPANY'S MEDAL. 1899.—Following the example of the British South Africa Company, the Royal Niger Company, in 1899, decided, with Government approval, to issue a medal to those troops and constabulary who had taken part in expeditions in their territory between 1886 and 1897. The medal was only given to men who had been in expeditions in which casualties had occurred, and was awarded in silver to Europeans, and in bronze to natives. For the silver medal, one bar, inscribed "Nigeria 1886–1897" was issued. The medal itself bears on its obverse the head of Queen Victoria wearing a wreath of laurel, with the words "Victoria Regina et Imperatrix." On the reverse is a shield inscribed with the words "Pax," "Jus," and "Ars," the three words forming the letter Y. Behind the shield is a trophy of swords, guns, and flags, and the whole design is surrounded by a wreath of laurel. This medal is very rare indeed in the British Army. The bar issued for the bronze medal bears the word "Nigeria" only.

78. SOUTH AFRICAN MEDAL. 1899–1902.—This medal bears on one side the head of Queen Victoria with the customary legend. On the reverse there is a figure of Britannia with a flag in her left hand, and extending her right hand with a laurel wreath towards an advancing

party of soldiers. In the background is the sea with men-of-war upon it. Above are the words "South Africa." The medal hangs from a plain silver clasp. It was granted to all officers and men of the Navy and Army, and to all hospital nurses, who actually served in South Africa between October 11th, 1899, and May 31st, 1902. Also to troops in Cape Colony and Natal at the outbreak of hostilities, and to the soldiers guarding Boer prisoners at St. Helena between April 14th, 1900, and May 31st, 1902. A similar medal with the same ribbon, but with the word "Mediterranean" on the reverse, was given to the officers and men of the Militia battalions who served in the Mediterranean garrisons during the war. It is impossible to give full details of all the different actions for which bars were awarded, but the following were issued: "Cape Colony," "Natal," "Rhodesia," "Relief of Mafeking," "Defence of Kimberley," "Talana," "Elandslaagte," "Defence of Ladysmith," "Belmont," "Modder River," "Tugela Heights," "Relief of Kimberley," "Paardeberg," "Orange Free State," "Relief of Ladysmith," "Driefontein," "Wepener," "Defence of Mafeking," "Transvaal," "Johannesburg," "Laing's Nek," "Diamond Hill," "Wittebergen," "Belfast," "South Africa 1901," "South Africa 1902." The bars "South Africa 1901" and "South Africa 1902" were awarded to those officers and men who had served in South Africa during those years, but who were not eligible for the medal subsequently given by King Edward (see the next medal described). The "Cape Colony," "Natal," "Orange Free State," and "Transvaal" bars were given to troops who were employed in the places named between certain dates who did not receive any other bar for an engagement in Cape Colony, Natal, the Orange Free State, or the Transvaal. Nobody, however, could be awarded both the "Natal" and "Cape Colony" bars. All the officers and men in the ships on the Cape of Good Hope station received the medal, but those who did not land on duty received it without bars. The ribbon of this medal, red, blue, and orange, is frequently seen on the breasts of old soldiers who have rejoined the Army for the present war.

78.

79. KING EDWARD'S SOUTH AFRICAN MEDAL. 1901–1902.—The obverse of this medal has the head of King Edward VII. with the legend "Edwardus VII. Rex. Imperator." The reverse and mounting are the same as Queen Victoria's medal for the same campaign. It was given to all officers and men, doctors, and nursing sisters who were actually serving in South Africa on or after January 1st, 1902, provided they had completed eighteen months' war service on that date, or afterwards completed it before June 1st, 1902. Bars inscribed "South Africa 1901" and "South Africa 1902" were given with it, and those who did not qualify for the King's medal were eligible to receive them with their Queen's medals. The green, white, and orange ribbon of King Edward's South African medal is never seen

except in conjunction with the red, blue, and orange ribbon of the Queen's, for if a man was awarded the former, he must also have been eligible for the latter. Very few King's medals are seen in the Royal Navy, for by the middle of 1901 most of the naval brigades had returned to their ships, and men who were not ashore on war service did not receive them.

80. CHINA MEDAL. 1900.—This medal was sanctioned in 1902 for the men of the Navy and Army who had been employed in North China during the so-called "Boxer Rebellion" of 1900. It was given to all officers and men who were employed in North China and in the valley of the Yang-tse-Kiang between June 11th and December 31st, 1900, and also to those Indian troops who served in China under the orders of General Sir A. Gaselee. The medal bears on the obverse the head of Queen Victoria with the usual legend, while the reverse is the same as for the China medal of 1842, with the date altered to "1900." It is suspended from its ribbon by means of a plain silver clasp. The following bars were issued: "TAKU FORTS." To those engaged in the capture of the forts at the mouth of the Peiho, June 17th, 1900. "DEFENCE OF LEGATIONS." To those who defended the Pekin Legations between June 10th and August 14th, 1900. "RELIEF OF PEKIN." To those employed ashore in the operations between June 10th and August 14th, 1900, which culminated in the relief of Pekin. Many men in the Navy possess the China medal, but the greater number of them have no bars, which means that the recipients did not actually land on active service.

81. ASHANTI MEDAL. 1901.—This medal was sanctioned in October, 1901, and was granted to the men of the Ashanti Field Force who were employed in quelling the rebellion of the native tribes between March 31st and December 25th, 1900. During this time, also, the capital, Kumassi, was besieged by the rebels. The medal has on its obverse the bust of King Edward with the usual wording, and on the reverse a representation of the British lion looking to the left towards a rising sun. A native shield and two spears lie at the feet of the lion, and below, in an oblong, is the word "Ashanti." A plain silver clasp is provided for suspension from the ribbon. A bar, inscribed "KUMASSI," was given to those who took part in the defence and relief of that place.

81.

82.

82. AFRICA GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL. 1902.—The obverse of this medal is the same as that of the Ashanti medal just described, while the reverse is identical with that of the East and Central Africa of 1899, but with the word "Africa." It is suspended from its ribbon by means of a plain silver clasp. The medal, as its name implies, was awarded for all the expeditions and small wars in

Africa carried out by the Navy and Army between 1901 and the time of King Edward's death. It is impossible to give the details of all these different expeditions, but the following bars were awarded: "N. NIGERIA," for operations of 1900–1; "N. NIGERIA 1902"; "N. NIGERIA 1903"; "N. NIGERIA 1903–4"; "N. NIGERIA 1904"; "N. NIGERIA 1906"; "S. NIGERIA," for operations of 1901; "S. NIGERIA 1902"; "S. NIGERIA 1902–3"; "S. NIGERIA 1903"; "S. NIGERIA 1903–4"; "S. NIGERIA 1904"; "S. NIGERIA 1904–5"; "S NIGERIA 1905"; "S. NIGERIA 1905–6"; "EAST AFRICA 1902"; "EAST AFRICA 1904"; "EAST AFRICA 1905"; "EAST AFRICA 1906"; "WEST AFRICA 1906"; "WEST AFRICA 1908"; "SOMALILAND 1901"; "SOMALILAND 1902–4"; "SOMALILAND 1908–10"; "JUBALAND"; "UGANDA 1900"; "B.C.A. 1899–1900"; "GAMBIA"; "ARO 1901–1902"; "LANGO 1901"; "JIDBALLI"; "KISSI 1905"; "NANDI 1905–6." This medal, with various of the bars, is frequently seen worn by naval officers and men. It is rarer in the Army, but has been bestowed upon many of the West African troops and men of different Indian regiments.

Another issue of the Africa General Service Medal with the effigy and titular legend of King George V. on the obverse was sanctioned in 1916. The medal is not issued without bars, and the following bars were authorised. "SHIMBER BERRIS 1914–15," to all officers and men who took part in the operations against the dervishes at Shimber Berris, Somaliland, 19th–25th Nov., 1914, and 2nd–9th Feb., 1915. "NYASALAND 1915," to the forces engaged in the operations against the rebels in the Shire Highlands of Nyasaland between 24th Jan. and 17th Feb., 1915. Recipients already in possession of King Edward's medal received the new bars only. A new bar, "EAST AFRICA 1913–14," was sanctioned in 1916.

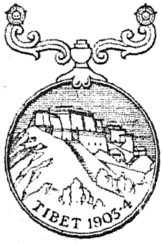
N.B.—The Africa General Service Medal is never seen without a bar.

83. MEDAL FOR ZULU RISING IN NATAL. 1906.—A silver medal was granted by the Natal Government in 1908 to all those who had taken part in suppressing the native revolt of 1906. It hangs from a straight clasp, and has on the obverse a bust of King Edward with the usual wording, and on the reverse an erect female figure representing Natal with the sword of justice in her right hand and a palm branch in the left. She treads upon a heap of native weapons, and is supported by Britannia, who holds the Orb of Empire in her left hand. In the background there is a group of natives, while the sun is bursting forth from behind receding storm clouds. One bar, inscribed "1906," was issued with the medal.

83.

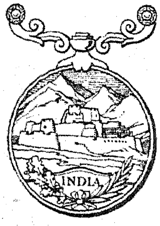
84. TIBET MEDAL. 1903–4.—This medal was awarded to all members of the Tibet Mission and the accompanying troops who served at, or beyond, Siliguri, between December 13th, 1903, and September 23rd, 1904. The medal bears on the obverse the head of King

Edward VII., with the usual inscription, and on the reverse the representation of a fort on a hill with "Tibet 1903–4" below. A silver scroll clasp is provided for suspension. A bar inscribed "GYANTSE" was given with the medal to all those who were present at the operations near Gyantse between May 3rd and July 6th, 1904. Comparatively few British troops received this medal, so that it is rarely seen in Great Britain.



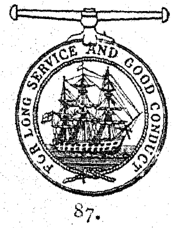
84.

85. INDIA GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL. 1908.—In December 1908, a new Indian General Service Medal was issued for the North-West Frontier campaign of that year. It bears the bust of King Edward in military uniform, with the legend "Edwardus VII. Kaisar-i-Hind." The reverse shows a fort on a hill-top with mountains in the background, and below the word "India" inside branches of oak and laurel. The medal hangs from an ornamental scroll clasp, and one bar, "NORTH WEST FRONTIER 1908," was granted. It was the last medal issued during the reign of King Edward. After the Abor Expedition of 1911–12, the same medal, but with King George's effigy on the obverse, was issued to the troops who had taken part. A bar inscribed "ABOR 1911–12" was awarded with it, and those men who already possessed King Edward's medal received the bar only.



85.

86. NAVAL GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL. 1915.—This medal was established by King George in 1915, "to be awarded for service in minor naval operations, whether in the nature of belligerency or police, which may be considered of sufficient importance to justify the award of a medal in cases where no other medal would be appropriate. The medal will have a distinctive ribbon, white with crimson borders, and two crimson stripes, and a clasp with appropriate wording." At the time of its establishment the clasp (or bar) inscribed "PERSIAN GULF, 1909–1914," was authorised to be issued with the medal to the officers and men of H.M. ships who were employed in the operations for the suppression of the arms traffic in the Arabian Sea or Persian Gulf, north of Latitude 22°, north and west of Longitude 64° east, between October 19th, 1909, and August 1st, 1914. The obverse bears the head of King George in naval uniform with the usual legend, and the reverse a representation of Britannia and two sea-horses travelling through the sea.

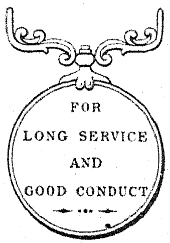


87.

87. LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDAL. NAVY.—A medal for good conduct was first established by King William IV., in 1831. In 1848 a medal of a different shape was introduced and is now granted to petty officers and men of the Royal Navy, and to non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Marines, who have served for fifteen years with very good characters. Gratuities,

varying with the rank of the recipients, may also be granted. The medal, which hangs from a straight clasp, bears on its obverse the bust of the King in naval uniform, and on the reverse the representation of an old-fashioned line-of-battle ship at anchor. The ship is surrounded by a rope cable tied in a reef knot at the bottom, and round the circumference outside the rope are the words "For Long Service and Good Conduct."

88. LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDAL. ARMY. —This medal was also instituted by King William IV. in 1830. It is now awarded to non-commissioned officers and men of the British Army after eighteen years' service with irreproachable character with a gratuity of £5. Warrant Officers also receive the medal, but without gratuity. The medal hangs from an ornamental scroll clasp, and has on one side the effigy of the reigning Sovereign in Field Marshal's uniform, and on the other the inscription, "For Long Service and Good Conduct." *



88.

88, 89. MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL. ARMY AND ROYAL MARINES.—This medal was instituted in 1845 for the Army, and four years later for the Royal Marines. It is awarded to Sergeants of the Army and Royal Marines as rewards for meritorious or distinguished service, in peace or in war. It is only given on very rare occasions, and may not be worn with the Long Service and Good Conduct Medal. A sum of £4000 a year is at the disposal of the War Office, and £400 a year at the disposal of the Admiralty, to be granted in annuities with the medal, but the annuities are not allowed to exceed £20 a year each. In the case of the Royal Marines the medals are only granted to Sergeants who have completed twenty-one years' service, or have been granted a life pension on account of wounds received in action or on duty, and as only a certain number of them can be awarded, they are very rarely seen. The regulations for the Army are very similar. The decoration has on the obverse the effigy of the reigning Sovereign, and on the reverse the words "For Meritorious Service," surrounded by two branches of laurel, and surmounted by the Imperial crown. It is worn on the left breast; is hung from an ornamental clasp: and the ribbon is crimson * for the Army, and dark blue for the Royal Marines (No. **89**).

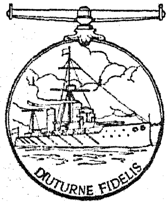
90. DECORATION FOR OFFICERS OF THE ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE.—This Decoration may be conferred upon Commissioned Officers of the Royal Naval Reserve after fifteen years' service as such. The design is very similar to that of the Volunteer Officers' Decoration of 1892. The letters "R.D." are inserted in the Navy List against the

---

* In June, 1916, the ribbon for the Army Long Service and Good Conduct and Meritorious Service Medals was altered from plain crimson to crimson with white edges. The new ribbon was taken into wear by all officers, warrant officers, N.C.Os., and men in possession of the medals who were then serving. The old type of the ribbon is shown as No. 26a, p. 11.

names of officers who have received the Decoration. The ribbon is the same as that of the R.N.R Long Service and Good Conduct medal, but is one and a half inches wide instead of one and a quarter inches.

90. DECORATION FOR OFFICERS OF THE ROYAL NAVAL VOLUNTEER RESERVE.—Commissioned Officers of the R.N. Volunteer Reserve, similarly, may be granted a decoration, designated "The Volunteer Officer's Decoration," after twenty years' service. The letters "V.D." are inserted in the Navy List against the names of officers who have received it.

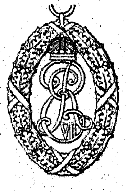


90.

90. ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDAL.—This medal may be granted to men of the Royal Naval Reserve who satisfactorily complete fifteen years' service, with the necessary periods of naval training, provided their characters have never been assessed below "V.G." The medal bears on one side the bust of His Majesty in naval uniform, and on the other a representation of a battleship, with the legend "Diuturne fidelis." It hangs from its green ribbon by a straight clasp.

90. ROYAL NAVAL VOLUNTEER RESERVE LONG SERVICE MEDAL.—Members of the Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve may also be granted a medal for long service after twelve years. Previous service in the Volunteer or Territorial forces, including service in a Cadet Corps or Cadet Battalion, from the age of fifteen is also allowed to count. The medal is similar to that for the Royal Naval Reserve.

90. VOLUNTEER OFFICERS' DECORATION. 1892.—This decoration was instituted in July, 1892, for the purpose of rewarding "efficient and capable" officers of the Volunteer Force who had served for twenty years. Two years later a similar distinction was introduced for officers of volunteer forces in India and the Colonies, but in the case of India the qualifying service was reduced to eighteen years. The badge consists of an oval oak wreath in silver, tied in gold, and having in the centre the Royal cypher surmounted by the Imperial Crown, both in gold. It is suspended from its ribbon by a silver ring, while the ribbon itself is one and a half inches wide, and has a silver bar brooch with oak leaves at the top. In the decoration for British volunteer officers the cypher was "V.R." or "E.R. VII." according to the reign in which it was issued, while that for Indian and Colonial officers had "V.R.I." or "E.R.I. VII." The award of the decoration entitled the recipient to use the letters "V.D." after his name. The V.D., except for India, became obsolete when the volunteer force was disbanded in 1908.


90.

90. COLONIAL OFFICERS' AUXILIARY FORCES DECORATION.—This decoration was established in 1899 for commissioned officers in the Colonial Auxiliary Forces who had served for twenty

years, service on the West Coast of Africa counting double. It superseded the V.D. for colonial officers. The oval badge has in the centre the Imperial cypher "E.R.I. VII.," or "G.R.I. V.," as the case may be. The cypher is surrounded by a band bearing the words "Colonial Auxiliary Forces," while the badge is surmounted by an Imperial Crown. It hangs from a green ribbon one and a quarter inches wide, by means of a straight silver clasp.

90.

90. VOLUNTEER LONG SERVICE MEDAL. 1894.—This medal was instituted in 1894 for men of the Volunteer Forces who had completed twenty years' service. In 1896 its issue was extended to the Indian and Colonial forces, eighteen years service being the qualification in India. The medal, which hangs from a straight clasp and a green ribbon one and a quarter inches wide, has on the obverse the effigy of the reigning Sovereign, with the usual legend. The obverse has laurel branches and intertwined scrolls bearing the words, "For Long Service in the Volunteer Force." In the Indian and Colonial medals the obverse had "et Imperatrix," or "et Imperator," added to the legend. This medal became obsolete in Great Britain on the disbandment of the volunteers in 1908, but, with the effigy of the reigning Sovereign on the obverse, the words on the reverse altered to "For Long Service in the Colonial Auxiliary Forces," and the laurel branches surmounted by the Imperial Crown, is still issued in the Colonies. The Honourable Artillery Company have a special ribbon for this medal. It is half dark blue, half scarlet, with narrow yellow edges.

90.

91. TERRITORIAL DECORATION.—This decoration, instituted to replace the Volunteer Officers' Decoration of 1892, when the Territorial Force was established, is of much the same design as the V.D. It has the cypher "E.R. VII.," or "G.R. V.," according to the reign in which it was issued, and hangs from a green ribbon, one and a half inches wide, with a yellow stripe down the centre. Recipients are entitled to use the letters "T.D." after their names. It is stated that the officers of the H.A.C. wear the special ribbon mentioned above with this decoration.

91. TERRITORIAL EFFICIENCY MEDAL.—This medal was instituted by King Edward on the establishment of the Territorial Force in 1908–9. It really superseded the old Volunteer Long Service medal, and is awarded to men of the Territorial Force after twelve years' service, provided they have undergone at least twelve trainings. The medal, which is

91.

oval, bears on its obverse the head of the reigning Sovereign with the usual legend. On the reverse it has the inscription "Territorial Force Efficiency Medal." The ribbon is the same as for the Territorial Officers' Decoration, but is one and a quarter inches in width instead of one and a half inches. The ribbon passes through a ring in the top of the medal. The H.A.C. wear their special ribbon with this medal, as it is the modern counterpart of the Volunteer L.S. Medal 1894.

92. IMPERIAL YEOMANRY LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDAL.—Formerly given to members of the Imperial Yeomanry after ten years' service with a minimum of ten trainings. It is oval, and bears on one side the head of the reigning Sovereign, and on the other, "Imperial Yeomanry. For Long Service and Good Conduct." It hangs by a ring from a yellow ribbon. It is now obsolete, those entitled to it receiving the Territorial Force Efficiency Medal.

93. MILITIA LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDAL.—This medal was granted by King Edward to all non-commissioned officers and men of good character in the Militia who were serving on, or after, November 9th, 1904. Eighteen years' service and at least fifteen annual trainings were required to qualify for it. It is oval, and has on its obverse the head of King Edward with the usual legend, and on the reverse the words "Militia. For Long Service and Good Conduct." It hangs from a light blue ribbon by a ring in the top of the medal.

93.

94. SPECIAL RESERVE LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDAL.—Granted to members of the Special Reserve of the Army after a certain number of years service with good character. It is similar to the Territorial Efficiency Long Service and Good Conduct medal, but has different wording on the reverse, and hangs from a dark blue ribbon with a light blue stripe.

INDIAN AND COLONIAL LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS.

88. India. **95.** Cape of Good Hope. **96.** Tasmania. **97.** West African Frontier Force and King's African Rifles. **98.** Australian Commonwealth. **99.** New South Wales. **100.** Queensland. **101.** Natal. **102.** Permanent Overseas Forces. The ribbon for the Canadian Forces is the same as No. 95, except that the central stripe is white, while that for New Zealand Forces has a narrow central green stripe.

A medal for Long Service and Good Conduct is awarded to native troops in India in much the same conditions as in the Imperial Forces. It hangs from the same ribbon, and has the same clasp, as the medal for the British Army. The obverse, however, has the inscription "Kaisar-I-Hind," as well as the effigy of the reigning Sovereign, while on the reverse there is a wreath of lotus flowers and leaves encircling

one of palm leaves. Between the wreaths is the circular inscription, "For Long Service and Good Conduct," and inside the inner palm wreath is the word "India." Medals for Long Service and Good Conduct are also given to the men of permanently embodied Colonial troops. The medals are the same as for the British Army, except that the name of the Dominion, State, or Colony appears on the reverse above the inscription, "For Long Service and Good Conduct." The ribbons are crimson, but each Dominion or Colony has a stripe of a distinctive colour down the centre.

COLONIAL DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDALS.—Medals for "Distinguished Conduct in the Field," for acts of gallantry in war, are also awarded to men of permanently embodied Colonial Forces. The medals are the same as those for the British soldiers, but the name of the Dominion or Colony appears on the reverse of the medal, while the ribbon is of a distinctive colour. Ribbon No. **103** shows the D.C.M. for the native troops of the West African Frontier Force and the King's African Rifles. The D.C.Ms. awarded to Colonial troops during the present war have been of the usual British pattern.

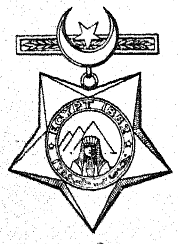
INDIAN AND COLONIAL MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDALS. —Medals for Meritorious Service are awarded to native troops of the Indian Army, and to the men of permanently embodied Colonial Forces, in much the same way as in the British Army. That for the Indian Army is the same as the Indian Long Service and Good Conduct medal with the inscription on the reverse altered to "For Meritorious Service," and hangs from the usual crimson ribbon. The Colonial Meritorious Service medals, too, are the same as those for the British Army, except that the name of the Dominion, State, or Colony appears on the reverse above the crown. The ribbons are crimson with stripes of the distinctive colours as mentioned above. Ribbon No. **104** shows that of the Australian Commonwealth Meritorious Service medal.

105. TURKISH MEDAL FOR THE CRIMEAN WAR.—After the Crimean War, the Turkish Government presented a silver medal to certain of the soldiers and sailors of the Allied Forces—British, French, and Sardinians—who had taken part in the campaign. The medal bears on the obverse a field gun, upon which is spread a map of the Crimea. In the background are the British, French, Sardinian, and Turkish flags, and below is the inscription, "Crimea 1855" in English, French, or Italian. The reverse has the Sultan's cypher within a laurel wreath, with the word "Crimea" in Turkish, and the date "1271" in Arabic. Permission to wear the medals was granted to the British recipients, and they were generally fitted with a ring for suspension, or else with silver clasps. The medals intended for the British had the British and Turkish flags to the fore on the obverse, with the inscription in English; those for the French troops had the French and Turkish flags to the front, with the wording in French; and those for the Sardinians the Sardinian and Turkish flags to the fore, and the inscription in Italian. Owing, however, to the ship bringing home the British medals being wrecked, many of our soldiers and sailors received French or Sardinian medals instead of the ones originally intended for them.

106. SARDINIAN MEDAL FOR CRIMEAN WAR.—After the Crimean War the King of Sardinia also awarded a silver medal to 450 specially selected officers and men of the Navy and Army. The obverse has the arms of Savoy, surmounted by the crown of Sardinia, within two branches of palm and olive. Round the circumference is the legend "Al Valore Militare." On the reverse is the name, and regiment or ship, of the recipient, within a laurel wreath, and outside the wreath are the words, "Spedizione d'oriente. 1855–56." The blue watered ribbon passes through a broad loop at the top of the medal.

107. MEDAL FOR CHITRAL CAMPAIGN GIVEN BY THE MAHARAJAH OF JUMMOO AND KASHMIR.—The Mahar̂ajah of Jummoo and Kashmir presented a bronze medal to certain British officers and to the men of the native levies (Irregular troops) who took part in the defence and relief of Chitral, 1895. The decoration is kidney shaped, and has on the obverse a coat of arms with two native soldiers as supporters, with, below, a native inscription on a scroll, and the words, "Jummoo and Kashmir." The reverse has a representation of a fortress with troops in the foreground. It hangs from its ribbon by an ornamental clasp exactly similar to that of the 1895 India medal, and has one bar inscribed, "CHITRAL 1895." This medal is not worn in uniform by British officers and men.

108. KHEDIVE'S BRONZE STAR. 1882–91.—The Khedive of Egypt presented a bronze star to every officer and man of the Navy and Army who had received the British war medal for the Egyptian campaigns, 1882–5. The decoration consists of a five-pointed bronze star, in the centre of which is a view of the Sphinx, with the desert and pyramids in the background. The view in the centre is surrounded by a circular band, on which are the words "Egypt 1882," above, and below, in Arabic, "Khedive of Egypt 1299." On the reverse is the Khedive's monogram surmounted by a crown. The star is suspended by a ring from an ornamental clasp, and in the centre of this clasp is a star and a crescent. The bronze star was first given for the 1882 campaign, but its issue was subsequently extended for the 1884, 1885, 1888–9, and 1890 operations. The later stars are similar in appearance to the first, but bear the words "Egypt 1884," or "Egypt 1884–6," with the corresponding Arabic inscriptions. Stars bearing no dates were issued subsequent to 1886. Most of the troops engaged in the operations at Suakin in 1888–9, and on the Nile in 1889, had already received the decoration for the earlier campaigns, and as a second star was not issued to any one man, very few of the undated ones were issued. They are, therefore, rather rare. The bronze star, undated, but bearing a bronze bar with the inscription "TOKAR 1308 (*i.e.* A.H.)," in Arabic, was given in 1893 to British officers and Egyptian troops who fought in the battle of that name on Feb. 19th, 1891. The officers and men of H.M. ships *Dolphin* and *Sandfly*, who were on transport duty at the time, and the troops serving at Trinkitat on the day of the battle,

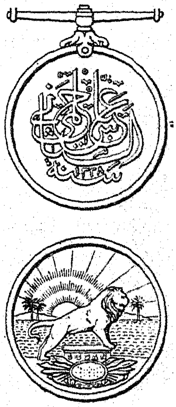


108.

received the star without bar. Queen Victoria's silver medal was not given in this case, and it is the only instance in which the star will be seen by itself.

109.

109. KHEDIVE'S SUDAN MEDAL. 1896–1905.—In 1897 the Khedive of Egypt granted a silver medal to all British and Egyptian troops, and to officers and men of the Royal Navy, who had taken part in the Dongola campaign of 1896. The medal bears on one side an oval shield charged with stars and crescents, behind which is a trophy of weapons. On the reverse there is a Turkish inscription. It hangs from its ribbon by a straight silver clasp, and the yellow ribbon, with the broad blue watered stripe down the centre, is said to typify the desert with the Blue Nile flowing through it. The medal was again given for various other expeditions between 1896 and 1905, and the following bars were awarded between those dates, though medals with no bars were also given: "Firket." To those who took part in the operations south of Akasha on June 7th, 1896. "Hafir." To those who took part in the operations south of Fareig on Sept. 19th, 1896. "The Atbara." For the battle of April 8th, 1898. "Khartoum." For the battle of Sept. 2nd, 1898. "Gedaref." For the capture of Gedaref and the subsequent engagements in the neighbourhood. "Abu-Hamed." For the battle of Aug. 7th, 1897. "Sudan 1897." To those already in possession of the medal who were at, or south of, Kerma and No. 6 station between July 15th and Nov. 6th, 1897. "Sudan 1899." For services in connection with the reconquest of the Dongola province. "Gedid." To all who took part in the actions there on Nov. 22nd and 24th, 1899. "Bahr-el-Ghazel 1900–2." For the operations resulting in the re-occupation of the province of that name. "Jerok." For the operations of 1904 in the Blue Nile Province. "Nyam-Nyam." For the expedition against the tribes of this name in the Bahr-el-Ghazal Province, 1905.



110.

110. SUDAN MEDAL. 1910.—This medal was awarded by the Khedive in 1911, was sanctioned by the British Government, and was presented to those troops who had taken part in the operations against the rebellious native tribes in the Atwot district of the Bahr-el-Ghazal province in February, March, and April, 1910. It was also given to those who took part in the operations against Jebel Tajoi in South Kordofan, November and December, 1910, and to officers and men who took part in various punitive expeditions in the Sudan in 1911 and 1912. The medal bears on one side the cypher of the Khedive, and the date; and on the reverse is a lion standing in an

attitude of attention, with his fore paws resting upon a panel bearing the word "Sudan." Below is an oval native shield and spears. In the background is a representation of the River Nile, with the further bank and palm trees behind. Behind this again is the rising sun, spreading its rays across the sky. The medal hangs from a straight clasp, and bars inscribed "ATWOT," "S. KORDOFAN 1910," and "SUDAN 1912," in English and Arabic, were awarded with it to those who took part in the various expeditions.

111. MESSINA MEDAL.—This medal was awarded by the King of Italy to the officers and men of the British men-of-war, and to others, who assisted in succouring the injured after the terrible earthquake at Messina and Reggio in December, 1908. The medal, which is rather smaller than the majority of British specimens, bears on one side the effigy of the King of Italy, and on the other an inscription in Italian. A ring is provided for suspension. Officers and men of H.M. Navy and Army are permitted to wear this medal in uniform.

112. THE LEGION OF HONOUR.—The "Légion d'Honneur," was instituted by Napoleon Bonaparte, on May 19th, 1802, for rewarding distinguished military and civil services. Before this date there was no special reward which could be bestowed upon civilians, but swords of honour, muskets of honour, and other weapons could be granted to soldiers and sailors for gallantry in war. The original cross of the Legion of Honour was a white enamel gold badge, with five rays with double points, each point being tipped with a silver ball. Between the arms of the cross appeared a green enamel wreath of oak and laurel, while in the centre of the obverse, on a silver gilt ground, was the effigy of Napoleon, surrounded by a riband of blue enamel, with the inscription, "Napoleon. Empereur des Français," in gold lettering. The reverse was similar, but bore the Imperial eagle in the centre, with the words, "Honneur et Patrie," on the blue riband. The badge itself was surmounted by an Imperial crown for suspension. The present badge is much the same, but has on the obverse the female head symbolic of the Republic, surrounded by the blue riband bearing the words, "Republique Française. 1870." The reverse has two crossed tricoloured flags, with the wording "Honneur et Patrie." A green enamelled wreath is also provided for suspension in place of the crown.

112.

The Order is divided into five grades: "Grands Croix," "Grands Officiers," "Commandeurs," "Officiers," and "Chevaliers." A recipient must start in the lowest grade, *i.e.* as a "Chevalier," or Knight. Further, except in war, every grade must be passed through, and a "Chevalier" cannot become an "Officier" until he has done four years in the former grade; an Officier must wait for two years before he can be promoted to "Commandeur"; a "Commandeur" has to spend three years as such before he can be made a "Grand Officier"; and a "Grand Officier" must wait for five years before he is eligible for a

"Grand Croix." War service counts as double for these periods of qualification.

"GRAND CROIX" wear a gold badge suspended on the left hip by a broad scarlet watered ribbon passing over the right shoulder, and on the left breast a silver star.

"GRANDS OFFICIERS" wear the badge in gold hung round the neck, and on the right breast a silver star similar to that of the "Grand Croix."

"COMMANDEURS" wear the badge hung round the neck on a scarlet ribbon.

"OFFICIERS" wear the badge on the left breast suspended from a scarlet ribbon with a rosette in the centre.

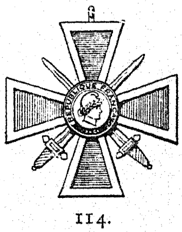
"CHEVALIERS" wear a similar badge in the same place, but without the rosette on the ribbon.

The badge for "Chevaliers" is white enamel on silver, but all superior grades have it in white enamel on gold.

The Legion of Honour is the premier Order of the French Republic, and is only conferred for gallantry in action, or for twenty years' distinguished military or civil service in peace. The Order can be bestowed upon foreigners, notable cases of this having occurred during the present war when a Grand Croix was bestowed upon Field Marshal Sir John French, and the cross of a Chevalier upon the late Flight Sub-Lieut. Warneford, V.C., R.N.A.S., for destroying a German Zeppelin.

113. MEDAILLE MILITAIRE.—This medal is the French counterpart of our Distinguished Conduct Medal, and was established in 1852. It is only awarded to General Officers in command of armies—a recent case being its bestowal upon Field Marshal Sir John French, for services during the present war—and to non-commissioned officers and men of the Navy and Army who specially distinguish themselves in action. The decoration itself has a silver rim formed of a wreath of laurel leaves tied at top and bottom with narrow silver-gilt ribbons. In the centre of the obverse is a gilt female head symbolical of the Republic on a roughened gilt ground, the whole being surrounded by a narrow riband of blue enamel bearing the words "Republique Française. 1870" in gilt letters. The centre of the reverse is inscribed with the words "Valeur et Discipline." Above the medal is a trophy of arms consisting of crossed cannons, a cuirass, anch or, swords, and muskets, and above this is the ring through which the orange, green-edged ribbon passes. The Medaille Militaire has been bestowed upon various British N.C.Os. and men during the present war.

113.


114.

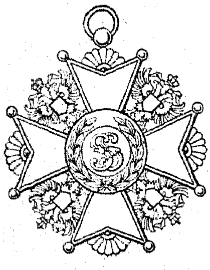
114. CROIX DE GUERRE.—This bronze cross was established by the French Government in a Law of April 8th, 1915, to commemorate individual mentions in despatches for the duration of the war. The cross is awarded to soldiers or sailors of all ranks, officers included, and also to officers and men of

Allied forces, mentioned in French despatches, for an individual feat or arms mentioned in a despatch from the General Officer commanding an Army, Army Corps, Division, Brigade, or the C.O. of a Regiment, or the corresponding units of naval forces.

The different classes of despatches for which a recipient was awarded the Cross may be recognised by the following embellishments attached to the ribbon:—

Army Despatch . .	Small bronze laurel branch (Palme en bronze).
Army Corps Despatch .	Silver gilt star.
Divisional Despatch	Silver star.
Brigade, Regimental, or similar unit Despatch	Bronze star.

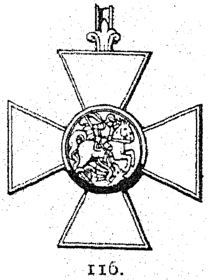
Every time a man is mentioned he receives a corresponding sign. Thus a man may wear the Cross with, say, the silver star and the "Palme en bronze." When the ribbon of the Croix de Guerre is worn in undress uniform the appropriate embellishment in miniature is frequently seen on the ribbon.



115.

115. ORDER OF ST. STANISLAS. (Russia.)—This order was founded in 1765, and consists of three classes: Knights Grand Cross, Commanders, and Companions. The badge is a gold, crimson enamelled Maltese cross, with double points, each point being tipped with a small gold ball. Between each arm of the cross is the white eagle of Poland in gold. In the centre, on a circular white enamel ground, are two branches of laurel, enamelled green, encircling two intertwined S's in gold. The Order of St. Stanislas was recently bestowed by the Czar upon certain officers of British regiments for their services during the present war.

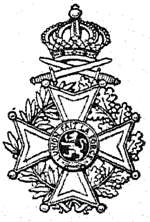
116. ORDER OF ST. GEORGE. (Russia.)—This Order was founded in 1769 by the Empress Catherine II., for rewarding military services exclusively, and it is now bestowed for bravery in action in much the same way as our Victoria Cross and D.S.O. The badge consists of a gold, white enamelled cross, pattée, with, in the centre, a representation of St. George fighting the dragon. There are four grades of the Order: Knights Grand Cross, Knights Commanders, Commanders, and Companions, while a similar silver cross, amounting to what is really the 5th class of the Order, and medals of the Order, are given to N.C.Os. and men of the Army and Navy for gallantry in action. The Order of St. George is occasionally bestowed upon foreigners, and it or the medals, were awarded by the Czar to Commander Max Horton, D.S.O., R.N., and to the crew of the British submarine, who torpedoed the German battleship *Pommern* in the Baltic, as well as



116.

to various officers and men of the British Expeditionary Force while serving in France.

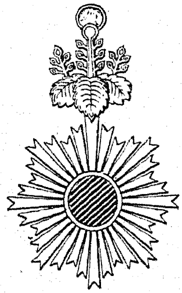
117. ORDER OF LEOPOLD. (Belgium.)—This Order was instituted in 1832 by King Leopold I., and is sometimes conferred upon officers for gallantry in the field. The badge consists of a gold, white enamelled, Maltese cross with V-shaped extremities to its arms, resting upon a wreath of oak and laurel enamelled green. In the centre, on a circular black ground, is the rampant lion of Belgium in gold, surrounded by a circular crimson riband bearing the words "L'Union fait la force." The badge is surmounted by a gold crown, at the top of which is a ring through which the ribbon passes. The decorations awarded to military officers for services in the field have crossed swords between the cross and the crown, while those bestowed upon civilians in time of peace are without the swords. There are five classes of the Order.



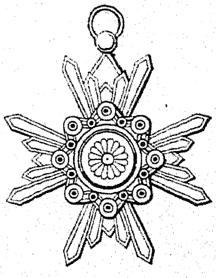
117.

118. ORDER OF THE RISING SUN. (Japan.)—This Order was founded in 1875, and comprises eight different classes, various of which are conferred upon officers, non-commissioned officers, or men of the Army or Navy for gallant service in war or for distinguished services in peace.

119. ORDER OF THE SACRED TREASURE. (Japan.)—This Order was instituted in 1888, and is frequently bestowed upon naval and military officers for long and meritorious service. It comprises five different classes, while a 6th class can be bestowed upon non-commissioned officers and men.



118.



119.

120. ORDER OF THE GOLDEN KITE. (Japan.)—The Order of the Golden Kite is the equivalent of our Victoria Cross, and as such is given for gallantry in action. There are various different classes, the higher grades being bestowed upon officers, and the lower upon non-commissioned officers and men.

121, 122. THE IRON CROSS. (Prussia.)—The Order of the Iron Cross was founded in 1813 to reward those who distinguished themselves in the war then in progress. It could be awarded either to the military or to civilians, irrespective of class. The only difference between the two decorations (*i.e.* Military and Civil) was in the colouring of the ribbon. After the close of the campaign mentioned above

the award of the cross lapsed until 1870, when it was revived for the Franco-German War. The badge consists of a cast-iron cross pattée, with a milled silver edge. That awarded in 1813 had a crown on the upper limb, three oak leaves and the date "1813" on the lower arm. That given for the 1870–71 war had the crown on the upper limb, the letter "W" in the centre, and the date "1870" on the lower limb. The Iron Crosses bestowed for the war now in progress are similar to those for the Franco-German campaign, but bear the date "1914." There are three classes of the Order:—

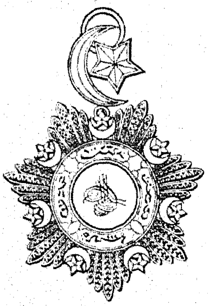
121.

The Grand Cross, double the size of the ordinary cross, is worn round the neck, and is awarded solely for the winning of an important battle, the conquest of an important place, or the brave defence of a fortress.

The First and Second Classes of the Iron Cross are given for bravery in action, irrespective of rank. Knights of the 1st Class wear the cross suspended from the button-hole, and, in addition, a similar cross on the left breast. Knights of the 2nd Class of the Order wear the cross suspended from the button-hole.

Large numbers of Iron Crosses have been bestowed during the present war. The decoration is suspended from its ribbon by a silver ring, and the ribbon is black with white stripes towards either edge for military or naval recipients, and white with black stripes towards either edge for civilians.

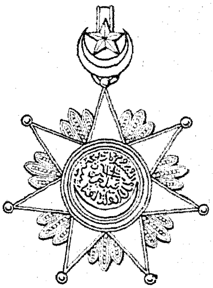
ORDER OF MILITARY MERIT. (Prussia.) Ribbon similar to No. 121.—This Order was founded in 1665. The badge consists of a gold, eight-pointed cross, enamelled sky-blue, with a gold eagle between each of the arms. On the top arm of the cross is the letter "F" surmounted by a crown, and on the three other arms the words "Pour"—"le Mé-"—"rite." This Order is bestowed upon naval or military officers who render especially conspicuous service in war, and is worn round the neck from a broad black ribbon edged with white, similar to No. 121. A civil class of the Order was instituted in 1842, but the badge consists of a circular medallion worked in gold and sky-blue enamel instead of the cross. It is rather strange to think that the inscription "Pour le Mérite" is in French.


123.

123. THE ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE. (Turkey.)—This Order was established in 1852, and has been bestowed upon British subjects in much the same way as the Osmanieh, though more frequently. Over a thousand British officers received the Order after the Crimean War. The badge is a cut-silver star of seven points, between the arms of which are seven small crescents and stars. In the centre is the Sultan's cypher on a gold or silver ground, and this is surrounded by a crimson riband with a Turkish inscription. A star and a crescent, enamelled crimson, are provided for suspension.

There are five classes of the Order; the same as in the case of the Osmanieh.

124. THE ORDER OF THE OSMANIEH. (Turkey.)—The Order of the Osmanieh was founded in 1861 by the Sultan Abdul Aziz. It has been conferred upon many officers of the British Army for services in the various Sudan campaigns, and for their work in Egypt in times of peace, and upon several naval officers, notably certain of those who were lent to the Turkish Government some years ago for the reorganisation and training of the Turkish Fleet. The badge consists of a gold seven-pointed star enamelled green, with a gold ball on each point. Between each of the arms are three silver radiations. In the centre, on a ground of crimson enamel, is a Turkish inscription and a gold crescent, and this device is surrounded by a green enamel riband bearing another inscription in gold lettering. The reverse bears a trophy of Turkish flags and drums, and the date. The star hangs from its ribbon by means of a star and crescent and a ring. There are four classes of the Order.



124.

125. MEDAILLE DE SAUVETAGE. (France.)—This medal, which has been awarded to certain British officers and men for gallantry in saving the lives of French subjects, corresponds to our Albert Medals, Royal Humane Society's Medals, Board of Trade Medal, and Foreign Office Medals for saving life at sea. There are five classes:

125.

Gold Medal, 1st Class, with gold palm and button on the ribbon.

Gold Medal, 2nd Class, with silver palm and button on the ribbon.

Silver Medal, 1st Class, with gold palm on the ribbon.

Silver Medal, 2nd Class, with silver palm on the ribbon.

Bronze Medal with bronze palm on the ribbon.

This medal is worn on the right breast by British subjects.

126. ORDER OF THE NILE. (Egypt.)—This Order was instituted by the present Sultan of Egypt in 1915 for rewarding those persons who have rendered useful service to the country. It is divided into five classes:—"Grands Cordons," "Grands Officiers," "Commandeurs," "Officiers," and "Chevaliers.'

Recipients of the Grand Cordon wear a star on the left breast, and, on the left hip, the decoration hung from a broad ribbon of blue moirè, edged golden yellow, passing over the right shoulder.

Grand Officiers wear a smaller star on the right breast, with the decoration hung round the neck from a narrower ribbon of the same colours.

Commandeurs wear the decoration round the neck.

Officiers and Chevaliers wear the decoration on the left breast from a still narrower ribbon, the former having a rosette in the centre of the ribbon.

THE STAR consists of ten alternate rays of gold and silver, having in its centre a five-rayed star of white enamel, with, between the two upper rays, the Sultan's crown in gold. In the centre, on azure enamel, is an Egyptian inscription meaning:—"What benefits Egypt owes to the Nile, her source of prosperity and happiness!"

THE DECORATION is similar to the star, but smaller, being suspended from its ribbon by means of a crown.

The various grades of the Order are conferred upon naval and military officers according to their rank, and upon civil officials according to their salaries. Thus, the 4th class cannot be awarded to a civil official whose salary is less than £360 a year.

126a. ORDER OF MOHAMMED ALI. (Egypt.)—This is the senior Egyptian Order, and was instituted in 1915. It is conferred for special merit or eminent services to the country, though rarely. It comprises a COLLAR, worn round the neck, and, with the insignia of Grand Cordons, conferred upon Royal personages or rulers of foreign states, etc.; GRAND CORDONS (30 in No.), who wear a star on the left breast and a broad ribbon passing over the right shoulder with the badge, hanging from it, on the left hip; COMMANDERS (100 in No.), who wear a smaller star on the right breast and the badge hung round the neck from a narrower ribbon.

In connection with the Order there are also two medals, one of gold and the other of silver, which can be awarded to naval and military persons of all ranks for deeds of bravery and valour. The medals are worn on the left breast.

The ribbon is green, watered, silk, with a white stripe towards either edge.

ADDITIONAL LIST OF BRITISH DECORATIONS AND MEDALS

Medal or Decoration.	Ribbon.	Remarks.
Queen Victoria's Household Faithful Service.	A peculiar tartan striped pattern about ⅝ in. wide.	
Hong Kong Plague, 1894.	Vermilion, yellow edges, two yellow lines.	Awarded by community of Hong Kong to about 600 officers and men of R.N., Shropshire L.I., and R.E., also to certain nursing sisters and civilians who volunteered to fight the plague which broke out in 1894. Officers received gold medals without ribbons or attachments, and N.C.Os. silver medals with both. An unofficial medal which is not allowed to be worn in uniform.

Medal or Decoration.	Ribbon.	Remarks.
Kimberley Star 1900.	Half black, half pale yellow, with broad red, white, and blue stripe down centre.	An ornamental six-pointed star presented by the Mayor of the town to all who took part in its defence. An unofficial medal which is not allowed to be worn in uniform.
British N. Borneo.	Orange watered silk.	Medals were issued by the British N. Borneo Company to all those who took part in punitive expeditions in their territories between 1897 and 1900. Twenty-five silver medals were issued to British officers, and 227 bronze medals to N.C.Os. and men between these dates. The bronze medals were all exchanged for silver ones in 1906. The medal bears on one side the arms of the British N. Borneo Company, and on the other a lion standing in front of a bush with the Union Flag, charged with the Company's crest, behind. Round the top circumference the words, "British North Borneo," and in the exergue a small wreath and the name of the maker, "Spink & Son, London." Method of suspension the same as No. 85, India General Service Medal, 1908. A bar inscribed "PUNITIVE EXPEDITION" was issued with each medal. The silver medals were originally issued to officers, and the bronze to the rank and file, Indians or Dyaks. War Office sanction was given for the medal to be worn in uniform.
British Red Cross Society's Medal for Balkan War, 1912–13.	White with narrow red stripe down the centre.	Awarded by the Society to nurses and others of its Ambulance Corps who served with the belligerent armies during the war.

Medal or Decoration.	Ribbon.	Remarks.
Rocket Apparatus Long Service Medal.	Sky blue watered silk with broad scarlet edges.	An official medal established in 1911 and awarded by Board of Trade for long service with the Rocket Life Saving Apparatus. Obverse bears the effigy of the King with legend and date of institution, and the reverse an inscription. It hangs from its ribbon by a scroll clasp.
Queen Alexandra's Imperial Military Nursing Service.	Scarlet. Two white stripes towards either edge and two broader dark blue stripes towards the centre.	A decoration conferred upon nurses of these Services who have certain qualifications.
Ditto, Reserve.	Dark blue. Two white stripes towards either edge and two broader scarlet stripes towards the centre.	
Territorial Nurses.	Narrow scarlet ribbon with central narrow white stripe.	A decoration won by certain nurses of the Territorial Force.

ADDITIONAL FOREIGN ORDERS AND MEDALS.

Country.	Order.	Colour of Ribbon.	Remarks.
BELGIUM	CROWN OF BELGIUM	Purple-brown. Rather similar to No. 117.	Established in 1897. Five classes.
,,	ORDER OF LEOPOLD II.	Royal blue watered silk with central black stripe.	Established in 1900. Six classes. For "rewarding services rendered to the King or for marking his personal approbation."
,,	MILITARY CROSS	Green watered silk with a broad scarlet stripe towards either edge.	Established in 1885. For "honouring officers who have completed 25 years' good and loyal service." Also conferred for acts of war.
,,	CROIX DE GUERRE	Scarlet watered silk with three narrow green stripes in the centre and one towards either edge.	Established in 1915. Can only be awarded to those mentioned in despatches. Can be awarded by a general officer on the field of battle for acts of courage, devotion, or valour.
,,	MILITARY MEDAL	Scarlet watered silk with a black and yellow stripe towards either edge.	Established in 1892. "For military persons of all grades below the rank of officer." Two classes. 1st class. For N.C.O.'s with 15 years' effective and distinguished service. 2nd class. For others with 10 years' effective and distinguished service. The decoration of the 2nd class can be conferred upon any N.C.O. or man for exceptional services or for an act of courage or devotion.
,,	MEDAL OF QUEEN ELIZABETH		Instituted 1916. For rewarding all persons, Belgians or others, who have devoted themselves to war-work, both in attending to the wounded, fugitives, and refugees.

ADDITIONAL FOREIGN ORDERS AND MEDALS—*continued.*

Country.	Order.	Colour of Ribbon.	Remarks.
ITALY	MILITARY ORDER OF SAVOY	Saxe blue with a central stripe of scarlet. Rather similar to C.M.G. (No. 6).	Instituted in 1815. Five classes.
,,	ST. MAURICE AND ST. LAZARUS	Bright green watered silk.	Founded in 1434. Five classes.
,,	CROWN OF ITALY	Scarlet watered silk with a broad, white central stripe. Rather similar to No. 64.	Founded in 1868. Five classes.
,,	Medal for Maritime Valour	Bright blue with two narrow white stripes towards either edge.	Founded in 1836. Three classes: gold, silver, bronze.
,,	Medal for Military Valour	Ribbon dark blue watered silk.	Instituted in 1793. Three classes; gold, silver, bronze.
RUSSIA	ST. ANNE	Scarlet watered silk with thin yellow stripe towards either edge.	Founded in 1735. Three classes but members of a 4th class wear the decoration attached to their swords, while those of a 5th class wear a medal.
,,	ST. VLADIMIR	Scarlet watered silk with broad black edges.	Founded in 1732. Four classes.
SERBIA	WHITE EAGLE	Scarlet watered silk with broad pale blue stripe towards either edge.	Founded in 1883. Five classes.
,,	ST. SAVA	White watered silk with broad light blue stripe towards either edge.	,, ,, ,,
,,	STAR OF KARA GEORGE	Scarlet watered silk with broad white edges.	,, 1904. Four Classes.

INDEX

The figure in black type gives the reference to the coloured representation of the Ribbon, pp. 1–12: *other references are to the letterpress, pp.* 13–82.

The spelling of names in all instances is that assigned to the respective Medals or Bars as officially issued.

Dates are given where necessary for distinction.

Abor Bar, 64
Abu Hamed Bar, 71
Abu Klea Bar, 57
Abyssinian Medal, **65**, 54
Afghanistan Medal (1878–80), **67**, 55
Africa General Service Medal (1902), **82**, 17, 62. *See also* Central Africa; East and Central Africa; East and West Africa; South Africa.
Ahmed Khel Bar, 56
Albert Medals, **19–22**, 35
Albuera Bar, 45
Alexandria Bar, 57
Algiers Bar, 45
Ali Musjid Bar, 56
Aliwal, Medal or Bar, 50
Allighur Bar, 47
Alma Bar, 52
Antarctic Bar, 43
Arctic and Antarctic Medals, **44**, 42
Argaum Bar, 47
Army General Service Medal (1847), 46
Aro Bar, 63
Ashantee Medal (1873–74), **66**, 54
Ashanti Medal (1901). **81**, 62
Ashanti Star, **72**, 58
Assaye Bar, 47
Asseerghur Bar, 47
Atbara, The, Bar, 70
Atwot Bar, 72
Ava Bar, 47
Australian Commonwealth—
  Long Service Medal, **88**, 68
  Meritorious Service Medal, **104**, 69
Azoff Bar, 52

B.C.A. Bar, 63
Badajoz Bar, 45
Bahr-el-Ghazel Bar, 71
Balaklava Bar, 52
Baltic Medal, **60**, 52
Barrosa Bar, 45
Bar, defined, 17
Basutoland Bar, 56
Bath, Order of the, **8**, 23–4
Bechuanaland Bar, 56
Belfast Bar, 61
Belmont Bar, 61
Benevente Bar, 45
Benin (1897) Bar, 55
Benin River Bar, 55
Best Shot in British Army Medal, **45**, 43
Bhootan Bar, 51
Bhurtpoor Bar, 47
Board of Trade Medals, **25**, 37
Brass River Bar, 55
British Empire, Order of, **11**, 28, 28A
British India, Order of, 30
British North Borneo Medal, 80
British Red Cross Society's Medal, for Balkan War (1912–13), 81
Burma (1885–7 Bar, 51
  (1887–9) Bar, 51
Burmah Medal, First (1824–26), **49**, 46
Busaco Bar, 45

Camperdown Bar, 44
Canada General Service Medal, **64**, 53
Canada, North-West, Medal, **70**, 57
Candahar, Ghuznee and Cabul Medals, **52**, 16, 48. *See also* Kandahar.
Canton (1857) Bar, 53
Canton River. *See* China Medal (1842).
Cape Colony Bar, 16, 61
Cape of Good Hope General Service Medal, **68**, 56; Long Service Medal, **95**, 68
Central Africa (1894–98) Bar, 59
Central Africa Medal (1891–98), **74**, 59
Central Indian (1858) Bar, 53
Charasia Bar, 56
Chartered Company's Medals, **71**, 58
Chateauguay Bar, 45
Chilianwala Bar, 16, 50
Chin Hills Bar, 51
Chin-Lushai Bar, 51
China (1900) Transport Bar, 44
China Medal (1842), **53**, 49
  (1857–60). **63**, 53
  (1900), **80**, 62

Chitral, Defence of, Bar, 59 ; Relief of, Bar, 59
Chitral (Maharajah's) Medal and Bar, **107**, 70
Chrystler's Farm Bar, 45
Chusan. *See* China Medal (1842).
Ciudad Rodrigo Bar, 45
Clasp, defined, 17
Colonial Auxiliary Forces Decoration, **90**, 66
Colonial Distinguished Conduct Medals, 68 ; Long Service Medals, 68 ; Meritorious Service Medals, 69
Conspicuous Gallantry Medal, **13**, 32
Conspicuous Service Cross. *See* Distinguished Service Cross.
Coomassie Bar, 54. *See also* Kumassi.
Copenhagen Bar, 44, 45
Coronation Medals, Edward VII, **32**, **33**, 39 ; George V, **36**, **37**, 40
Corunna Bar, 45
Corygaum Bar, 47
Crimea Medal, **59**, 52 ; Sardinian, **106**, 70 ; Turkish, **105**, 69
Croix de Guerre, **114**, 73
Croix de Guerre (Belgium), 81
Crown of Belgium, Order of the, 79
Crown of India, Order of the, 21
Crown of Italy, Order of the, 79

Dawkita Bar, 55
Decoration, defined, 15
Deig, Battle of, Bar, 47 ; Capture of, Bar, 47
Delhi (1857) Bar, 53 ; Battle of, Bar, 47 ; Defence of, Bar, 47 ; Durbar Medal, **34**, 40
Diamond Hill Bar, 61
Distinguished Conduct Medal, **16**, 33 ; Colonial D.C.M., 68
Distinguished Service Cross, **13**, 32
Distinguished Service Medal, **14**, 33 ; Indian D.S.M., **17**, 34
Distinguished Service Order, **9**, 28B
Driefontein Bar, 61
Dunbar, Battle of (1650), Medal, 15
Durbar, Delhi, Medal, **34**, 40

East Africa Bars, 62, 63
East and Central Africa Medal (1899), **76**, 60
East and West Africa Medal (1887–1900), **66**, 17, 54
Edward Medal, **27**, 37
Egypt (1801) Bar, 45
Egyptian Medal, **69**, 56. *See* Khedive's Star.
Elizabeth, Queen, Medal of, 81
El Teb Bar, 57
Elandslaagte Bar, 61

Fatshan Bar, 53
Fenian Raid (Canada) Bars, 53
Firket Bar, 71
Ferozeshuhur, Medal or Bar, 50
Fire Brigade Medals. *See* King's Police Medal and Society for Protection of Life from Fire.
First of June, 1794, Bar, 15, 44, 45
Foreign Office Medals, **26a**, 37
Fort Detroit Bar, 45
Fuentes d'Onor Bar, 45

Gambia (1894) Bar, 55 ; (1902) Bar, 63
Garter, Order of the, **1**, 19
Gawilghur Bar, 47
Gedaref Bar, 71
Gedid Bar, 71
Gemaizah Bar, 57
General Service Medals, 16. *See also* Military, Naval, G.S.M.
Ghuznee Medal, **51**, 47
Gold Coast Bar, 55
Golden Kite, Order of the, **120**, 75
Goojerat Bar, 16, 50
Guadaloupe Bar, 45, 46
Gwalior Stars, **52**, 49
Gyantse Bar, 64

Hafir Bar, 71
Hazara Bars, 51
Hong Kong Plague Medal, 80
Humane Society's Medals, **24**, 36. *See also* Stanhope Medal.
Hunza Bar, 51
Hyderabad Medal. *See* Sinde Medal.

Imperial Service Order, **10**, 28B ; Medal, **10**, 29
Imperial Yeomanry Long Service Medal, **92**, 67
India Medal, First (1799–1826), **50**, 47
India Medal (1895), **73**, 58
India General Service Medal (1854), **57**, 17, 51 ; (1908), **85**, 64
Indian Distinguished Service Medal, **17**, 34
Indian Empire, Order of the, **7**, 26
Indian Long Service Medals, **88**, 68 ; Meritorious Service Medals, 69
Indian Mutiny Medal, **61**, 52
Indian Order of Merit, **11**, 29
Inkermann Bar, 52
Ireland, King Edward's Visit, Medal, **35**, 40 ; King George's Visit, Medal, **38**, 41
Iron Cross, **121–2**, 75

Java Bar, 45, 46
Jellalabad Medal, **52**, 47
Jerok Bar, 71
Jidballi Bar, 63
Johannesburg Bar, 61
Jowaki Bar, 51
Juba River Bar, 55
Jubaland Bar, 63
Jubilee Medals. *See* Queen Victoria.
June 1st, 1794, Bar, 15, 44, 45

Kabul Bar (1879), 56
Kabul to Kandahar Star, **52**, 56
Kachin Hills Bar, 51
Kaisar-I-Hind Medal, **40**, 41
Kandahar Bar (1879), 56. *See also* Candahar.
Kara George, Star of, 79
Kelat-I-Ghilzie Medal, **52**, 48
Khartoum Bar, 71
Khedive's Bronze Star, **108**, 14, 70
Khedive's Sudan Medal (1896–1905), **109**, 71 ; (1910), **110**, 71
Kimberley, Defence of, Bar, 61 ; Relief of, Bar, 61
Kimberley Star, 80

King's African Rifles, Long Service Medal, **97**, 68; Distinguished Conduct Medal, **103**, 69
King's Police Medal, **28**, 38
Kirbekan Bar, 57
Kirkee Bar, 47
Kissi Bar, 63
Kordofan, S., Bar, 72
Kumassi Bar, 62. *See also* Coomassie.

LADYSMITH, Defence of, Bar, 61; Relief of, Bar, 61
Lagos Bar, 55
Laing's Nek Bar, 61
Lake Nyassa Bar, 55
Lango Bar, 63
Laswarree Bar, 47
League of Mercy Badge, **41**, 42
Legations, Defence of, Bar, 62
Legion of Honour, **112**, 72
Leopold, Order of, **117**, 75
Leopold II., Order of, 81
Lifeboat, National, Institution, Medal, **26**, 37
Liwondi Bar, 55
Long Service and Good Conduct Medals, 15; British Army, **88**, 65; British Navy, **87**, 64; Colonial, 68; Imperial Yeomanry, **92**, 68; Indian, **88**, 68; Militia, **93**, 68; Royal Naval Reserve, **90**, 66; Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve, **90**, 66; Special Reserve, **94**, 68; Territorial, **91**, 67; Volunteer, **90**, 67
Looshai Bar, 51
Lubwa's Bar, 60
Lucknow (1857–58) Bar, 53
Lucknow, Defence of, Bar, 53; Relief of, Bar, 53
Lushai Bar, 51

MAFEKING, Defence of, Bar, 61; Relief of, Bar, 61
Maharajpoor. *See* Gwalior Stars.
Maheidpoor Bar, 47
Maida Bar, 45, 46
Malakand Bar, 59
Martinique Bar, 45
Mashonaland Medal and Bar, **71**, 58
Matabeleland Medal, **71**, 58
Medaille de Sauvetage, **125**, 77
Medaille Militaire, **113**, 73
Medals, classification of, 15; foreign, 17; historical notes on, 15; miniature, 17; rules for wearing, 14, 15, 17, 18; sequence for wearing, 13, 18
Mediterranean (South African Medal), 61
Medjidie, Order of the, **123**, 76
Meeanee Medal. *See* Sinde Medal.
Merit, Order of, **4**, 24. *See also* Indian O.M.
Meritorious Service Medals, **88**, **89**, 65; Colonial, 69; Indian, 69
Messina Medal, **111**, 72
Military Cross, **15**, 33
Military Cross (Belgium), 81
Military General Service Medal (1793–1814), **49**, 45
Military Medal, **16a**, 34
Military Medal (Belgium), 81
Military Merit, Order of, 76
Militia Long Service Medal, **93**, 68
Miniature Medals, 17
Modder River Ba 61
Mohammed Ali, Order of, **11**, 78
Moodkee, Medal or Bar, 50
Mooltan Bar, 16, 50
M'wele, Medal for, 55

NAGA Bar, 51
Nagpore Bar, 47
Nandi Bar, 63
Natal Bar, 16, 61
Natal Long Service Medal, **101**, 68
National Lifeboat Institution, **26**, 37
Naval General Service Medal (1793–1840), **48**, 15, 44; (1915), **86**, 17, 64
Naval Good Shooting Medal, **46**, 43
Naval Long Service Medal, **87**, 64
Navarino Bar, 44, 45
Nepaul Bar, 47
New South Wales Long Service Medal, **99**, 68
New Zealand Medal, **55**, 50
Niger Bar, 55
Niger Company's Medal, **77**, 60
Nigeria (1886–97) Bar, 60
Nigeria, Northern, Bars, 63; Southern Bars, 63
Nile, Battle of the, Bar, 16, 44; Medal, 15
Nile, Order of the, 77
Nile, The, Bar (1884–85), 57
Nive Bar, 45
Nivelle Bar, 45
North-East Frontier Bar (1854), 51
North-West Frontier Bar (1854), 51 (1908), 64
Nyam-Nyam Bar, 71
Nyasaland Bar, 63

OBVERSE of a Medal, 17
Orange Free State Bar, 16, 61
Orders, British, 14, 18 *sqq.*; foreign, 17; precedence of, 14, 18; sequence for wearing, 13, 14, 18
Orthes Bar, 45
Osmanieh, Order of the, **124**, 77
Overseas, Permanent, Force, Long Service Medal, **102**, 68

PAARDEBERG Bar, 61
Pegu Bar, 51
Peiwar Kotal Bar, 56
Pekin (1860) Bar, 53; Relief of, Bar, 62
Perak Bar, 51
Permanent Overseas Force, Long Service Medal, **102**, 68
Persia Bar, 51
Persian Gulf Bar, 64
Police Medals. *See* Coronation, Jubilee, King's Police.
Poona Bar, 47
Punjab Medal, **56**, 16, 50
Punjab Frontier (1897–8) Bar, 59
Punniar. *See* Gwalior Stars.
Pyrenees Bar, 45

QUEEN Alexandra's Imperial Nursing Service Decoration, 82
—— Reserve, 82

Queen Victoria's Household, Faithful Service Medal, 80
Queen Victoria's Jubilee Medals, **30**, **31**, 39
Queensland Long Service Medal, **100**, 68

RED River Bar, 53
Reverse of a Medal, 17
Rhodesia Medal and Ba (1896), **71**, 58; (1899–1902), Bar, 61
Ribbons, colours of, 13, 14, 17
Rising Sun, Order of the, **118**, 75
Rocket Apparatus Long Service Medal, 81
Roleia Bar, 45
Royal Naval Reserve Decoration, **90**, 65; Long Service Medal, **90**, 66
Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve Decoration, **90**, 66; Long Service Medal, **90**, 66
Royal Red Cross, **18**, 34

SACRED Treasure, Order of the, **119**, 75
Sahagun Bar, 45
St. Anne, Order of, 79
St. George, Order of, **116**, 74
St. John of Jerusalem, Order of, **12**, 30; Medal, **12**, 31; Service Medal, **42**, 42; South African Medal, **43**, 42
St. Maurice and St. Lazarus, Order of, 79
St. Michael and St. George, Order of, **6**, 25
St. Patrick, Order of, **1**, 20
St. Sava, Order of, 79
St. Sebastian Bar, 45
St. Stanislas, Order of, **115**, 74
St. Vincent Bar, 45
St. Vladimir, Order of, 79
Salamanca Bar, 45
Samana Bar (1801), 51; (1897), 59
San Sebastian Bar, 45
Saving Life at Sea, Medal for (Italy), 79
Saskatchewan Bar, 57
Sebastopol Bar, 52
Seetabuldee Bar, 47
Shannon with Chesapeake Bar, 44
Shimber Berris Bar, 63
Sierra Leone Bar, 55
Sikh War Medal, **54**, 49
Sikkim Bar, 51
Sinde Medal, **52**, 48
Sobraon Medal or Bar, 50
Society for the Protection of Life from Fire, Medals, **29**, 38
Somaliland Bars, 63
Soudan Medal, **75**, 59. *See also* Khedive's Sudan Medals.
South Africa Bars (1901–2), 16, 61; Transport Bar (1899–1902), 44; Medals (1834–1879), **58**, 51
South African Medal (1899–1902), **78**, 12, 60, 61; King Edward's (1901–2), **79**, 61; St. John Ambulance, **43**, 42
South African Union Commemoration Medal, **39**, 41
South Kordofan Bar, 72

Special Reserve Long Service Medal, **94**, 68
Stanhope Medal, **23**, 36
Star of India, Order of the, **5**, 24–5
Suakin Bars, 57
Sudan (1897) Bar, 71; (1899) Bar, 71; (1912) Bar, 72
Sutlej Medal, **54**, 16, 49
Syria Bar, 44, 45

TAKU Forts (1858) Bar, 53; (1860) Bar, 53 (1900) Bar, 62
Talana Bar, 61
Talavera Bar, 45
Tamaai Bar, 57
Tasmania Long Service Medal, **96**, 68
Tel-el-Kebir Bar, 57
Territorial Decoration, **91**, 67
Territorial Efficiency Medal, **91**, 67
Territorial Nurses' Decoration, 82
Thistle, Order of the, **1**, 20
Tibet Medal, **84**, 63
Tirah Bar, 59
Tofrek Bar, 57
Tokar Bar, 70
Toski Bar, 57
Toulouse Bar, 46
Trafalgar Bar, 16, 44
Trafalgar Medals, 16
Transkei Bar, 56
Transport Medal, **47**, 43
Transvaal Bar, 16, 61
Tugela Heights Bar, 61

UGANDA (1897–8) Bar, 60
(1899) Bar, 60
Umbeyla Bar, 51

VICTORIA Cross, **1**, **2**, 14, 22
Victoria and Albert, Order of, 21
Victorian Order, **8**, 27
Vimiera Bar, 45
Vittoria Bar, 45
Volunteer Decoration, **90**, 66; Long Service Medal, **90**, 67

WATERLOO Medal, **49**, 46
Waziristan Bar (1894–5), 51; (1901–2), 59
Wepener Bar, 61
West Africa Bars, 63
West African Frontier Force, Long Service Medal, **97**, 68; Distinguished Conduct Medal, **103**, 69. *See also* East and West Africa Medal.
White Eagle, Order of the, 79
Wittebergen Bar, 61
Witu Bars, 54, 55

YEOMANRY. *See* Imperial Yeomanry.

ZULU Rising, Natal, Medal, **83**, 63
Zulu War. *See* South African Medals (1854–79).

PRINTED BY GEORGE PHILIP & SON, LTD., LONDON.

RANK AT A GLANCE
IN THE
ARMY & NAVY

THE AIR SERVICES, R.N.R., R.N.V.R., R.N.D.,
ROYAL MARINES,
VOLUNTEER TRAINING CORPS, etc. etc.
WITH DESCRIPTIVE NOTES

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Badges and Uniforms—Their Origin and History	2-5
Rank and what it means	6-8
Navy—Military Branch: Officers	9-11
Navy—Civil Branch: Officers	11-13
Navy—Royal Naval Air Service	14
Navy—Cocked Hats	15
Navy—Petty Officers and Men	16-20
R.N.R., R.N.V.R. and R.N.D.	21
Royal Marines	22
Army—Officers' Badges of Rank	23-24
Army—Badges of various Arms	25-26
Army—Royal Flying Corps, Cyclists, &c. ...	27
Army—Badges of Warrant Officers, N.C.O.'s & Men	28-31
Army—Cocked Hats	32
Army—Head-dress; Full-dress	33-34
Army—Regimental Badges	35-40
Volunteer Training Corps—Badges of Rank ...	41
Table of Relative Rank in the Services	42-43
Naval and Military Abbreviations, etc.	44
Regiments and their Mottoes	45
Index	46-48

LONDON
GEORGE PHILIP & SON, Ltd., 32 Fleet Street, E.C.
Liverpool: PHILIP, SON & NEPHEW, Ltd., 20 Church Street

BADGES AND UNIFORMS:

THEIR ORIGIN AND HISTORY.

Naval and military uniforms are of much more modern origin than is generally supposed. There was no regulation uniform for the British Navy until the reign of George III., and military uniform in England may be said to date from the establishment of a regular army on the restoration of Charles II. The use of badges is much older, and indeed may be said to go back to the very beginning of organised warfare. It was reduced to something like a system in the middle ages, and the whole art of heraldry was originally nothing more than the regulation of the badges of rank to be worn by nobles, knights and men-at-arms, and of the devices to be displayed on their banners and shields.

At an early period one hears of the followers of a noble or knight wearing his livery, that is a dress displaying colours taken from his armorial bearings, and in the reign of Henry VIII. a livery or uniform was appointed for the royal bodyguard. When the royal army was formed under Charles II., the colours chosen for the uniform were those of the royal liveries, red and blue. The red coat with blue facings is still the standard uniform of "Royal" Regiments, and red became the usual uniform of British troops. For a long time the only regiment wearing any other colour was the Royal Horse Guards, still popularly known as "The Blues," and originally the third troop of the Household Cavalry.

A new type of uniform still peculiar to our Army was adopted when, in 1839, the local companies of the "Black Watch" were formed into the first of our Highland regiments, the 42nd Foot, now known as the Royal Highlanders. The uniform was an adaptation of the old Highland costume, and the various regiments are distinguished by their tartans. Most of these are clan patterns, but the 42nd commanded by a Lowland officer, the Earl of Crawford, was given a regimental tartan invented for the occasion.

A third type of infantry uniform was adopted in the second half of the eighteenth century, when the "Royal American Regiment" was raised for service against the French on the frontiers of our New England colonies. The men were armed with the rifle and trained for skirmishing in the woods. They were given a green uniform on the same principle on which khaki is now the war dress of our men. The "Royal American Regiment" is now the "King's Royal Rifles," and green is still the full-dress uniform colour of all our rifle regiments.

There has always been a much greater variety in cavalry than in infantry uniforms, and the changes in it have been more frequent. In former days the choice of uniforms was often left to be regulated by the fancies of a wealthy colonel. The Prince Regent, afterwards George IV., had a royal taste for display, and devoted a good deal of attention to inventing brilliant cavalry uniforms. We owe it to him that the Household Cavalry wear as their peace uniform the helmet and cuirass, which were adopted after Waterloo.* It was in 1817 that he made another change in our cavalry uniform and equipment by converting several regiments of Light Dragoons into Lancers, wearing an adaptation of the Polish national costume. Before this date, another national costume had been chosen as the uniform of the Hussar regiments. The Hussars were originally the irregular cavalry of the Hungarian Army, and an adaptation of the Hungarian horseman's dress gradually became the distinctive uniform of light cavalry regiments in most European armies. We may say that the four branches of our cavalry are distinguished amongst other things by their head-dress. The Household Cavalry and the Dragoons wear two markedly different types of helmets. The Lancers wear the Polish cap or schapka, and the Hussars the busby, originally the Hungarian fur cap.

The dull brown khaki† uniform was first adopted by some of our regiments in India, partly as a better colour for a hot climate, partly for greater facility in taking cover among the sun-scorched rocks of the frontier district. It came into general use as a war-dress in our Egyptian and Soudan campaigns. The marvellous progress of the last few years in the range, rapidity and accuracy of fire from every kind of weapon has now made cover all-important in war, with the result that all armies have adopted dull-coloured uniforms. The battle-line is no longer a brilliant spectacle, but war has become a dull matter-of-fact scientific business. So with the coming of khaki every scrap of bright colour or metal has disappeared from the war uniform. Indeed much ingenuity has been exerted in devising badges of rank which were only recognisable at close quarters, and efforts are made to disguise at a distance all distinctions between officers and men.

In the higher ranks the plumed head-dress is only worn in full uniform in time of peace. The epaulette, a kind of shoulder knot of gold lace, used to be the mark of the officer both in the Army and Navy. In the Army it was abolished after the Crimean War. Army badges of rank for the commissioned grades are

* The cost of a Lifeguardsman's full-dress uniform for a trooper is over £30.

† Khaki is an Eastern word meaning earth-colour or dust-colour.

now an arrangement of small stars and crowns worn on the uniform, with the crossed baton and sword as the badge of a general's rank. The non commissioned ranks are distinguished by chevrons of braid worn on the arm.

In both the Navy and Army another class of badges has come into use in recent years, indicating skill at arms or assignment to special duties.

A third class of badges are those which denote the arm of the service or the regiment to which the wearer belongs. Many of these regimental badges have an historic interest. Thus, for instance, the badge of the sphinx tells of service in Egypt, in most cases in Abercromby's campaign in the great French War. The elephant or the tiger indicates regiments which originally belonged to the Army of the old East India Company. Other badges commemorate special exploits of the regiments to which they belong. The eagle badge of the Royal Dragoons and the Royal Irish Fusiliers tells of the capture of French eagles in the war with the Great Napoleon. The Gloucesters have the special distinction of wearing the regimental badge both on the back and front of the cap. This commemorates a famous exploit of the regiment at Alexandria under Abercromby, when they were surprised by French cavalry, and though they had no time to form square, beat off the charge, the rear rank facing about and the men fighting back to back.

An interesting survival of a detail in uniform which has been handed down from earlier times, is the so-called "flash" worn by the Welsh Fusiliers of to-day. This consists of a few lengths of black ribbon or similar material emerging from beneath the back of the tunic collar, and dates from the period when perukes were worn by soldiers of the line.

Its threatened suppression by the War Office recently aroused so much opposition from those entitled to wear it, that its continued use has been eventually granted.

Considerable interest was aroused on the formation of the new regiment of Welsh Guards, as to what badge would be chosen as characteristic of the Principality—the dragon, daffodil or leek. The last named has now been adopted, together with the motto, "*Cymru am Byth*" ("Wales for ever").

Officers of the Imperial Overseas Contingents wear badges of rank similar to those in the British Army, but Regimental Badges of various design are also worn, and many regiments have their own mottoes—in the case of the New Zealand Forces these are frequently in the Maori tongue.

The uniform of the Royal Flying Corps, the latest branch of the military service, is still in the experimental stage, and there

have already been several variations in its patterns and badges The men wear a khaki-coloured undress uniform, with the coat cut in Lancer pattern, so that there is a double thickness of cloth across the chest. The mechanics of the corps when at work wear blue engineers' overalls, with a forage cap, the flaps of which can be pulled down and fastened under the chin.

All naval uniforms are of much more recent origin than those of the Army. It was not until 1795 that the first regulations were issued for the uniform of officers of the Navy. The epaulette, still used in full dress, was then appointed as their distinctive mark. Naval rank for commissioned officers is now indicated by bands of gold on the cuff. "The curl," a loop of gold braid above the bands on the cuff, is the mark of combatant rank and executive command. It was only recently that it was conceded to the engineer officers.

In addition, stripes of various coloured cloth worn between the gold bands distinguish the officers of the various branches; thus, purple is worn by the Engineer branch, red by the Medical, white by the Accountants and light blue by the Naval Instructors.

Long after there was a regulation uniform for the officers there was no distinctive dress for the men. In Nelson's days, on board a British warship, uniform was worn only by the officers and the detachment of the Royal Marines serving on board. The captain of each ship dressed the crew of his "gig"—the boat in which he went ashore—in a kind of a uniform, often of a very fanciful pattern. The men wore the clothes they brought with them, but a rough kind of uniform arose from sailors adopting much the same kind of dress, and from the clothes sold to the men by the purser being of much the same pattern on any given ship. It was only after the end of the long war that regulations were issued for the dress of the seamen.

Blue is the ordinary colour of naval uniform—but in the tropics and in summer a white dress is worn. The colour of the badges worn on the sleeve varies according as the dress is the blue, full-dress or working kit, or the white summer kit.

The latest badges of the various grades and employments in the Royal Naval Air Service are shown on the page devoted to this branch of the service.

The Royal Marines wear a military uniform. red for the Royal Marine Light Infantry and blue for the artillery. Hence the popular description of the Service, as the Red and the Blue Marines. Khaki has become the war service dress of both branches when they are employed with troops or on garrison duty in hot countries.

RANK AND WHAT IT MEANS.

NAVY.

THE MILITARY BRANCH.

ADMIRAL OF THE FLEET.—The Rank of Admiral of the Fleet is conferred by the Sovereign, and at the present time is held by but three individuals. They are seldom employed on duties afloat.

ADMIRALS, VICE-ADMIRALS and REAR-ADMIRALS fly flags on their vessels (known as "flag-ships") as follows: an Admiral, St. George's Cross on a plain white ground, a Vice-Admiral the same but with a red ball in the top quarter of the hoist, and a Rear-Admiral with two balls, one in each quarter of the hoist. The two former have command usually of a fleet, a Rear-Admiral that only of a squadron.

COMMODORE.—Commodores are usually employed ashore filling such posts as Officers in Command of Naval Barracks, etc. The rank is not a permanent one and is usually conferred upon a Captain. If employed afloat it is probably upon some special mission.

CAPTAIN.—Captains are generally in command of the most important warships, and occasionally of small squadrons in the absence of Admirals.

COMMANDER.—Usually a Commander is in command of one of the smaller ships, or Second-in-Command to the Captain of a larger ship. His duties are exceedingly onerous, and the responsibility for the ship's routine, efficiency and discipline. is largely in his hands.

LIEUTENANT-COMMANDER is a new rank recently instituted by the Admiralty, which Lieutenants of eight years' seniority automatically attain.

LIEUTENANT.—The Lieutenant is generally a highly-trained specialist in either Navigation, Gunnery or Torpedo warfare, in any of which cases he may be responsible (under the captain) for that special department of work. Torpedo craft are usually in charge of a Lieutenant. A "Flag-Lieutenant" is exclusively employed by the Admiral, and might be called his "right-hand man," whilst amongst other things he has to be a "Signal Specialist."

SUB-LIEUTENANT.—The Sub-Lieutenant usually controls the "gun-room" where the rest of the Junior Officers and Midshipmen mess. He also takes a "watch" under the supervision of a Lieutenant. MATES promoted from the lower deck rank with Sub-Lieutenants.

MIDSHIPMAN.—After spending four years as a Naval Cadet ashore, the Midshipman, as he then becomes, is sent afloat, first for some months in a cruiser and then for a longer period in a larger vessel. During this time he is receiving instruction in seamanship, navigation, gunnery, etc., etc., and after three years emerges as a full-blown Sub-Lieutenant.

PETTY-OFFICERS and MEN.—These fall under so many ratings that space does not permit of a description of their various duties here. The number of distinctive badges worn, to be found on pp. 16-20, offers, however, a striking proof of the wide ramifications covered by the term "The British Navy," and shows how well deserved is the description "handy man," as applied to those who help to compose that wonderfully complex organization.

THE CIVIL BRANCH.

† ENGINEERING BRANCH.—May be reckoned as next to, if not equal in importance to the Executive. Nowadays, when warships partake more of the nature of huge fighting machines than of ships, the multitudinous duties of the less spectacular arm of the service is obvious. There may be as many as fifty boilers to be maintained in an efficient state, the use and replenishment of coal stores to be watched, turbine or other engines to be kept running smoothly, while capstans, steering-gear, dynamos, and the hull of the ship itself have to be kept in good order, so that as a fighting unit, the vessel is always in a state of perfect readiness to give a good account of herself.

MEDICAL BRANCH.—The highest grade officers of this branch are usually employed ashore, or in visits of inspection to the various fleets and Naval hospitals. A Fleet-Surgeon is in supreme control of the medical

† Under an Order in Council of 1915 Engineer Officers now form part of the 'Military' arm.

arrangements on board a ship, having under him probably two other Surgeons as well as Sick Berth Stewards, Operating-Room and Laboratory Attendants, and Masseurs.

ACCOUNTANT BRANCH.—Consists mainly of Paymasters of various grades, whose duties, as their name suggests, are to act as bankers and pay-distributors every month on their respective ships. The ships' books have to be scrupulously kept, and the messing of all the officers and crew is controlled by the paymaster through his staff of Ships' Stewards, Cooks, &c. Numerous "Clerks" and "Writers" assist in duties which fall under this heading. The highest grades are usually employed on Administrative work ashore. Admirals' Secretaries are chosen from this branch.

NAVAL INSTRUCTOR BRANCH.—This is the educational department of the Navy, a highly organised teaching staff, which now that naval war is becoming more and more a matter of applied science and engineering, includes specialists in a very wide range of subjects.

ARMY.

GENERAL OFFICERS—FIELD MARSHAL.—The Field Marshal's rank is the highest among general officers. The rank is conferred for eminent military services, and the bearer of it remains on the active list and draws full pay of his rank as long as he lives. In our army the rank is usually bestowed on veteran generals late in life.

GENERALS.—Generals are the officers in command of an army or any of its larger units, such as Army Corps, Divisions and Brigades. Generals also are appointed to the command and general supervision of the artillery and engineers of a large force, and the rank of General is bestowed on senior officers in the Army Medical Corps and other auxiliary services. There are four grades of the rank—General, Lieutenant-General, Major-General and Brigadier-General.

Since in regimental rank the major is two grades above the Lieutenant, it seems at first sight strange that the Lieutenant-General should hold a higher rank than the Major-General. The explanation is that if one takes the historical origin of these titles the LIEUTENANT-GENERAL is the assistant of the full General, as in a regiment, the lieutenant comes next to the captain. In the title MAJOR-GENERAL, Major was originally the substantive, and General the adjective. Later on Major-General became the title of the lowest grade of officers holding permanent General's rank.

BRIGADIER-GENERAL.—In our Army the rank of Brigadier-General is not a permanent and substantive one. In fact, Brigadier-Generals are in many, perhaps in most cases, Colonels or Lieut.-Colonels, appointed for the time being to the command of a brigade. While in this position, they wear the badges of this temporary rank and draw special pay and allowances.

STAFF OFFICERS.—The term Staff Officer has two meanings. It is sometimes used to denote the officers of a regiment who are not doing duty with companies or squadrons, but assisting the Colonel in his command and thus includes the majors and adjutant. But in its more correct sense the word Staff Officer means an officer not attached to any regiment, but employed in connection with the command of an army or one of its higher units, or on some special duty. The group of officers who assist a General in his work are described as his staff, and the General himself is a Staff Officer.

COLONEL.—The next rank below the General is that of Colonel. In our Army at the present day the Colonel of a regiment is a title conferred upon some distinguished officer, often of General's rank—the actual commander is a LIEUTENANT-COLONEL—except in the artillery and engineers there are no Colonels holding regimental rank and doing active duty. The rank of Colonel is conferred upon the holders of various Staff appointments, or given by brevet to a Lieutenant-Colonel for distinguished service.

MAJOR.—The next grade to Colonel and Lieutenant-Colonel is that of Major. An infantry battalion has two majors to assist the Lieut.-Colonel commanding, and the commander of a battery of artillery often has the rank of Major.

ADJUTANT.—This is not a rank, that is, it is only held while the officer is

performing his duties. He may be a Captain or Lieutenant in hi regiment, and he acts as a kind of secretary to the officer commanding the unit, seeing to the general routine of the regiment and the issue of the orders, which he signs.

CAPTAIN and LIEUTENANTS.—The Captain is the commander of one of the minor units of the regiment—the company or squadron, and in the artillery, the battery. In the new infantry organisation, in which the battalion is divided into four companies, each company is commanded by a Senior Captain, with a Junior Captain as a second-in-command. If there is the full complement of officers to the company, there are also four subalterns, that is Lieutenants and Second-Lieutenants. Each of these has command of a platoon, which is a fourth part of a company.

BREVET RANK.—Brevet rank is rank held by promotion for distinguished service to a higher grade irrespective of there being any vacancy. It is army rank, not regimental rank. Thus for instance, a Captain promoted by brevet to the rank of Major acts as a Captain while with his regiment, but while detached from it for Staff duty or any special service ranks as Major.

WARRANT and NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.—The higher grades of Non-Commissioned Officers, such as the Sergeant-Major of a regiment, hold warrants appointing them to their rank, and are classed as Warrant-Officers. The lower grades are appointed by their commanding officer naming them as regimental officers. The lowest non-commissioned rank is that of **LANCE CORPORAL**, who is practically a private selected and qualified for further promotion when a vacancy arises. Generally speaking the **CORPORAL** may be described as the commander of a squad, and the **SERGEANT** as the commander of a section or similar small unit in a regiment. The **COLOUR SERGEANTS** were form rly the specially selected guard for the regimental colours in action. They are now the Senior Sergeants of the company. In the new infantry organisation each company has a **COMPANY SERGEANT-MAJOR**, who is its senior non-commissioned officer, and a **COMPANY QUARTERMASTER-SERGEANT**, among whose duties are to keep the records of the company. The senior sergeant of a platoon is known as the **PLATOON SERGEANT**, and acts as its second-in-command.

The **QUARTERMASTER** of a regiment is a commissioned rank, frequently bestowed on one of the senior non-commissioned officers. His duty is to attend to the quartering, supply and transport of the regiment.

VARIOUS ARMS.

ARMY SERVICE CORPS.—In our Army, the duties of transport and supply are carried out by the Army Service Corps, which provides the army in the field with food, forage and fuel, and with its horse and mechanical transport, assists in the supply of ammunition and many other requirements.

ORDNANCE CORPS.—The Ordnance Corps, whose duties were once limited to the supply of arms and ammunition, now supplies from its stores and depots everything that does not come under the head of "food, forage and fuel." It is the universal provider of an army in the field.

ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS.—The Royal Army Medical Corps has not only the care of the wounded in action, but supervises the whole sanitary condition of the troops in the field.

ROYAL VETERINARY CORPS.—The Royal Veterinary Corps, in the same way, looks after the horses of the army.

CHAPLAINS.—The Chaplain's Department provides chaplains for the troops, either from the regular establishment for Chaplains holding permanent commissions, or by procuring the services of additional Chaplains in time of war.

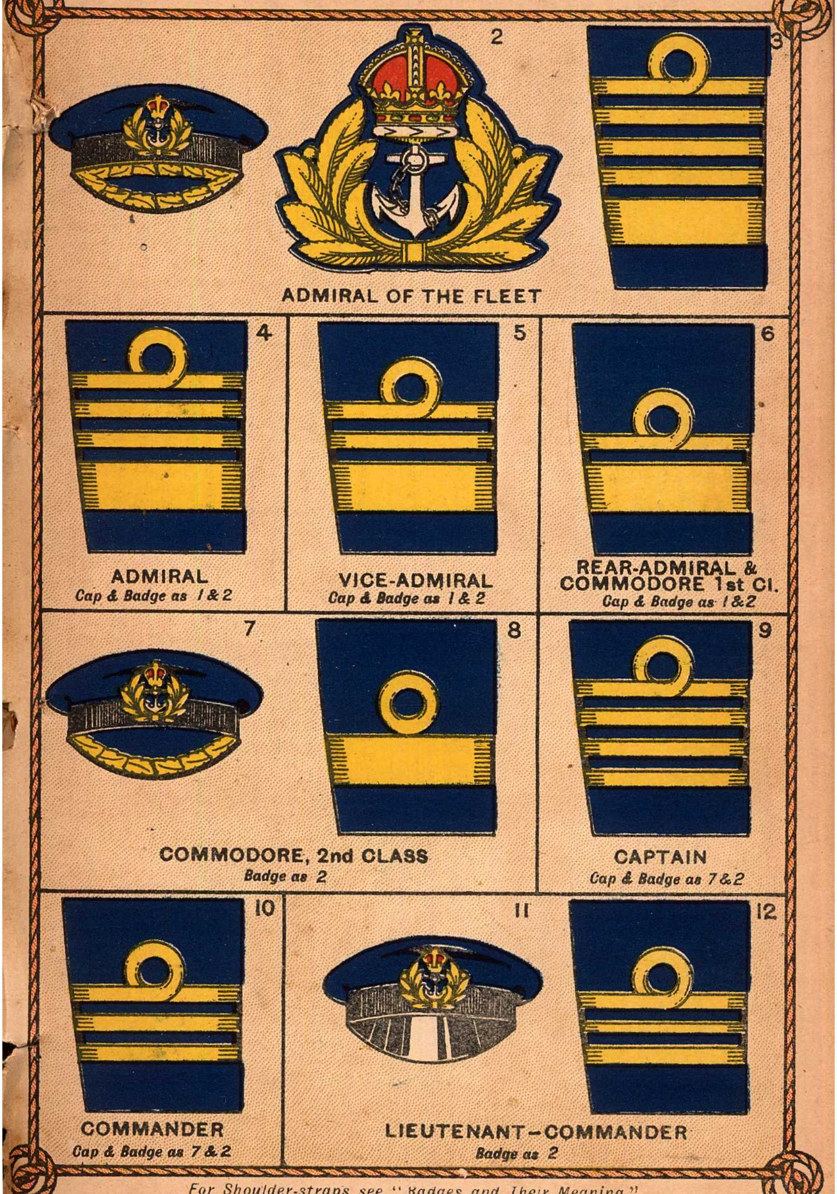
ROYAL ARMY PAY CORPS.—The Royal Army Pay Corps keeps the accounts of an Expeditionary Force, provides money for the payment of the troops, and is responsible for the money provided for general expenses in the field.

ROYAL FLYING CORPS.—The Royal Flying Corps was first employed in the field in the present war, and already has a record of magnificent skill and daring, and of most valuable services rendered to our armies in the field.

NOTE.—Consideration of space prevents every arm of the service being illustrated in this book as fully as desired. "BADGES AND THEIR MEANING," *a companion work, published at the same price, contains more than 300 drawings of additional rank distinctions, etc., together with further descriptive letterpress.*

NAVY

MILITARY BRANCH—OFFICERS



For Shoulder-straps see "Badges and Their Meaning."

• NAVY •

MILITARY BRANCH OFFICERS

13

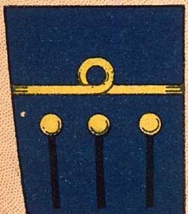
LIEUTENANT
Cap & Badge as 11 & 2

14

SUB-LIEUTENANT
Cap & Badge as 11 & 2

15

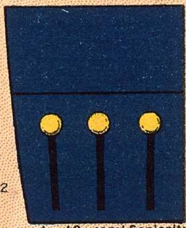
CHIEF GUNNER
& CHIEF BOATSWAIN†
Cap & Badge as 11 & 2



16

over 10 years' Seniority

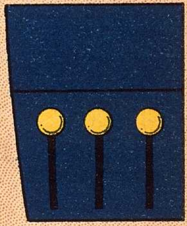
Cap & Badge as 11 & 2



17

under 10 years' Seniority

GUNNER BOATSWAIN, WARRANT TELEGRAPH†
& CHIEF MASTER-AT-ARMS



18

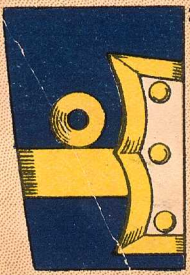
MIDSHIPMAN
Cap & Badge as 11 & 2

EXAMPLES OF FULL-DRESS CUFFS.

The foregoing cuffs, and the remainder given on pages 11-13, are those worn with the **undress uniform.** The three examples below, viz., Admiral, Commodore 2nd Class, and Lieutenant-Commander, show the three styles of **full-dress cuff** with "slash" as worn by all Commissioned Officers, other than Commissioned Warrant Officers. The rows of "distinction lace" vary in number and style for the different ranks and branches, exactly as on the cuffs of undrsss uniform.

19

FLAG OFFICERS
& COMMODORES
1st CLASS



20

COMMODORES, 2nd Cl.
CAPTAINS
& COMMANDERS

21

LIEUT-COMMANDERS
LIEUTENANTS &
SUB-LIEUTENANTS

† *Also Commissioned Telegraphist*

For Shoulder-straps see 'Badges and their Meaning.'

· NAVY ·

† MILITARY & CIVIL BRANCHES– OFFICERS

22

ENGINEER VICE-ADMIRAL
Cap & Badge as 1 & 2

23

ENGINEER REAR-ADMIRAL
Cap & Badge as 1 & 2

24

ENGINEER CAPTAIN
Cap & Badge as 7 & 2

25

ENGINEER COMMANDER
Cap & Badge as 7 & 2

26

ENGINEER LIEUT-COMMANDER
Cap & Badge as 11 & 2

27

ENGINEER LIEUT.
Cap & Badge as 11 & 2

28

ENGINEER SUB-LIEUTENANT
Cap & Badge as 11 & 2

29

CHIEF ARTIFICER ENGINEER
Cap & Badge as 11 & 2

30

of 10 years' Seniority

31

under 10 years' Seniority

ARTIFICER ENGINEER
Cap & Badge as 11 & 2

32

33

34

MEDICAL DIRECTOR-GENERAL

† See Footnote on page 6
For Shoulder-straps see "Badges and Their Meaning."

· NAVY ·

CIVIL BRANCH—OFFICERS

35

SURGEON-GENERAL
Cap & Badge as 32 & 33

36

37

DEPUTY-SURGEON-GENERAL
Badge as 33

38

FLEET-SURGEON
Cap & Badge as 36 & 33

39

STAFF-SURGEON
Cap & Badge as 11 & 33

40

SURGEON
Cap & Badge as 11 & 33

41

PAYMASTER-IN-CHIEF
Cap & Badge as 36 & 33

42

FLEET-PAYMASTER
Cap & Badge as 11 & 33

43

STAFF-PAYMASTER & PAYMASTER
Cap & Badge as 11 & 33

44

of 4 years' Seniority

45

under 4 years' Seniority

ASSISTANT-PAYMASTER
Cap & Badge as 11 & 33

46

CLERK
Cap & Badge as 11 & 33

For Shoulder-straps see "Badges and Their Meaning."

· NAVY ·

CIVIL BRANCH—OFFICERS

47

of 15 years' Seniority

48

over 8 years' Seniority

49

under 8 years' Seniority

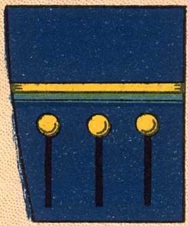
NAVAL INSTRUCTORS

Cap & Badge as 36 & 33 *Cap & Badge as 11 & 33*

50

CHIEF SCHOOLMASTER

Cap & Badge as 11 & 33


51

HEAD SCHOOLMASTER

Cap & Badge as 11 & 33

52

CARPENTER LIEUT.

of 8 years' Seniority

Cap & Badge as 11 & 33

53

CARPENTER LIEUT.

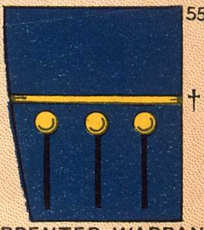
under 8 years' Seniority

Cap & Badge as 11 & 33

54

CHIEF CARPENTER & COMM^ISS. ELECTRICIAN

Cap & Badge as 11 & 33


55 †

CARPENTER, WARRANT ELECTR^N & ARMOURER

Cap & Badge as 11 & 33

† *If under 10 years' Seniority, without lace stripe*

For **COMMISSIONED MECHANICIAN** *see* "CHIEF ARTIFICER ENGINEER" (29)
„ **WARRANT MECHANICIAN** „ "ARTIFICER ENGINEER" (30-31)
„ **WARRANT WRITER** „ "CARPENTER" (55)
„ **INSTRUCTOR IN COOKERY** „ "CARPENTER" (55)
„ **HEAD STEWARD** „ "CARPENTER" (55)
„ **HEAD WARDMASTER** *as* "CARPENTER" but with an additional stripe of red

For Shoulder-straps see "Badges and Their Meaning."

· NAVY ·

ROYAL NAVAL AIR SERVICE

56

57

58

Observers wear the same badges as Pilots except that the body of the eagle is represented by an "O"

WING-CAPTAIN

59

WING-COMMANDER
Cap & Badge as 56 & 57

60

SQUADRON-COMMANDER*
Cap & Badge as 11 & 57

61

FLIGHT-COMMNDR.**
Cap & Badge as 11 & 57

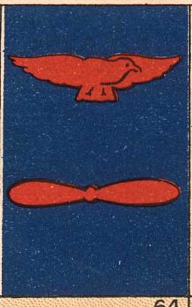
62

FLIGHT-SUB-LIEUT.
Cap & Badge as 11 & 57

For other R.N.A.S. Badges see "Badges and Their Meaning."

63
AIRSHIP PILOT

63a
AEROPLANE & WATERPLANE PILOT



64
ENGINEER

64a
ARTISAN

The last four badges are worn both in gilt and red.
Naval Officers who are also Air Service Officers wear the Naval Anchor badge.
** Extra ½ stripe for 8 years' seniority.* *** Also Flight-Lieutenant, but without star.*

• NAVY •

COCKED HATS

MILITARY BRANCH	CIVIL BRANCH

65

66

FLAG OFFICERS & COMMODORES & CORRESPONDING CIVIL RANKS

67

68

CAPTAINS & COMMANDERS

69

70

LIEUTENANTS & SUB-LIEUTENANTS

71

72

ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE

· NAVY ·

CAPS & CAP BADGES OF PETTY OFFICERS & MEN

73

74

Military Branch

75

Civil Branch

CHIEF PETTY OFFICERS

76

ELECTRICIAN &
ENGINE Rᴹ ARTIFICER
Cap as 73

77

ENGINE ROOM
ARTIFICER 5th CLASS *
Cap as 73

78

MUSICIAN
Cap as 73

79

PETTY OFFICERS
& MEN AND BOYS
DRESSED AS SEAMEN

INCLUDING SEAMEN,
ARTIFICERS, STOKERS AND ALL OTHER
RATINGS NOT SPECIALLY PROVIDED FOR

80

COLLAR & SILK HANDKERCHIEF
as worn with Seamen's dress

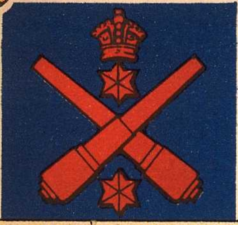
The 3 stripes of white tape around the collar are not a badge of rank. According to popular tradition they commemorate Nelson's 3 chief victories, and the black handkerchief, his death.

For arm badges, &c. see pp. 17–20.

*
Also Boy Artificers, Ship's Corporals, Sick Berth Stewards and Attendants, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and Boy Writers, 2nd Ship's Steward, Ship's Steward's Assistant and Boy, Shipwright, Ship's Cooks & 2nd Ship's Cooks, Cook's Mates and 2nd Cook's Mates Officer's Stewards and Cooks wear no Cap Badge

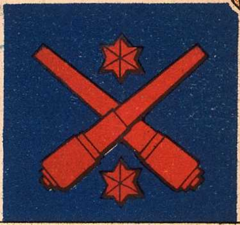
· NAVY ·

BADGES OF PETTY OFFICERS, MEN & BOYS



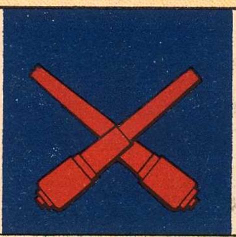
GUNNER'S MATE & GUNLAYER 1ST CLASS 81

GUNNER'S MATE 82

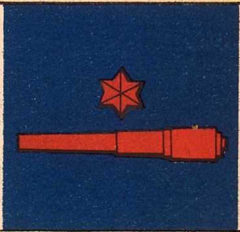


GUNLAYER 1ST CLASS 83

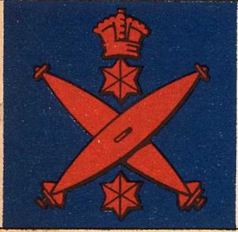
GUNLAYER 2ND CLASS 84



GUNLAYER 3RD CLASS 85



SEAMAN GUNNER & PETTY OFFICER 86

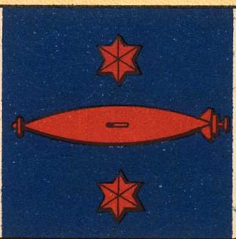


TORPEDO GUNNER'S MATE HIGHER GRADE 87

TORPEDO GUNNER'S MATE 88

TORPEDO COXSWAIN 89

LEADING TORPEDO MAN 90



SEAMAN TORPEDO MAN & PETTY OFFICER 91

CHIEF YEOMAN OF SIGNALS 92

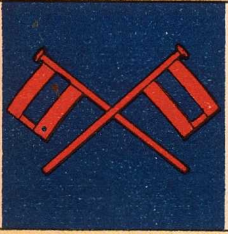
· NAVY ·

BADGES OF PETTY OFFICERS, MEN & BOYS

YEOMAN OF SIGNALS 93

LEADING SIGNALMAN 94

SIGNALMAN 95



ORDINARY SIGNALMAN & SIGNAL BOY 96

CHIEF PETTY OFFICER TELEGRAPHIST 97

PETTY OFFICER TELEGRAPH^T. 98

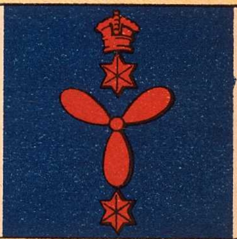
LEADING TELEGRAPHIST 99

TELEGRAPHIST 100

ORDINARY & BOY TELEGRAPHIST 101

PHYSICAL TRAINING INSTRUCTOR, 1ST CLASS 102

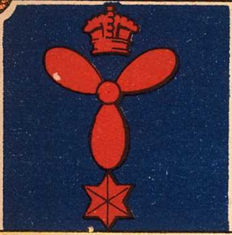
PHYSICAL TRAINING INSTRUCTOR, 2ND CLASS 103



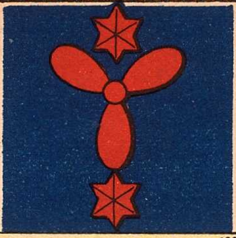
MECHANICIAN 104

NAVY

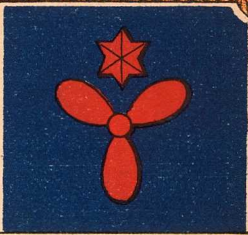
BADGES OF PETTY OFFICERS, MEN & BOYS



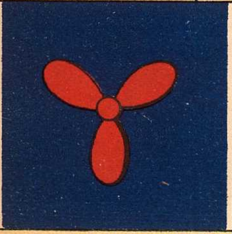
CHIEF STOKER 105



STOKER PETTY OFFICER 106



LEADING STOKER 107



OTHER STOKERS 108

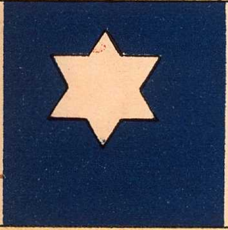
CHIEF AND OTHER ARMOURERS 109

ARMOURERS MATES & CREWS 110

BLACKSMITH, PLUMBER, PAINTER, 1ST CLASS* 111

ALL OTHER ARTISANS 112

NAVAL POLICE 113



SHIP'S COOK & SHIP'S COOK'S MATE 114

NAVAL SCHOOLMASTER, SHIP'S STEWARDS,† ALL WRITERS 115

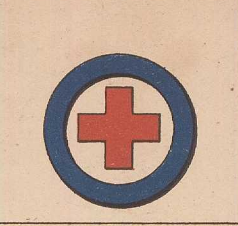
SICK BERTH STAFF 116
(Worn on serge)

** Also Chief and other Carpenters' Mates and skilled Shipwrights of whatever rating.*
† Also 2nd Ship's Stewards, Stewards' Assistants and Boys.

· NAVY ·

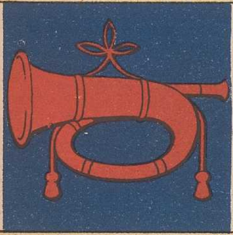
BADGES OF PETTY OFFICERS, MEN & BOYS

SICK BERTH STAFF 117
(Worn on cloth)



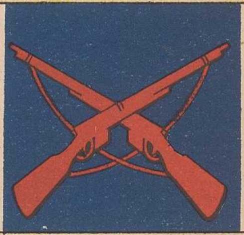
SICK BERTH STAFF 118
(Worn on white)

SICK BERTH STAFF 119
LABORATORY ATTENDANT†

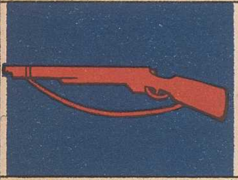


BUGLER 120

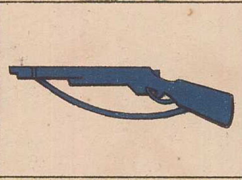
GOOD SHOOTING BADGE, 121
1ST CLASS



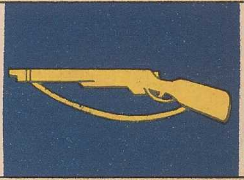
GOOD SHOOTING BADGE, 122
2ND CLASS



GOOD SHOOTING BADGE, 123
3RD CLASS
*(Worn on serge.)



GOOD SHOOTING BADGE. 124
3RD CLASS
*(Worn on white)



GOOD SHOOTING BADGE 125
3RD CLASS
*(Worn on cloth)

BADGES OF RATING AND GOOD CONDUCT

PETTY OFFICER 1ST CLASS 126

PETTY OFFICER 2ND CLASS 127
This rating is now obsolete.

LEADING SEAMAN & 128
OTHER LEADING HANDS

† "M" and "O" similarly placed signify "Masseur" and "Operating Room Attendant."
* Other badges vary in colour according to material worn on.

· NAVY ·

ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE, ROYAL NAVAL VOLUNTEER RESERVE, & ROYAL NAVAL DIVISION

129

130

131

LIEUTENANT*
ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE—EXECUTIVE BRANCH

132

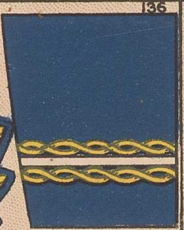
133

134

LIEUTENANT*
ROYAL NAVAL VOLUNTEER RESERVE—EXECUTIVE BRANCH

135

136



137

LIEUTENANT* *Cap as 129*

Cap as 132; Lieutenant's cuff as 134 but without loop

CIVIL BRANCHES OF THE ABOVE

138

Sleeve badge as in Navy

139

140

LIEUTENANT*
ROYAL NAVAL DIVISION

** Caps and distinction Lace of other Ranks vary as in the Navy. also the colour of cloth between stripes*

For further illustrations dealing with these Services, see "Badges and Their Meaning."

ROYAL MARINES

OFFICERS AND MEN

ROYAL MARINE ARTILLERY

141

142

COLONEL SECOND COMMANDANT

ROYAL MARINE ARTILLERY

143

FIELD OFFICER

Badge as 142

144

OTHER OFFICERS

Badge as 142

ROYAL MARINE ARTILLERY

145

146

FIELD SERVICE CAP
& BADGE

ROYAL MARINE ARTILLERY

146a

N.C.O.'s AND MEN

Badge worn at A

ROYAL MARINE LIGHT INFANTRY, CAP BADGE

146b

Caps are exactly similar to those worn by the Marine Artillery, but without the red welts round crown.

For further illustrations dealing with the R.M. see "Badges and Their Meaning."

· ARMY ·

OFFICERS—BADGES OF RANK

147

148

149

AIDE-DE-CAMP & EQUERRY TO THE KING

150

151

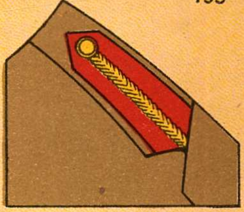
152

FIELD-MARSHAL

153

154

155



GENERAL
Cap as 150.

*See Footnote**

156

LIEUT-GENERAL
Cap, Badge and Gorget Patch as 150, 153 & 155

157

MAJOR-GENERAL
Cap, Badge and Gorget Patch as 150, 153 & 155

158

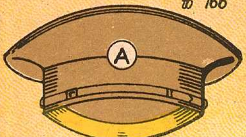
BRIGADIER-GENERAL
Cap, Badge and Gorget Patch as 150, 153 & 155

**If on H.Q. Staff, Gorget Patch is of Gold Chain gimp; if on the General Administrative or Personal Staff (not belonging to a Corps or Department) of Gold Leaf Embroidery.*

·ARMY·

OFFICERS—BADGES OF RANK

159
see note to 166

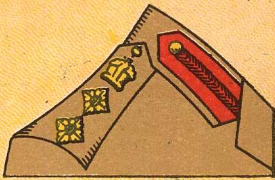


Regimental Badge worn at 'A'. Staff Officers wear Scarlet band round Cap, and Cap Badge as 148. Field Officers on Staff wear one row of Oak-leaves on peak.

160

COLONEL

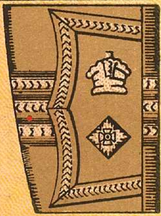
161



GORGET PATCH

If Substantive Colonel, or Officer on Staff, etc., as shown; otherwise crimson gimp if Gorget Patch is worn

162



163 †

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL

Cap & Badge as 159

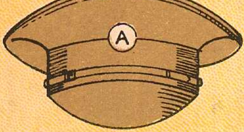
164

165

MAJOR

Cap & Badge as 159

*
166



This cap has also come into use for Regimental Officers of higher rank on active service instead of 159

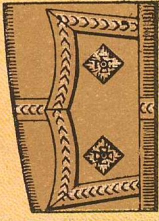
167

168

CAPTAIN

(REGIMENTAL BADGE WORN AT "A")

169

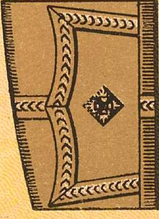


170

LIEUTENANT

Cap & Badge as 166

171



172

SECOND-LIEUTENANT

Cap & Badge as 166

† Staff Officers wear rank badges on shoulder straps instead of on sleeve cuffs.
Additional Gorget Patches and Cap Bands are given in "Badges and Their Meaning"
** Cadets wear a white band round their caps.*

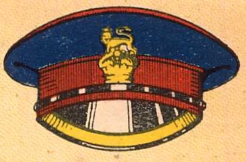
· ARMY ·

DISTINGUISHING BADGES OF VARIOUS ARMS

173

SURGEON-GENERAL

174



COLONEL

ARMY MEDICAL SERVICE

175

176

177

ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS

178

DIRECTOR GENERAL

179

COLONEL

180

ARMY VETERINARY SERVICE

181

ARMY VETERINARY CORPS *

182

ARMY SERVICE CORPS *

183

ARMY ORDNANCE CORPS *

** Cap as 175*

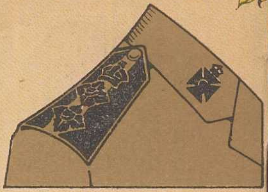
· ARMY ·

DISTINGUISHING BADGES OF VARIOUS ARMS

184

185

186

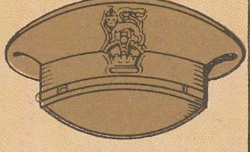


CHAPLAIN

187

COLONEL

188



BELOW COLONEL

ARMY PAY DEPARTMENT

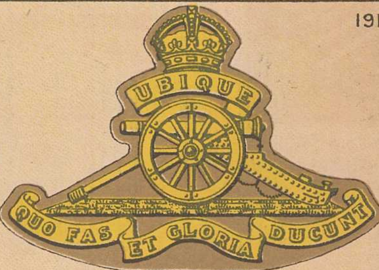
189

ARMY PAY CORPS

190

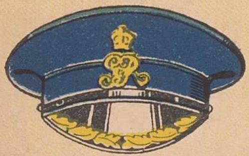
ROYAL ENGINEERS

191



ROYAL ARTILLERY

192



193

INSPECTOR OF ARMY SCHOOLS

194

TYPE OF STAFF OFFICER'S CAP

· ARMY ·

ROYAL FLYING CORPS, CYCLISTS & MACHINE GUN SECTION

195

FORAGE CAP

196 †

QUALIFIED PILOT

Worn upon left breast by Commissioned Officers and others who have gained their Flying Certificate

197

FLIGHT SERGEANT

198

ARM BADGE

Worn at top of both arms by N.C.O.'s and men

199

SERGEANT

200

CYCLISTS CAP BADGE

200a

MACHINE GUN SECTION CAP BADGE

†Qualified Observers wear the letter "O" with an outspread wing

· ARMY ·

RANK AND APPOINTMENT BADGES

WARRANT OFFICERS, N.C.O.'s AND MEN

201

CONDUCTOR †
ARMY ORDNANCE CORPS, &c.

202

MASTER GUNNER,
1ST CLASS *

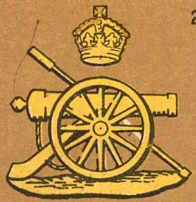
203

WARRANT OFFICERS
CLASS II † *

204

BANDMASTER

205



MASTER GUNNER, 3RD CLASS

206

QUARTERMASTER-CORPORAL-
MAJOR, &c. †

207

REGIMENTAL-
SERGEANT-MAJOR.

208

TANK BADGE.

209

COMPANY
QUARTERMASTER-SERGEANT

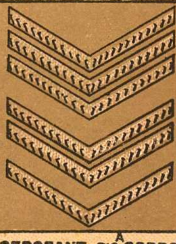
210

COLOUR-SERGEANT,
RIFLE REGIMENTS

211

COLOUR-SERGEANT,
OTHER REGIMENTS

212
212A
212B

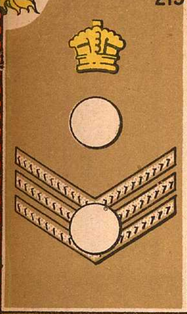


212 SERGEANT, 212A CORPORAL
212B 2ND CORPORAL†

† See Notes on opposite page.

* Regimental Quartermaster-Sergeant; Company, Squadron & Battery Sergeant-Major.

REGIMENTAL & CORPS BADGES
WORN ON AND ABOVE CHEVRONS

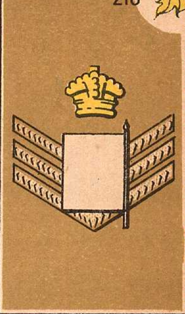
213

CAVALRY
Circles contain Special Badges in Full Dress

214

ARTILLERY

215

ENGINEERS

216

FOOT GUARDS
Special badges on Flag in Full Dress

217

ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS

218

MUSKETRY STAFF

219

GYMNASTIC STAFF

220

ASSIST. INSTRUCTOR OF SIGNALLING *

201. Also *Staff-Sergeant-Major, 1st Class, Army Service Corps and Army Pay Corps.*

203. Also *Garrison-Sergeant-Major; Corporal-Major, Household Cavalry; Sergeant-Major; Armourer-Sergeant-Major; Armament-Sergeant-Major; Barrack-Sergeant-Major; Farrier-Corporal-Major, Household Cavalry; Farrier-Sergeant-Major; Foreman of Works Sergeant-Major; Experimental-Sergeant-Major; Mechanist Sergeant-Major; Sergeant-Major Artillery Clerk; Sergeant-Major of Educational Establishment; Sergeant-Major-Instructor; Sergeant-Major Foreman Examiner of Laboratory Stores; Staff-Sergeant-Major; Sub-Conductor Army Ordnance Corps; Engineer Storekeeper Sergeant-Major.*

The Royal Arms instead of the Crown are worn by Sergeant-Majors in the Foot Guards.

206. Also *Squadron-Corporal-Major; Quartermaster-Corporal; Quartermaster-Corporal-Farrier; Staff-Corporal-Farrier; Corporal-Trumpeter; Corporal-Sadler; Drill Corporal; Corporal-Instructor of Fencing and Gymnastics; Hospital Corporal (Household Cavalry Regimental Appointments, badges worn on Frocks).*

Also Sergeant-Bugler, Drummer, Piper or Trumpeter; 1st Class Staff-Sergeant. R.A.M.C.; Staff-Armourer-Sergeant with distinguishing badge in place of crown.

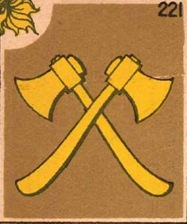
209. Also *Quartermaster-Sergeant and Staff-Corporal of Squadⁿ, Battery, Troop or Company (in Household Cavalry), and Staff-Sergeant.*

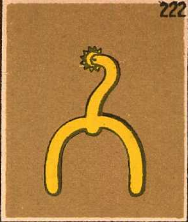
212ª. Also *Lance-Corporal; Bombardier or Acting Bombardier. Aguilettes in place of Chevrons are worn in the Household Cavalry.*

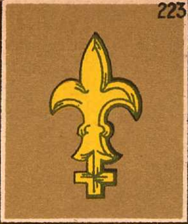
** Trained Signallers (Privates) wear flags only*

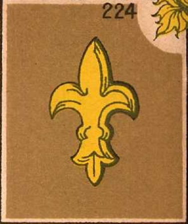
· ARMY ·

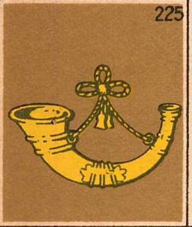
MISCELLANEOUS BADGES

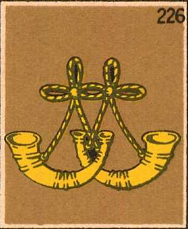

221 INFANTRY PIONEER †


222 ROUGHRIDER


223 SCOUT-CORPORAL † (HOUSEHOLD CAV.)

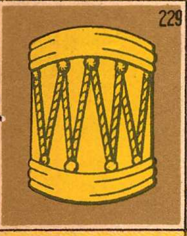

224 TRAINED SQUADRON-SCOUT


225 BUGLER


226 BUGLER (RIFLE REGIMENTS)

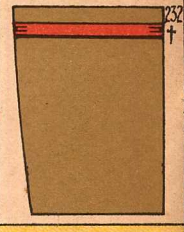
227 SERGT.-TRUMPETER (R.E. & R.A.)

228 TRUMPETER


229 DRUMMER OR FIFER (EXCEPT IN FOOT GDS)

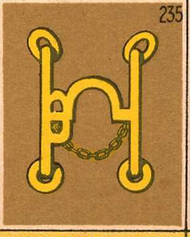
230 BANDSMAN (EXCEPT IN CAVALRY)

231 GOOD CONDUCT BADGE


232 † R.A.M.C. 2ND CLASS ORDERLY

233 ARMOURER-SERGT.† & MACHINE-GUNNER

234 FARRIER & SHOEING SMITH


235 SADDLER (EXCEPT IN CAVALRY)

236 WHEELER & CARPENTER

† *See Notes on opposite page*

·ARMY·

SKILL-AT-ARMS & PROFICIENCY BADGES

237

238

239

240

MARKSMANSHIP IN CAVALRY, R.E., AND INFANTRY

237: BEST SHOT IN REGT. OR BATT. †

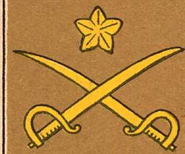
238: BEST SHOOTING SQUADR. OR COMPY IN REGT. OR BATT. †

239: BEST SHOT IN SQUADR., COMPANY OR BAND

240: 1ST CLASS CLASSIFN. BADGE, R.A. †

241

242



243

244

SWORDSMANSHIP IN CAVALRY

241: BEST SWORDSMAN IN REGT †

242: BEST SWORDSMAN IN TROOP

243: BEST SWORDSMAN IN EVERY 20 MEN

244: DISTANCE JUDGING

245

1ST PRIZE GUNNER

246

2ND PRIZE GUNNER †

247

GUN LAYER

248

1ST PRIZE DRIVER †

221. Also *with Grenade for Grenadier Guards and Fusilier Regiments; Star for Scots & Irish Gds.; Rose for Coldstream Guards; Bugle for Rifle Regiments and Light Infantry.*

223. Also *Scout-Sergeants and Regimental Scouts in Cavalry of the Line; Scout-Sergeants and 1st Class Scouts in Foot Guards and Infantry.*

232. Also *with Two Stripes for 1st Class Orderly.*

233 Also *Machinery Artificer and Smith.*

237. *For Sergeants and Lance-Sergeants.*

238. *For Section-Commanders.*

240. *For Batteries and Companies.*

241. Also *in each Squadron.*

246. Also *without Star for 3rd Prize Gunner.*

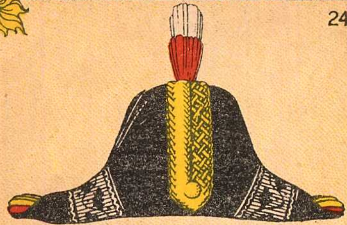
248. Also *without Crown for 2nd, 3rd and 4th Prize Drivers.*

† *See Footnotes*

· ARMY ·

COCKED HATS

249

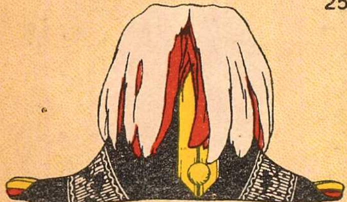


AIDE-DE-CAMP

250

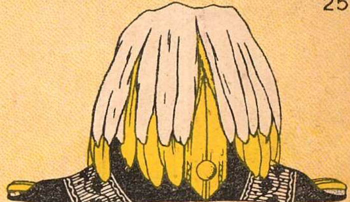
FIELD MARSHAL & GENERAL OFFICER

251



SUBSTANTIVE COLONEL

252



ARMY PAY DEPARTMENT—COLONEL

253

ARMY MEDICAL SERVICE
SURGEON-GENERAL

254

ARMY ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT

255

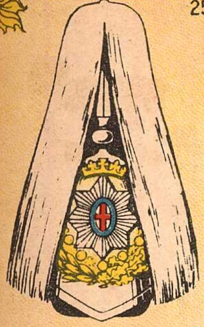
ARMY VETERINARY SERVICE
DIRECTOR-GENERAL

256

HOUSEHOLD CAVALRY
STAFF OFFICER—MEDICAL

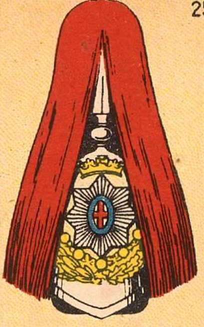
TYPES OF HEADDRESS — FULL DRESS

257



1ST LIFE GUARDS

258



ROYAL HORSE GUARDS

259

DRAGOON GUARDS & DRAGOONS*
(OTHER THAN 2ND DRAGOONS)

260

2ND DRAGOONS
(ROYAL SCOTS GREYS)

261

ROYAL HORSE ARTILLERY & 7TH HUSSARS†

262

5TH LANCERS

263

INFANTRY HELMET
(HOME PATTERN)

264

ARTILLERY HELMET
(HOME PATTERN)

265

HIGHLAND REGIMENTS
(ROYAL HIGHLANDERS)

** The colour of Plume differs in the various Dragoon Regiments*
† The colours of Plume and Busby vary in the other Hussar Regiments

· ARMY ·

TYPES OF HEADDRESS — FULL DRESS

266

FOOT GUARDS
(GRENADIERS)

267

LANCASHIRE FUSILIERS *

268

HIGHLAND LIGHT INFANTRY

269

SCOTTISH RIFLES
(CAMERONIANS)

270

ROYAL IRISH RIFLES

271

TYPE OF GLENGARRY

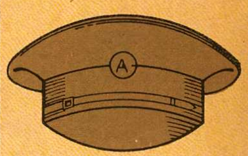
272

ROYAL SCOTS

273

FOREIGN SERVICE HELMET

274



SERVICE CAP
(REGIMENTAL, Etc. BADGE WORN AT "A")

* *The colour and position of Plume differ in the various Fusilier Regiments*

REGIMENTAL BADGES

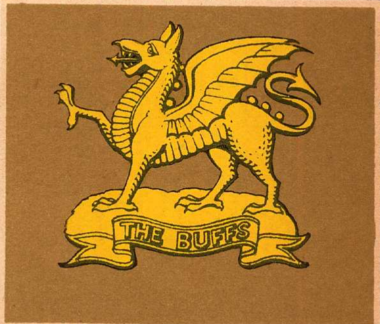
BERKSHIRE REGT., ROYAL 275

CHESHIRE REGT. 276

COLDSTREAM GUARDS 277

1ST DRAGOON GUARDS (KING'S) 278

DUBLIN FUSILIERS, ROYAL 279



EAST KENT REGT. (BUFFS) 280

ARMY

REGIMENTAL BADGES

LEICESTERSHIRE REGT. 293

LINCOLNSHIRE REGT. 294

LIVERPOOL REGT. (THE KING'S) 295

MIDDLESEX REGT. 296

NORFOLK REGT. 297

NORTHUMBERLAND FUSILIERS 298

· ARMY ·

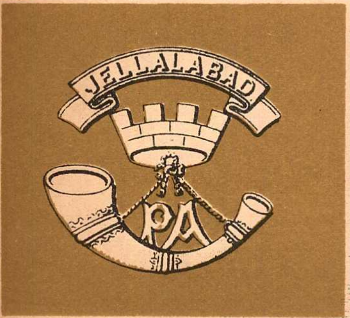
REGIMENTAL BADGES

ROYAL FUSILIERS 299

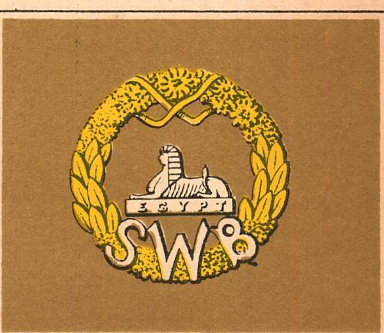
ROYAL SCOTS 300

SCOTS GUARDS 301

SEAFORTH HIGHLANDERS 302



SOMERSET LIGHT INFANTRY 303



SOUTH WALES BORDERERS 304

·ARMY·

REGIMENTAL BADGES

WARWICKSHIRE REGT., ROYAL 305

WEST RIDING REGT. 306

WEST SURREY REGT., ROYAL 307

WORCESTERSHIRE REGT. 308

TYPES OF CANADIAN AND AUSTRALIAN BADGES

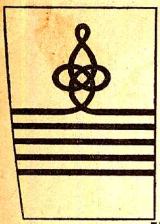
CANADA 309

AUSTRALIA 310

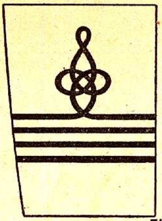
For Badges of other British and Overseas Regiments see "Badges and Their Meaning."

VOLUNTEER TRAINING CORPS

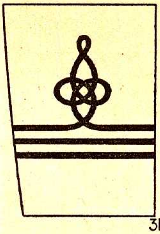
BADGES OF RANK*



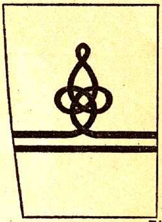
311 REGIMENTAL COMMANDANT



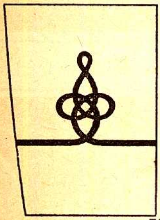
312 COMMANDANT



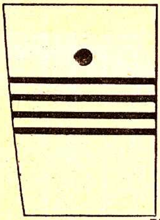
313 SUB-COMMANDANT



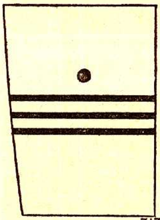
314 COMPANY COMMANDER



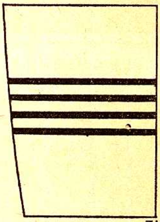
315 PLATOON COMMANDER



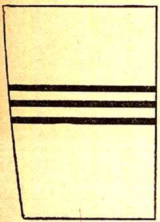
316 REGIMENTAL SERGEANT-MAJOR



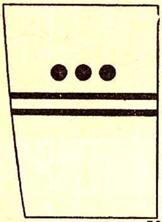
317 REGIMENTAL QUARTERMASTER-SERGEANT



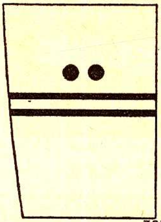
318 BATTALION SERGEANT-MAJOR



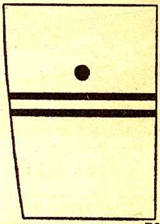
319 BATTALION QUARTERMASTER-SERGEANT



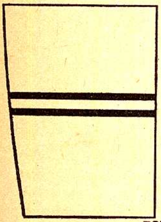
320 COMPANY SERGEANT-MAJOR



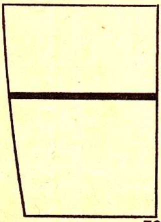
321 COMPANY QUARTERMASTER-SERGEANT



322 PLATOON SERGEANT.



323 SECTION COMMANDER RANKING AS SERGEANT.



324 SECTION CORPORAL

ARMY RANK.	CORRESPONDING V.T.C. RANK.
Brigadier-General - -	Regimental Commandant.
Lieut.-Colonel Commanding	Commandant.
Major - - - - - -	Sub-Commandant.
Captains, Commanding Company, and 2nd in Command of Company - - -	Company Commander.
Lieutenant or 2nd Lieutenant, commanding Platoon -	Platoon Commander.
Adjutant - - - - -	Adjutant, ranking as Company or Platoon Commander as decided by Regimental Commandant.
Quartermaster, Chaplain and Medical Officer - -	Ranking as described above.

The above badges are usually in lighter braid than the material of uniform.
A red brassard with the letters 'G.R.' is also worn by all ranks.
* *The Volunteers now wear the same Badges of Rank as the Regular Army.*

RELATIVE RANK IN THE NAVAL,

	EXECUTIVE BRANCH.	ENGINEER BRANCH.	MEDICAL BRANCH.	ACCOUNTANT BRANCH.
1	Admirals of the Fleet ..	—	—	—
2	Admirals	—	—	—
3	Vice-Admirals	Engineer-in-Chief .. (if Engr. Vice-Admiral)	Medical Director-General	—
4	Rear-Admirals	Engineer-in-Chief .. (if Engr. Rear-Admiral) Engineer Rear-Admiral	Surgeons-General	—
5	Commodores, 1st and 2nd Class	—	—	—
6	Captains of three years' seniority	Engineer Captains of 8 years' service in that rank	Deputy Surgeons-General	Secretaries to Admirals of the Fleet .. Paymaster-in-Chief
7	Captains under 3 years' seniority	Engineer Captains under 8 years' service in that rank	—	Secretaries to Commanders-in-Chief of 5 years' service in that rank .. ..
8	Commanders	Engineer Commanders	Fleet Surgeons	Secretaries to Commanders-in-Chief under 5 years' service in that rank.. .. Fleet Paymasters ..
9	Lieutenant-Commanders	Engineer Lieutenant-Commanders	Staff Surgeons..	Other Secretaries to Flag Officers, Commodores, 1st Class, and Captains of the Fleet .. .. .. Staff Paymasters and Paymasters .. ..
10	Lieutenants	Engineer Lieutenants	Surgeons ..	Secretaries to Commodores, 2nd Class. Assistant Paymasters of 4 years' seniority
11	Sub-Lieutenants & Mates	Mates (E.)	—	Assistant Paymasters under four years' seniority .. ..
12	Chief Gunners, Chief Boatswains, and Commissioned Telegraphists	Chief Artificer Engineers, Commissioned Mechanicians	—	—
13	Gunners, Boatswains, Warrant Telegraphists, & Chief Masters-at-Arms	Artificer Engineers, Warrant Mechanicians	HeadWardmasters	Warrant Writers, Head Stewards, and Instructors in Cookery
14	Midshipmen	—	—	Clerks .. ..

MILITARY AND AIR SERVICES.

NAVAL INSTRUCTOR BRANCH.	ARTISAN BRANCH.	ROYAL NAVAL AIR SERVICE.	ROYAL MARINES.	ARMY RANKS.	
—	—	—	—	Field-Marshal ..	1
—	—	—	—	Generals	2
—	—	—	—	Lieut. Generals ..	3
—	—	—	—	Major-Generals ..	4
—	—	—	—	Brigadier-Generals	5
—	—	Wing Captains..	—	Colonels	6
—	—	—	Lieutenant-Colonels	Lieut.-Colonels (Senior)	7
Naval Instructors of 15 years' seniority	—	Wing Commanders	Majors .	Lieut.-Colonels (Junior) (Also Wing-Commanders in R.F.C.)	8
Naval Instructors of 8 years' seniority	Carpenter Lieut. of 8 years' seniority..	Squadron Commanders	Captains & Lieutenants (Senior)	Majors (Also Squadron Commanders in R.F.C.)	9
Naval Instructors under eight years' seniority	Carpenter Lieut. of under eight years' seniority	Flight-Lieutenants	Lieutenants (Junior)	Captains (Also Flight-Commanders in R.F.C.)	10
—	—	Flight-Sub-Lieutenants	—	Lieutenants ..	11
Chief Schoolmasters	Chief Carpenters, Commiss. Electricians	—	—	Second Lieutenants	12
Head Schoolmasters	Carpenters. Warrant Electricians & Warrant Armourers	—	—	1st Class Staff Sergt-Majors, A.S.C.; Conductors A.O.C.; Master Gunners, 1st Class; 1st Class Staff Sergt.-Majors, A.P.C.; and Army Schoolmasters, all rank with 13 or 14 according to seniority	13
—	—	—	—		14

ABBREVIATIONS OF NAVAL AND MILITARY TERMS, &c.

A.B. ....Able (bodied) Seaman.
A D.C.......Aide de Camp.
A.G. ....Adjutant General.
A.O. ....Army Orders.
A.P.C........Army Pay Corps.
A.S.C........Army Service Corps.
C.B. ....Companion of the Bath.
C.F. ....Chaplain of the Forces.
C.I.E........Companion of the Indian Empire.
C M.G......Companion of St. Michael and St. George.
C.O. ....Commanding Officer.
C.S.I........Companion of the Star of India.
C.V.O.......Commander of the Royal Victorian Order.
D C.M . ...Distinguished Conduct [Medal.
D.G..........Dragoon Guards.
D.S O. .....Companion of the Distinguished Service Order.
F.M..........Field Marshal.
F O. ....Field Officer. [Bath.
G.C.B.......Knight Grand Cross of the
G.C.I E. ...Knight Grand Commander of the Indian Empire.
G.C.M.G...Knight Grand Cross of St. Michael and St. George.
G.C.S.I. ...Knight Grand Commander of the Star of India.
G.C.V.O...Knight Grand Cross of the Royal Victorian Order.
G.O.C. .....General Officer in Comm'd.
G.O.C.-in-C. General Officer Commanding-in-Chief.
H.A.C.......Honourable Artillery Co.
H.C..........Household Cavalry.
H.M.A.S...His Majesty's Australian
H.M.S......His Majesty's Ship. [Ship.
H.Q..........Headquarters.
I.H...........Irish Horse.
I.S.C........Indian Staff Corps.
I.S.O........Companion of the Imperial Service Order.
I.Y. ....Imperial Yeomanry.
K.C.B.......Knight Commander of the Bath.
K.C.I.E....Knight Commander of the Indian Empire.
K.C.M.G. .Knight Commander of St. Michael and St. George.
K.C.S.I. ...Knight Commander of the Star of India.
K.C.V.O...Knight Commander of the Royal Victorian Order.
K.D.G.......King's Dragoon Guards.
K.G. ....Knight of the Garter.
K.O.S.B....King's Own Scottish Borderers.
K.P. ....Knight of St. Patrick.
K.R.R.......King's Royal Rifle Corps.
K.T..........Knight of the Thistle.
L.G. ....Life Guards.
L.I. ....Light Infantry Regiment.
M C..........Military Cross.
M.I. ....Mounted Infantry.
M.V.O......Member Royal Victorian Order, 4th or 5th Class.
N.C.O.......Non-Commiss'd. Officer.
N P..........Naval Police.
O.M..........Member of the Order of [Merit.
O.S ....Ordinary Seaman.
O.T.C.......Officers Training Corps.
P.M.O .....Principal Medical Officer.
Q M..........Quartermaster.
Q.M.G ....Quartermaster-General.
R.A. ....Royal Artillery.
R.A.M.C...Royal Army Medical Corps.
R.A.V.C....Royal Army Veterinary [Corps.
R B. ....Rifle Brigade.
R.D.F.......Royal Dublin Fusiliers.
R.E. ....Royal Engineers.
R.F. ....Royal Fusiliers.
R.F.A.......Royal Field Artillery.
R.F.C.......Royal Flying Corps (Army).
R G.A.......Royal Garrison Artillery.
R.H.A. ......Royal Horse Artillery.
R.H.G.......Royal Horse Guards.
R.M.... .....Royal Marines.
R.M.A.......Royal Marine Artillery.
R.M.L.I....Royal Marine Light [Infantry.
R.N. ....Royal Navy.
R N.A.S....Royal Naval Air Service.
R.N.D.......Royal Naval Division.
R.N.R.......Royal Naval Reserve.
R.N.V.R...Royal Naval Volunteer [Res.
R.R.C.......Royal Red Cross.
S.A.A. ......Small Arm Ammunition.
T.. ....Territorials.
T.B.D.......Torpedo-boat Destroyer.
V C. ....Victoria Cross.
V.D..........Volunteer Decoration.
V.T.C. .....Volunteer Training Corps.
W.O.........War Office.

REGIMENTS AND THEIR MOTTOES.

Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders (Princess Louise's), "*Ne obliviscaris*" ("Dinna forget") and "*Sans peur*" ("Without fear").

Army Service Corps, "*Nil sine labore*" ("Nothing without labour").

Connaught Rangers, 5th Lancers, and Royal Irish Rifles, "*Quis separabit*" ("Who shall separate us?").

Devonshire Regiment, "*Semper fidelis*" ("Ever faithful").

Dorsetshire Regiment, "*Primus in Indis*" ("First in the Indies") and "*Montis Insignia Calpe*" ("The trophies of the Rock of Gibraltar").

1st Dragoons (Royal), "*Spectemur agendo*" ("Let us be known by our deeds")

2nd Dragoons (Royal Scots Greys), "Second to none."

2nd Dragoon Gds. (Queen's Bays), "*Pro Rege et Patria*" ("For King & Country").

5th Dragoon Guards, "*Vestigia nulla retrorsum*" ("No backward step").

East Kent Regt., "*Veteri Frondescit Honore*" ("It flourishes with honour from old times").

East Lancashire Regiment and Royal Dublin Fusiliers, "*Spectamur Agendo*" ("We are known by our deeds").

Essex Regiment, Highland Light Infantry, Northamptonshire Regt., and Suffolk Regt., "*Montis Insignia Calpe.*"

Herefordshire Regiment, "*Manu forti*" ("With a strong hand").

3rd Hussars (King's Own), Liverpool Regiment (The King's), Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, Royal Welsh Fusiliers, and West Yorkshire Regiment (P. of Wales' Own), "*Nec aspera terrent*" ("Nor do dangers affright us").

4th Hussars (Queen's Own), "*Mente et Manu*" ("With heart and hand").

8th Hussars (King's Royal Irish), "*Pristinae virtutis memores*" ("Mindful of the brave deeds of old").

13th Hussars, "*Viret in Æternum*" ("May it flourish for ever").

15th Hussars, "*Merebimur*" ("We will deserve").

18th Hussars (Queen Mary's Own), "*Pro Rege, pro Lege, pro Patria conamur*" ("We strive for King, for Law and Country").

King's Own Scottish Borderers, "*Nisi Dominus frustra*" ("Unless the Lord help, all is in vain") and "*In veritate Religionis confido*" ("I trust in the truth of Religion") and "*Nec aspera terrent*" ("Nor do dangers affright us").

Lancashire Fusiliers, "*Omnia Audax*" ("Braving all things").

16th Lancers, "*Aut cursu, aut com nus armis*" ("In the charge, or hand to hand")

17th Lancers (Duke of Cambridge's Own), "Or Glory" beneath Death's head.

Northumberland Fusiliers, "*Quo fata vocant*" ("Where fate calls us").

Royal Army Medical Corps, "*In Arduis Fidelis*" ("Faithful in hard times").

Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers, "*Ubique*" ("Everywhere") and "*Quo Fas et Gloria ducunt*" ("Where Duty and Glory lead").

Royal Flying Corps, "*Per Ardua ad Astra*" ("By labour towards the Stars").

Royal Highlanders (Black Watch), Royal Scots, and Royal Scots Fusiliers, "*Nemo me impune lacessit*" ("No one provokes me with impunity").

Royal Irish Fusiliers (Princess Victoria's) "*Faugh a Ballagh*" ("Clear the Way!")

Royal Irish Regiment, "*Virtutis Namurcensis Praemium*" ("The reward of valour at Namur")

Royal Marines, "*Per Mare, per Terram*" ("By Sea, by Land").

Royal Rifle Corps, "*Celer et Audax*" ("Swift and Bold").

Royal West Kent Regiment (Queen's Own) "*Quo Fas et Gloria ducunt*" ("Where Duty and Glory lead").

Royal W. Surrey Regt., "*Pristinae virtutis memor*" ("Mindful of the brave deeds of old") and "*Vel exuviæ triumphant*" ("Our very Spoils tell of triumph").

Scots Guards (1st Battalion), "*En! Ferus Hostis*" ("Lo! the fierce enemy").

Scots Guards (2nd Battalion), "*Unitate Fortior*" ("Strength in Unity").

Seaforth Highlanders, "*Cuidich 'n Righ*" ("Aid the King").

Shropshire L.I., "*Aucto splendore resurgo*" ("I rise with added brightness").

Welsh Guards, "*Cymru am Byth*" ("Wales for ever").

Welsh Regiment, "*Gwell angau na Chywilydd*" ("Death rather than shame").

West Riding Regiment (Duke of Wellington's), "*Virtutis Fortuna Comes*" ("Good Fortune is the Comrade of Valour").

Worcestershire Regiment, "Firm."

Yorkshire Light Infantry (King's Own), "*Cede Nullis*" ("Yield to none").

INDEX TO ILLUSTRATIONS.

Note: (A.), *signifies Army;* (N.), *Navy.*

	No.
Acting Bombardier	212*b*
Acting-Sergt.-Major (T. Staff)	206
Admiral	4
Admiral of the Fleet	1-3
Aeroplane Pilot (R.N.A.S.)	63*a*
Aide-de-Camp	147-149
Aide-de-Camp, Cocked Hat	249
Airship Pilot (R.N.A.S.)	63
Armament-Sergt.-Major (H.C.)	203
Armourers (N.)	55 & 109
Armourers' Mates & Crews	110
Armourer-Sergt.	233
Armourer-Sergt.-Major (H.C.)	203
Army—Distinguishing Badges of Various Arms	173-194
Army Medical Service	173-174
Army—Medical Service—Surgeon-General, Cocked Hat	253
Army—Officers' Badges of Rank	147-172
Army Ordnance Corps	183
Army Ordnance Dept., Cocked Hat	254
Army Pay Corps	189
Army Pay Department	187-188
Army Pay Department—Colonel, Cocked Hat	252
Army Service Corps	182
Army Veterinary Corps	181
Army Veterinary Service	178-180
Army Veterinary Service—Director-General, Cocked Hat	255
Artificers (N.)	79
Artificer Engineer	30-31
Artillery Badge	214
Artillery Helmet	264
Artisan (N.)	112
Artisan (R.N.A.S.)	64*a*
Assist.-Instructor of Signalling (A.)	220
Assist.-Paymaster (N.)	44-45
Australian Badge (Type of)	310
Bandmaster	204
Bandsman (except in Cavalry)	230
Barrack-Sergt.-Major (H.C.)	203
Batt. Q'rtermaster-Sergt. (V.T.C.)	319
Battalion Sergt.-Major (V.T.C.)	318
Battery Sergt.-Major	203
Berkshire Regiment, Royal	275
Blacksmith (N.)	111
Boatswain	16-17
Bombardier	212*b*
Boy Artificers	77
Boys dressed as Seamen	79
Boy Writers	77
Brigadier-General	158
"Buffs"	280
Bugler (A.)	225
Bugler (N.)	120
Bugler (Rifle Regiments)	226
Cadet (A.)	166
Cameronians	269
Canadian Badge (Type of)	309
Captain (A.)	166-168
Captain (N.)	9
Captain, Full-dress Cuffs (N.)	20
Captain, Cocked Hat (N.)	67-68
Carpenter (A.)	236
Carpenter (N.)	55
Carpenters' Mates	111
Carpenter-Lieut.	52-53
Cavalry Badge	213
Chaplain	184-186
Cheshire Regiment	276
Chief Armourers (N.)	109
Chief Artificer Engineer	29
Chief Boatswain	15
Chief Carpenter	54
Chief Carpenters' Mates	111
Chief Gunner (N)	15
Chief Master-at-Arms	16-17
Chief Petty Officers	73-75
Chief Petty Officer Telegraphist	97
Chief Schoolmaster (N.)	50
Chief Stoker	105
Chief Yeoman of Signals	92
Civil Branch of Navy	32-35
Civil Branch (N.), Cocked Hats	66, 68, 70, 72
Clerk (N.)	46
Classification Badge, 1st Class (R.A.)	240
Coldstream Guards	221 & 277
Cocked Hats (A.)	249-256
Cocked Hats (N.)	65-72
Collar and Silk Handkerchief worn with Seaman's Dress	80
Colonel	159-161
Colonel, Army Medical Service	174
Colonel, Army Pay Department	187
Colonel, Army Veterinary Service	179-180
Colonel, 2nd Commandant (R.M.A.)	141-142
Colour-Sergt., Rifle Regiments	210
Colour-Sergt., Other Regiments	211
Commandant (V.T.C.)	312
Commander	10
Commander, Cocked Hat	67-68
Commander, Full-dress Cuffs	20
Commissioned Electrician	54
Commissioned Mechanician	*as* 32
Commodore, 1st Class	6
Commodore, 2nd Class	7-8
Commodore, 1st Cl., Full-dress Cuffs	19
Commodore, 2nd Cl., Full-dress Cuffs	20
Commodore, Cocked Hat	65
Company Commander (V.T.C.)	314
Company Q'rtermaster-Sgt. (V.T.C.)	209
Company Sergt.-Major	203
Company Sergt.-Major (V.T.C.)	320
Conductor Army Ordnance Corps	201
Cooks' Mates	77
Corporal & 2nd Corporal	212*a*, 212*b*
Corporal-Instructor of Fencing and Gymnastics	206
Corporal-Major (H.C.)	203
Corporal-Saddler & Cor.-Trumpeter	206
Cyclists	200
Deputy-Surgeon-General (N.)	36-37
Director-General, (A.V.S.)	178
Distance Judging Badge (A.)	244
Dragoons	259
Dragoons, 2nd	260
Dragoon Guards	259
Dragoon Guards, 1st (King's)	278
Drill Corporal	206
Driver, 1st-4th Prize	248
Drummer (except in Foot Guards)	229
Dublin Fusiliers (Royal)	279
East Kent Regiment (Buffs)	280

	No.
East Lancashire Regiment	281
East Surrey Regiment	282
Electrician (N.)	78
Engineer (R.N.A.S.)	64
Engineers' Badge (A.)	215
Engineer Captain	24
Engineer Commander	25
Engineer Lieut.	27
Engineer Lieut.-Commander	26
Engineer Rear-Admiral	23
Engine-Room Artificer	76, 77
Engineer Store-keeper Sergt.-Major	203
Engineer Sub-Lieutenant	28
Engineer Vice-Admiral	22
Equerry to the King	147-149
Essex Regiment	283
Experimental Sergt.-Major	203
Farrier	234
Farrier-Corporal-Major (H.C.)	203
Farrier-Sergt.-Major	203
Field-Marshal	150-152
Field-Marshal, Cocked Hat	250
Field Officer (R.M.A.)	143
Field Service Cap (R.M.A.)	145
Fifer (except in Foot Guards)	229
Flag Officer, Full-dress Cuffs	19
Flag Officer, Cocked Hat	65
Fleet-Paymaster	42
Fleet-Surgeon	38
Flight-Commander	61
Flight-Lieutenant (N.)	61
Flight Sergeant	197
Flight-Sub-Lieutenant (N.)	62
Foot Guards	266
Foot Guards, Badge	216
Forage Cap (R.F.C.)	195
Foreign Service Helmet	273
Foreman of Works Sergt.-Major	203
Full-dress Cuffs (N.)	19-21
Fusilier Regiments	221
Garrison-Sergt.-Major	203
General	153-155
General Officer, Cocked Hat	250
Glengarry (Type of)	271
Good Conduct Badge (A.)	231
Good Shooting Badges (N.)	121-125
Grenadiers	266
Grenadier Guards	221, 284
Gun Layer (A).	247
Gun Layers (N.)	83-85
Gunner (N.)	16-17
Gunner, 1st Prize (A.)	245
Gunner, 2nd & 3rd Prize (A.)	246
Gunner's Mate	82
Gunner's Mate and Gun Layer	81
Gymnastic Staff (A.)	219
Head Schoolmaster (N.)	51
Head Steward	*as* 55
Head Wardmaster (*see* note p. 13).	
Head-dress (A.), Types of Full-dress	257-274
Highland Light Infantry	268
Highland Regiments	265
Hospital Corporal	206
Household Cavalry, Staff Officer—Medical, Cocked Hat	256
Hussars, 4th (Queen's Own)	285
Hussars, 7th	261
Hussars, 10th (P. of W. Own Royal)	286
Infantry Helmet	263
Infantry Pioneer	221
Inniskilling Fusiliers, Royal	287
Inspector of Army Schools	192-193
Instructor in Cookery (N.)	*as* 55
Irish Fusiliers, Royal	288
Irish Guards	221, 288
Irish Rifles, Royal	290
Lancashire Fusiliers	267
Lance-Corporal	212*b*
Lancers, 5th	262
Lancers, 9th (Queen's Royal)	291
Lancers, 17th (D. of Cambridge's Own)	292
Leading Hands	128
Leading Seaman	128
Leading Signalman (N.)	94
Leading Telegraphist (N.)	99
Leading Torpedo Man	90
Leicestershire Regiment	293
Lieutenant (A.)	169-170
Lieutenant (N).	13
Lieutenant (Civil Branch, R.N.R.)	135-136
Lieutenant (Civil Branch, R.N.V.R.)	137
Lieutenant (Executive Br., R.N.R.)	129-131
Lieutenant (Executive, R.N.V.R.)	132-134
Lieutenant (R.N.D.)	138-140
Lieutenant, Cocked Hat	69-70
Lieutenant (N.), Full-dress Cuffs	21
Lieutenant-Colonel	162-163
Lieut.-Commander	11-12
Lieut.-Commander, Full-dress Cuffs	21
Lieut.-General	156
Life Guards, 1st	251
Light Infantry	221
Lincolnshire Regiment	294
Liverpool Regiment (The King's)	295
Machine Gun Section	200*a*
Machinery-Artificer (A.)	233
Machinery-Gunner (A.)	233
Mechanist-Sergt.-Major	203
Major	164-165
Major-General	157
Marksmanship Badges (A.)	237-239
Master Gunner, 1st and 2nd Class	202
Master Gunner, 3rd Class	205
Mechanician (N.)	104
Medical Director-General (N.)	32-34
Middlesex Regiment	296
Midshipman	18
Military Branch of Navy	1-31
Miscellaneous Badges (A.)	221-236
Musician (N.)	78
Musketry Staff	218
Naval Instructors	47-49
Naval Police	113
Naval Schoolmaster	115
Norfolk Regiment	297
Northumberland Fusiliers	298
Officers' Cooks (*see* footnote p. 16).	
Officers' Stewards (*see* footnote p. 16).	
Orderly, 1st Class (R.A.M.C.)	232
Ordinary Signalman (N.)	96
Painter, 1st Class (N.)	111
Paymaster (N.)	43
Paymaster-in-Chief (N.)	41
Petty Officer (Gunner)	86
Petty Officer (Torpedo)	91
Petty Officer, 1st & 2nd Class	126, 127
Petty Officers dressed as Seamen	79
Petty Officers & Men, Cap Badges	73-80
Petty Officers, Men & Boys, Badges	81-125
Petty Officer Telegraphist	98
Physical Training Instructor (N.), 1st & 2nd Class	102, 103

	No.
Platoon Commander (V.T C.)	315
Platoon Sergeant (V.T.C.)........	322
Plumber (N.)	111
Qualified Pilot (R.F.C.)	196
Quartermaster-Corporal	206
Quartermaster-Corporal-Farrier..	206
Quartermaster-Corporal-Major ..	206
Quartermaster-Sergt. (H.C.)......	209
Rank and Appointment Badges(A)	201-212b
Rating & Good Conduct Badges(N)	126-128
Rear-Admiral	6
Regimental Badges	275-310
Regimental and Corps Badges worn on and above Chevrons	213-220
Regimental Commandant (V.T.C.)	311
Regimental Scouts (Cavalry)	223
Regimental Sergeant-Major	207
Regimental Sergt.-Major (V.T.C.)	316
Regimental Quartermaster-Sergt.	203
Regimental Q'rmaster-Sgt.(V.T.C.)	317
Rifle Regiments	221
Rough Rider	222
Royal Army Medical Corps..	175-177 & 217
R.A.M.C. 2nd Class Orderly	232
Royal Artillery	191
Royal Engineers..................	190
Royal Flying Corps	195-200a
Royal Flying Corps, Arm Badge ..	198
Royal Flying Corps, Forage Cap ..	195
Royal Flying Corps, Pilot	196
Royal Fusiliers	299
Royal Highlanders	265
Royal Horse Artillery	261
Royal Horse Guards	258
Royal Irish Rifles	270
Royal Marines....................	141-146b
Royal Marine Artillery............	141-146a
Royal Marine Light Infantry	146b
Royal Naval Air Service	56-64a
Royal Naval Division	138-140
Royal Naval Reserve......	129-131, 135-136
Royal Naval Reserve, Cocked Hats	71-72
Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve	132-134, 137
Royal Scots	272, 300
Royal Scots Greys	260
Saddlers (except in Cavalry)	235
Scots Guards	221, 301
Scottish Rifles....................	269
Scouts, 1st Class.................	223
Scout-Corporal (H.C.)	223
Scout-Sergeants	223
Seaforth Highlanders	302
Seaman Gunner	86
Seaman Torpedo Man	91
Second-Lieutenant (A.)	171-172
Section Commander (V.T.C.)......	323
Section Corporal (V.T.C.)	324
Sergeant	212
Sergeant (R.F.C.)	199
Sergt-Bugler & Sergt.-Drummer ..	206
Sergt.-Major Artillery Clerk	203
Sergt.-Major, Educational Estab...	203
Sergt.-Major Foreman Examiner of Laboratory Stores	203
Sergt.-Major-Instructor	203
Sergt-Major (H.C.)...............	203
Sergt.-Piper & Sergt.-Trumpeter ..	206
Sergt.-Trumpeter (R.E. & R.A.) ..	227
Service Cap	274
Ship's Cooks....................	77, 114
Ship's Cook's Mate...............	114
Ship's Corporals	77
Ship's Stewards	115
Ship's Stewards (2nd)	77, 115
Ship's Steward's Assistant and Boy	77
Shipwright	77
Shoeing Smith....................	234
Sick Berth Staff	116-119
Sick Berth Staff, Lab. Attendant..	119
Sick Berth Staff, Masseur, Operating Room Attendant (*see* footnote p. 20).	
Sick Berth Stewards & Attendants	77
Signalman (N.) & Signal Boy (N.)..	95, 96
Skill-at-Arms and Proficiency Badges (A.)	237-248
Skilled Shipwrights	111
Smith (A.).......................	233
Somerset Light Infantry	303
South Wales Borderers............	304
Squadron Commander (R.N.A.S.)..	60
Squadron-Corporal-Major	206
Squadron-Sergt.-Major	203
Staff-Armourer-Sergt.	206
Staff-Corporal (H.C.)	209
Staff-Corporal-Farrier	206
Staff Officer's Cap	194
Staff-Sergeant....................	209
Staff-Sergeant, 1st Class (R.A.M.C)	206
Staff-Sergt.-Major	203
Staff-Sergt.-Major, 1st Class	203
Staff-Sergt.-Major, 1st Class (A.S.C. and A.P.C.)	201
Staff-Surgeon (N.)................	39
Staff-Paymaster (N.)	43
Stewards' Assistants & Boys	115
Stokers	79
Stokers (Leading & Other)	107, 108
Stoker Petty Officer	106
Sub-Commandant (V.T.C.)........	313
Sub-Conductor (A.O.C.)	203
Sub-Lieutenant (N.)	14
Sub-Lieutenant, Cocked Hat (N.)..	69-70
Sub-Lieut., Full-Dress Cuffs (N.) ..	21
Substantive Colonel, Cocked Hat..	251
Surgeon (N.)......................	40
Surgeon-General (N.)	35
Surgeon-General (A.M.S.)	173
Swordsmanship Badges	240-2 3
Tank Badge	208
Trained Squadron-Scout..........	224
Telegraphists	100, 101
Torpedo Coxswain	89
Torpedo-Gunner's Mate	87, 88
Troop-Sergt.-Major	209
Trumpeter	228
Vice-Admiral	5
Warrant Electrican	55
Warrant Mechanician	*as* 33-34
Warrant Telegraphist	16-17
Warrant Writer	*as* 55
Warwickshire Regiment (Royal) ..	305
Waterplane Pilot (R.N.A.S).	63a
West Riding Regiment............	306
West Surrey Regiment (Royal)....	307
Wheeler	236
Wing-Captain	56-58
Wing-Commander	59
Worcestershire Regiment	308
Writers (N.)	115
Writers (1st. 2nd and 3rd)	77
Yeoman of Signals (N.)	93

BADGES
AND THEIR MEANING

[A COMPANION TO "RANK AT A GLANCE"]

Army & Navy, The R.N.A.S., R.N.D., R.N.R., R.N.V.R.,
The Royal Marines, Forces of the Overseas Dominions,
British Red Cross Society, Miscellaneous Badges.
etc., etc., with Descriptive Notes

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Badges, British and Foreign	2
Descriptive Notes	3-8 & 41-45
Royal Navy—Officers' Shoulder-straps	9-11
Royal Navy, etc.—Midshipmen's 'Patches,' etc....	12
Royal Naval Division	13
Royal Naval Reserve	14-15
Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve	16-17
Royal Naval Air Service	18
Air Services—Aeroplane Distinguishing Marks ...	19
Naval Flags of the Belligerents	20-22
Royal Marines—Shoulder-straps, etc.	23
Army—Officers' Badges, where worn	24
Army—Staff Officers' Caps, etc.	25
Army—Officers' Great Coat Shoulder-straps ...	26-27
Army—Uniforms and Facings in Peace-time ...	28-29
Army—Highland and Scottish Officers' Cuffs ...	30
Army—British Regimental Badges...	31-33
Army—Canadian Badges	34-35
Army—Newfoundland and Australian Badges ...	35
Army—South African Badges	36
Army—New Zealand Badges	37
Army and Miscellaneous Badges	38-39
British Red Cross Society—Badges, etc.	40
Index	45-48

LONDON:

GEORGE PHILIP & SON, Ltd., 32 Fleet Street. E.C.

Liverpool: PHILIP, SON & NEPHEW, Ltd., 20 Church Street

BADGES.

BRITISH AND FOREIGN.

At the commencement of this war we used to think in "hundreds of thousands," whereas now we think in "millions" of men, and as our Army has increased in numbers, so has it become necessary for new badges to be evolved. It might almost be said that uniforms had become *too* "uniform." "Rank at a Glance," when published in 1915, passed through several editions and received such a hearty welcome from both Press and Public that the present companion volume has been compiled, care being taken not to duplicate anything given there, but rather to supplement the earlier volume, and to add new drawings and information which the changing conditions have made necessary. What is not included in "Badges and their Meaning" will in all probability be found in "Rank at a Glance," and *vice versa*.

As soldiers' dress has become more sombre and uniform in design, the "badge" whether of rank or regiment has increased correspondingly in importance, although for active service, at least, the tendency still is to make it as inconspicuous as possible. Anything which would catch and reflect the light, or distinguish at a distance officers from men, is dispensed with under war conditions.

This question of visibility has not only transformed the uniforms of our own Army, since the Belgians, like us, have adopted khaki, the French have abandoned their red and blue in favour of a greyish tint, while the "field grey" of the enemy's troops is too well known to need description.

This necessity for "protective coloration" does not, ot course, apply to the Navy, where the ship is the target, and not the man. The personnel of the world's navies still wear blue, or white when climatic conditions allow of it. Gold "lace," as it is called, is the principal distinguishing mark of rank for Commissioned Officers, worn either upon the cuffs or shoulder-straps, and is in our own Navy an arrangement of stripes varying in width and number according to rank, with either a "curl" or coloured cloth to distinguish the various branches.

This system has been very closely followed in several foreign navies, including those of Japan, China and Turkey. France adds stars to distinguish Flag Officers, while the United States, appropriately enough, also uses "stars and stripes."

Germany has a crown appearing above the stripes, as has Austria in the case of Flag Officers. Italian Officers of Flag rank have a waved line intersecting a straight one, while in the Russian Navy an elaborate system of eagles and stars, worn on the shoulder-straps, denotes an Officer's rank.

The illustrations given here (with the exception of Naval Flags and Aircraft distinguishing marks) deal only, of course, with our own forces and those of our Dominions Overseas.

ROYAL NAVY.

OFFICERS' SHOULDER-STRAPS.

When a British naval officer is wearing the uniform Great Coat, the *distinction lace* upon the cuffs of the frock coat or jacket worn beneath is naturally hidden, and it is the shoulder-straps which are utilised for displaying the device indicative of his rank and the branch of the service to which he belongs

If he is an Executive Officer whose rank is between that of a **Commodore, 2nd Class**, and that of a **Gunner** or **Boatswain** (6-12), this distinction lace is a replica of the device worn on the cuff of the jacket beneath, but in the case of Flag Officers (that is **Admirals of the Fleet, Admirals, Vice-Admirals** and **Rear-Admirals**), and also **Commodores, 1st Class**, the device is similar to that worn on their epaulettes, and quite distinct from that worn on the cuffs of the jacket or frock-coat, for which *see* " Rank at a Glance," 3-6.

The same exception applies to **Engineer Vice-Admirals, Engineer Rear-Admirals, Medical Director-Generals** and **Surgeon-Generals** (13, 14, 21 and 22), and it will be noted that an edging of purple cloth in the case of the first three distinguishes them from the corresponding ranks in the Executive Branch.

This introduction of purple is the distinctive mark of the Engineer Officer throughout, and it will be seen that he and the Executive Officer belong to the only two branches entitled to wear the circular "curl," forming, as they do together, the "Military" arm.

Red is the distinguishing colour of the Medical Branch (21-25), and in addition to the missing curl it should be noted that the stars, etc., worn by the highest ranks are in *gold* not silver, another detail which as in the case of the anchor of the cap badge distinguishes the Non-Military from the Military Branch.

Paymasters (27-31), who form what is known as the Accountants Branch, are to be recognised by the *white* cloth worn with the gold lace, while **Naval Instructors** (32-34) wear *pale blue*. It is of interest to note here that since April, 1916, **Chief** and **Head Navy Schoolmasters** are entitled to wear a narrow stripe of blue cloth on the cuff.

Carpenter-Lieutenants (35-36) have the dark blue cloth of the shoulder-strap itself showing between the lace, but it will be seen there is no curl as in the case of Lieutenant-Commander and Lieutenant (9-10).

Before leaving the subject, it should be stated that all the foregoing shoulder-straps are also worn on the white uniform which forms the customary dress in tropical climates.

MIDSHIPMEN'S "PATCHES," ETC.

Midshipmen in the Royal Navy have a very characteristic rank distinction in the white "patch" (37), worn in the same position as the gorget patch of the General or Staff Officer in the Army. **Naval Cadets** have to be satisfied with the loop of white twist and button only, but wear them in the same position (38), while **Midshipmen in the Royal Naval Reserve** (39) and **Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve** (40) have loops of blue and maroon twist respectively.

ROYAL NAVAL DIVISION.

The **Royal Naval Division** (46-55), like the **Royal Marines**, is somewhat of an amphibious force, with uniforms and rank distinctions which are a blend of the Naval and Military. The officers when posted from the R.N.V.R. employ Naval rank, and their cuffs are trimmed with stripes and loops of *drab* lace in naval fashion, but their uniform is khaki, and on their shoulder-straps they wear the distinctions of the rank in the Army corresponding to their naval rank.

Thus a Lieutenant wears the two rows of lace, with "curl" (52), of the Lieutenant of the Navy, but on his shoulder-strap there are the three stars signifying the corresponding rank of Captain in the Army.

If the R.N.D. Officer is posted from the Royal Marines, he wears the usual Army Service Jacket with Army rank badges of worsted on the cuffs (*see* page 24).

The Royal Naval Division was constituted at the outbreak of war in August, 1914, and consists of eight battalions, known as the "Drake," "Nelson," "Hawke," "Hood," "Chatham and Deal," "Portsmouth and Plymouth," "Howe," and "Anson," respectively, together with three Reserve battalions.

ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE.

The **Royal Naval Reserve** is composed of Officers and men drawn from the Mercantile Marine. The former are appointed by the Admiralty and must be British subjects; they rank with, but after, Officers of the Royal Navy and the Royal Indian Marine of their corresponding rank.

Their uniform is of the same pattern as for Officers of the Royal Navy, and the gold lace on cuffs and shoulder-straps is arranged in similar fashion as an indication of rank (57-80).

In the case of the R.N.R., however, two intersecting waved lines of ¼-inch gold lace replace each single stripe in the R.N. device, and a special cap-badge is worn, for which *see* "Rank at a Glance." This badge is also worn by **Skippers** of the R.N.R. (Trawler Section). The Naval system of inserting coloured cloth to distinguish the various branches is followed, but it will be noted that there is no Medical Branch. **Officers of the R.N.R. attached to the Royal Naval Air Service** wear the eagle over the ordinary device on cuffs and shoulder-straps (the latter varying, of course, according to rank). As an example, the shoulder-strap of a Sub-Lieutenant is shown in *Fig.* 110.

ROYAL NAVAL VOLUNTEER RESERVE.

In the **Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve** (81-92) the same system is again adopted, *waved* stripes of lace three-quarters the width of that worn by Officers of the Royal Navy. Until the early months of 1916 the "curl" or "bullet-hole" was of the shape shown in *Fig.* 98, the later and approved pattern, squarer in shape, is shown in the remaining drawings.

The R.N.V.R., it will be noted, has a Medical Branch, but unlike the R.N.R. no Engineers Branch, while **Officers attached to the R.N.A.S.** wear the eagle as shown in *Figs.* 111 and 112. A special cap-badge is worn with the letters "R.N.V." appearing above an anchor.

The headquarters of the R.N.V.R. are situated at London and Bristol, on the Mersey and Tyne, and in Sussex.

ROYAL NAVAL AIR SERVICE.

The distinguishing mark of the **Royal Naval Air Service** is the eagle, which appears on the cuff, great coat shoulder-strap (105-109), and cap-badge of Officers, as well as on the arms of Petty Officers and men. If, however, the Air Service Officer is also a Naval Officer, he wears the naval crown and anchor badge upon his cap. For further R.N.A.S. badges, including those of Airship, Aeroplane and Waterplane Pilots, Engineers and Artisans, *see* "Rank at a Glance."

These, together with the badges of **Chief Armourers, Telegraphists,** and **Physical Training Instructors** (113-115), are worn both in gilt and red, the former on the "cloth" suit and the latter on the serge.

Men in the Navy, with their love for nicknames, have christened members of the R.N.A.S. "Watercart Sailors." To see a waterplane just rising from the sea with showers of water dripping from its lower planes is to realise at once the humorous aptness of the allusion, which is probably enjoyed just as much in the R.N.A.S. as anywhere.

AEROPLANE DISTINGUISHING MARKS.

As soon as war broke out it became necessary for all belligerents to employ some method of identifying their own machines, so as to avoid their being brought down by friendly gunners.

The first design adopted by the **British** was that of the Union Jack, but this was found in practice not to be altogether satisfactory as regards visibility, and was eventually discarded in favour of a single red circle (116), or a combination of concentric circles on the same principle as those used by **France, Belgium** and **Italy** (117-118). **Russian** aeroplanes have the national tricolour painted upon their planes, while **German** and **Austrian** machines sport the ubiquitous "iron cross" (120). The United States' distinguishing mark is a white star with red centre, on a blue disc (121).

These devices are painted both on the under and upper surfaces of the planes, so that the nationality of a machine is recognisable by an aviator flying above it as well as by gunners on the ground below.

This method of identification, of course, lends itself to the *ruse de guerre* of substituting an enemy's device for the purposes of scouting and attack, but it is obviously a double-edged weapon to employ, as it exposes an aviator to the risk of being fired upon by friendly artillery.

NAVAL FLAGS OF THE BELLIGERENTS.

The flags flown by Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Rear-Admirals, etc., at the mast-heads of their "flag-ships," may be said to be the badges of rank which a ship wears to indicate that an officer of corresponding rank is in command. Dealing first with the British Navy, the **Admiralty Flag** (125) is flown when Lords of the Admiralty are on board, and is hoisted on the Royal Yacht's foremast whenever the King is embarked. The flag of an **Admiral of the Fleet** is the **Union Jack** (124) flown at the mast-head, and must not be confused with the same flag flown by warships from a small "Jack mast" at the bow when at anchor, and known as the "anchor flag."

Admirals, Vice-Admirals and **Rear-Admirals** in our Navy (126-128), hoist the red cross of St. George, with the addition of one and two balls in the case of the two latter.

A **Commodore** (129) hoists the flag in pennant form, with a V-shaped cut in the fly, while a **Captain** or officer of lower rank in command of any ship flies the white pennant.

Somewhat similar methods of identification are in use in foreign Navies, the number of devices (stars, balls, etc.) either increasing in number with the higher ranks, as in the Navies of **France** (135-138), **Italy** (141-145), **United States** (page 20), **Austria-Hungary** (169-172), and **Turkey** (175-179); decreasing like our own, as in the case of **Germany** (164-166); or the device itself changing as in the case of **Russia** (142-152) and **Japan** (153-160).

ROYAL MARINES.

Royal Marines are "Soldiers and Sailors too," and numerous points about their uniform bear out this statement. On board ship many of them are employed as gunlayers, signalmen, etc., and as such wear the same arm badges as the Naval men engaged on similar duties, a very complete series of which will be found in "Rank at a Glance." On the other hand, military ratings such as **Sergeant-Major** (184), **Sergeant,** (189), **Corporal** (190), etc., are employed, while the **Commissioned Officers** (180-183) also use military terms of rank and wear the familiar crowns and stars as badges.

It should be borne in mind, however, that a Major in the R.M. ranks with a junior Lieut.-Colonel in the Army, a Captain and Lieutenant (senior) of Royal Marines ranks with a Major in the Army, and so on.

ARMY.

WHERE OFFICER'S BADGES ARE WORN.

The figure appearing on *page* 24 is intended to convey in pictorial form what it would take many lines of text to explain.

Regimental badges are occasionally confused with badges of rank, and some people still find a difficulty in determining whether a soldier is a Commissioned Officer, a Non-Commissioned Officer, or a Private.

The badges of the various ranks were very fully dealt with in "Rank at a Glance," and the reader must be referred to that book for anything which may not be found here. The Officer in the drawing is a Regimental (as distinct from Staff) Officer, holding Lieutenant's rank. If he were wearing a "great coat" (long) or a short overcoat (known popularly as a "British Warm"), his badges of rank in the form of metal stars would appear on his shoulder-straps, and not upon the cuffs, while in the former case the arm of the Service to which he belongs would be indicated in addition by the colour of the cloth edging to the shoulder-strap, and the braid running down from the button which fixes it to the coat (*see pp.* 26 and 27).

If he were a Staff Officer, or held any of the appointments enumerated on *pages* 8 and 41, his cap would have a red, blue, or green band, and he would wear the gorget patch to correspond, as shown on *page* 25.

Certain Staff Officers also wear their badges of rank upon the shoulder-strap of the jacket and *not* upon the cuff, a general rule for this cannot, however, be given here.

An interesting point is that Officers in Highland and Scottish Regiments wear the cuff rank distinctions on their jacket arranged differently from those of other regiments (*see Figs.* 238-243).

Officers of regiments from our Overseas Dominions wear rank badges exactly similar to those used in the British Army.

STAFF AND DEPARTMENTAL CAPS AND GORGET BADGES.

NOTE.—*As in the following lists the ranks named have been arranged alphabetically, they have not been inserted in the General Index. The following abbreviations have been used where necessary: Assist.=Assistant, Command.=Commandant, Dep.=Deputy, Direct.=Director, Inspect.=Inspector, Q M.=Quartermaster, Rly.=Railway, Serv.=Service or Services, Transp.=Transport, Vet.=Veterinary.*

An Army Order was issued in March, 1916, defining the correct dress as far as it affects Caps and Gorget Patches to be worn by Officers holding General, Administrative, Technical and Departmental Staff, and Miscellaneous Appointments as follows :—

Officers holding any of the appointments in list "**A**" to wear the Staff forage cap, with peak embroidered or plain according to rank, and with a cover of drab material, fitted so as to show the *scarlet* band, badge and peak (*see* 196). They are also to wear the *scarlet cloth* gorget patches, with a line of *crimson gimp*, as shown in *Fig.* 197

A. APPOINTMENTS AT THE WAR OFFICE.

Assist. Adjutant-General.
Assist. Deputy-Assist. Direct.
Assistant Director.
Assist. Direct.-General Army Medical Serv.
Assist. Direct.-General Army Vet. Serv.
Assist. Military Secretary.
Assist. to Chief Inspect. of Q.M.-General's Serv.
Chief Inspect. of Q.M.-General's Serv.
Dep.-Assist. Adjutant-General.
Dep.-Assist. Direct.-General Army Medical Serv.
Dep.-Assist. Direct.-General Army Vet. Serv.
Deputy Director.
Dep. Direct.-General Army Vet. Serv.
Director.
General Staff Officers, 1st, 2nd and 3rd Grades.
Inspect. of Army Ordnance Serv.
Inspect. of Medical Serv.
Staff Captain.
Staff Lieutenant.
Sub-Director.

OUTSIDE THE WAR OFFICE AND IN THE FIELD.

Aide-de-Camp.
Assist. Adjutant and Q.M.-General.
Assist. Military Secretary.
Assist. Quartermaster-General.
Assist. to Major-General in charge of Administration.
Brigade Major.
Colonel Commanding an Infantry Brigade.
Dep. Adjutant and Q.M.-General.
Dep. Adjutant-General.
Dep.-Assist. Adjutant and Q.M.-General.
Dep.-Assist. Adjutant-General.
Dep.-Assist. Military Secretary.
Dep.-Assist. Quartermaster-General.
Dep. Quartermaster-General.
General Staff Officers.
Inspector of Artillery.
Inspector of Cavalry.
Inspector of Infantry.
Inspector of Reserve Units.
Inspector of Royal Engineers.
Inspector of Royal Garrison Artillery.
Inspect. of Royal Horse and Field Artillery.
Inspector of the Territorial Force.
Military Attaché.
Military Secretary.
Staff Captain.
Staff Lieutenant.

Officers holding appointments that are "graded as" one of the above, and Officers "attached" to the Staff, are not to wear the Staff forage cap and scarlet gorget patches.

Officers holding any of the appointments in following list "B" to wear a band of *blue cloth* round the cap (*see Fig.* 198), together with *blue cloth* Gorget Patches with a line of *crimson gimp*, as shown in *Fig.* 199

B. APPOINTMENTS AT THE WAR OFFICE.

Chief Paymaster
Inspector of Army Pay Offices

MUNITIONS OF WAR.

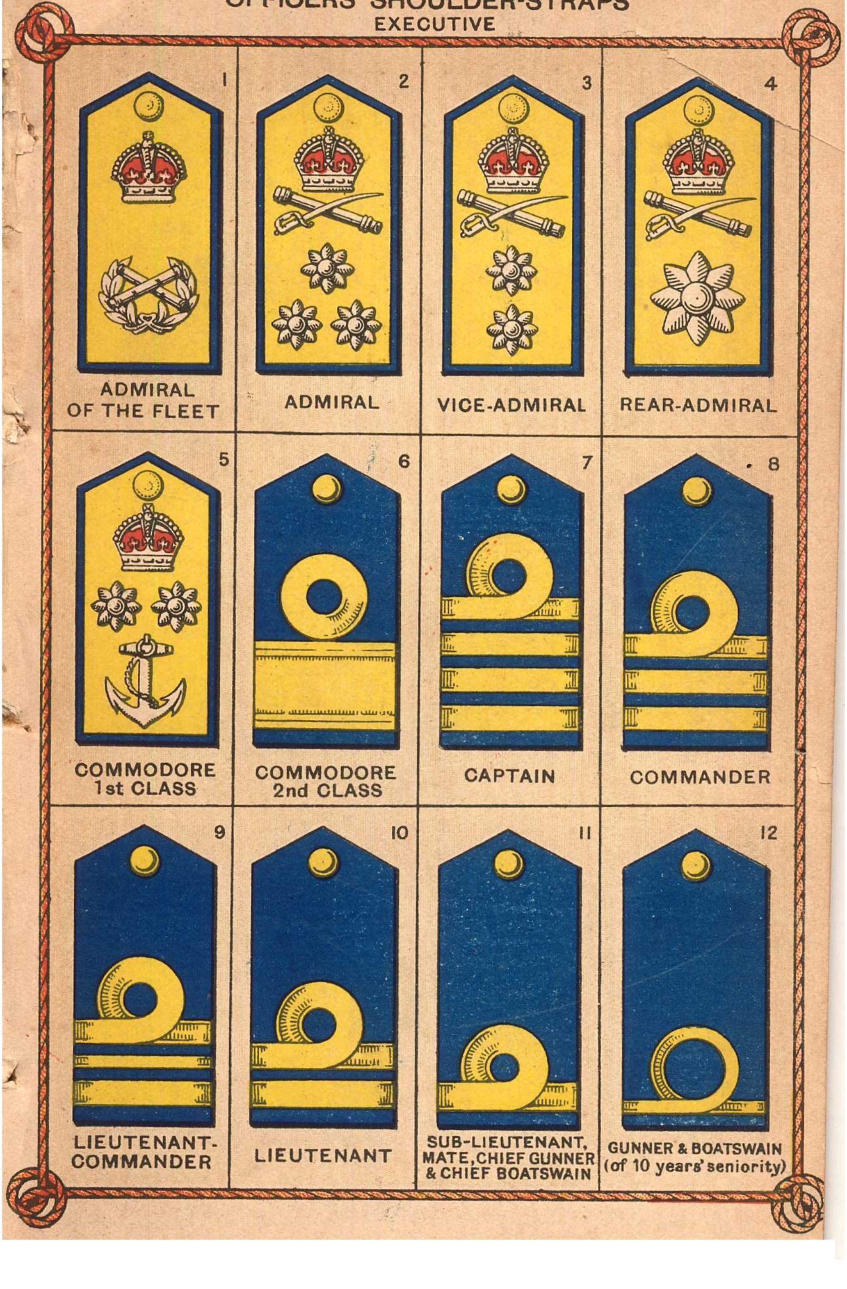
Assistant Director.
Deputy-Assistant Director.
Director.
Staff Captain.
Staff Lieutenant.

AT HOME, AT STATIONS ABROAD, AND IN THE FIELD.

Administrative Commandant.
Assist. Camp Commandant.
Assist. Direct. General Medical Serv.
Assist. Direct. of Army Signals
Assist. Direct. of Inland Water Transp.
Assist. Direct. of Medical Serv.
Assist. Direct. of Ordnance Serv.
Assist. Direct. of Ordnance Stores.
Assist. Direct. of Postal Serv.
Assist. Direct. of Railways.
Assist. Direct. of Railway Transp.
Assist. Direct. of Supplies.
Assist. Direct. of Supplies and Transp.
Assist. Direct. of Transp.
Assist. Direct. of Vet. Serv.
Assist. Direct. of Works.
Assist. Embarkation Command.
Assist. Embarkation Staff Officer.
Assist. Inspect. of Remounts.
Assist. Inspect. of Q.M.-General's Serv.
Assist. Military Landing Officer.
Assist. Provost Marshal.
Assist. to Chief Engineer.
Base Commandant.
Camp Commandant.
Chief Engineer

For continuation of this List see page 41.

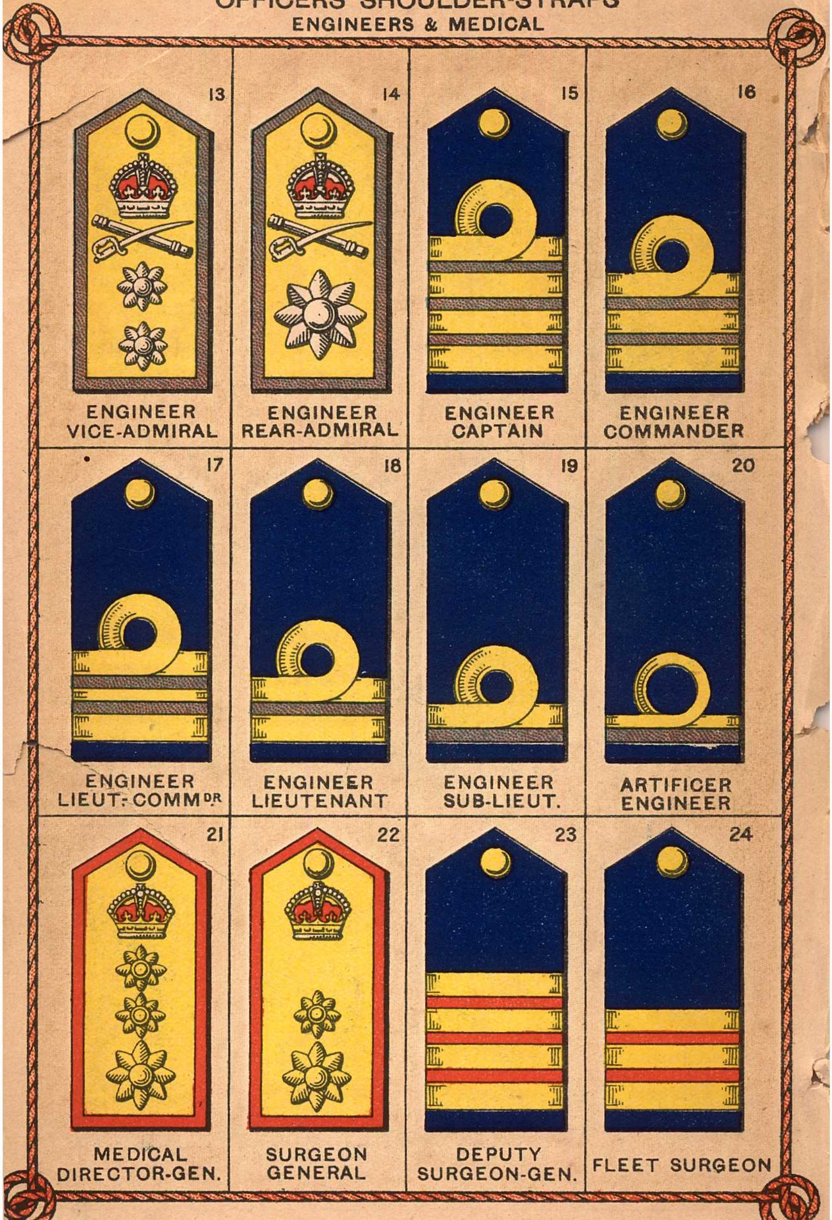
OFFICERS' SHOULDER-STRAPS
EXECUTIVE



NAVY

OFFICERS' SHOULDER-STRAPS

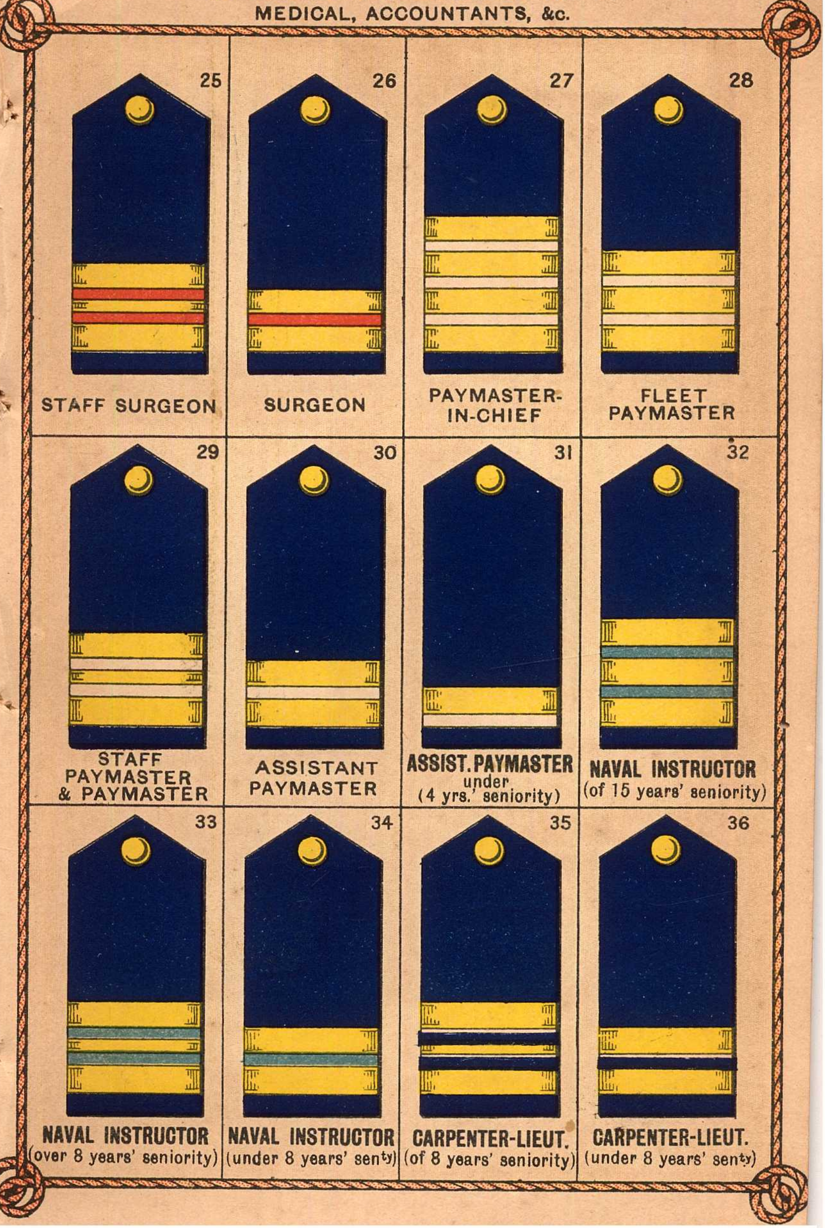
ENGINEERS & MEDICAL



·NAVY·

OFFICERS' SHOULDER-STRAPS

MEDICAL, ACCOUNTANTS, &c.



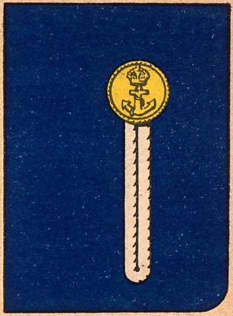
·NAVY·

MIDSHIPMEN'S 'PATCHES,' &c.†

37

MIDSHIPMAN, ROYAL NAVY

38



NAVAL CADET

39

MIDSHIPMAN,
ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE

40

MIDSHIPMAN,
ROYAL NAVAL VOL. RESERVE

OFFICERS' BUTTONS

41

R.N. OFFICERS
OF FLAG RANK

42

R.N. OFFICERS
UNDER
FLAG RANK

43.

R.N.A.S. OFFICERS

44

R.N.R. OFFICERS

45.

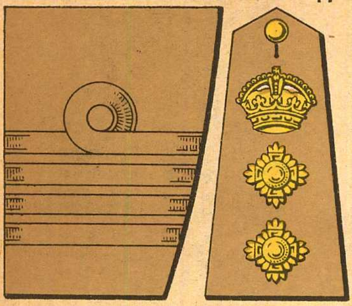
R.N.V.R. OFFICERS

† *Worn in same position as gorget patches (see page 24).*

ROYAL NAVAL DIVISION

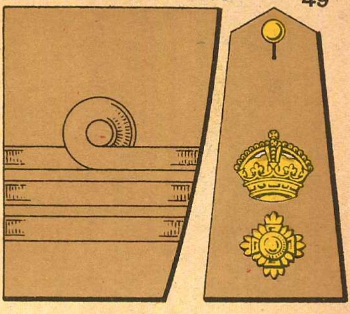
CUFFS AND SHOULDER-STRAPS OF OFFICERS POSTED FROM THE R.N.V.R.

46 47



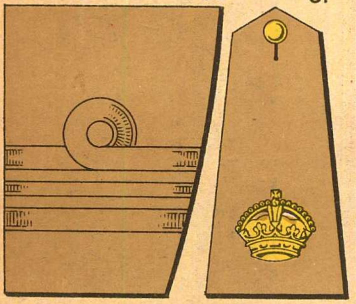
CAPTAIN

48 49



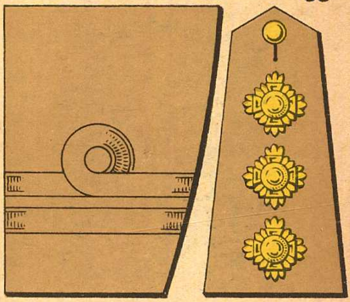
COMMANDER

50 51



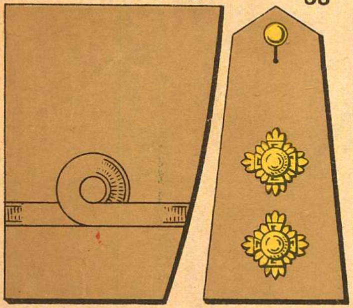
LIEUTENANT-COMMANDER

52 53



LIEUTENANT

54 55



SUB-LIEUTENANT

56

Officers of the **ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE**
detailed for duty on shore
Cuff lace according to rank (see p. 14).

If posted from the Royal Marines, officers wear Military cuff distinctions.

• ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE •

OFFICERS' CUFFS *

57

CAPTAIN

58

COMMANDER

59

LIEUT.-COMMANDER

60

LIEUTENANT

61

SUB-LIEUTENANT

62

SENIOR ENGINEER

63

ENGINEER

64

ASSISTANT ENGINEER

65

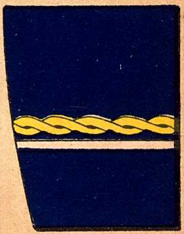
WARRANT ENGINEER (of 10 years' seniority)

66

STAFF PAYMASTER & PAYMASTER

67

ASSISTT PAYMASTER (over 4 years' seniority)



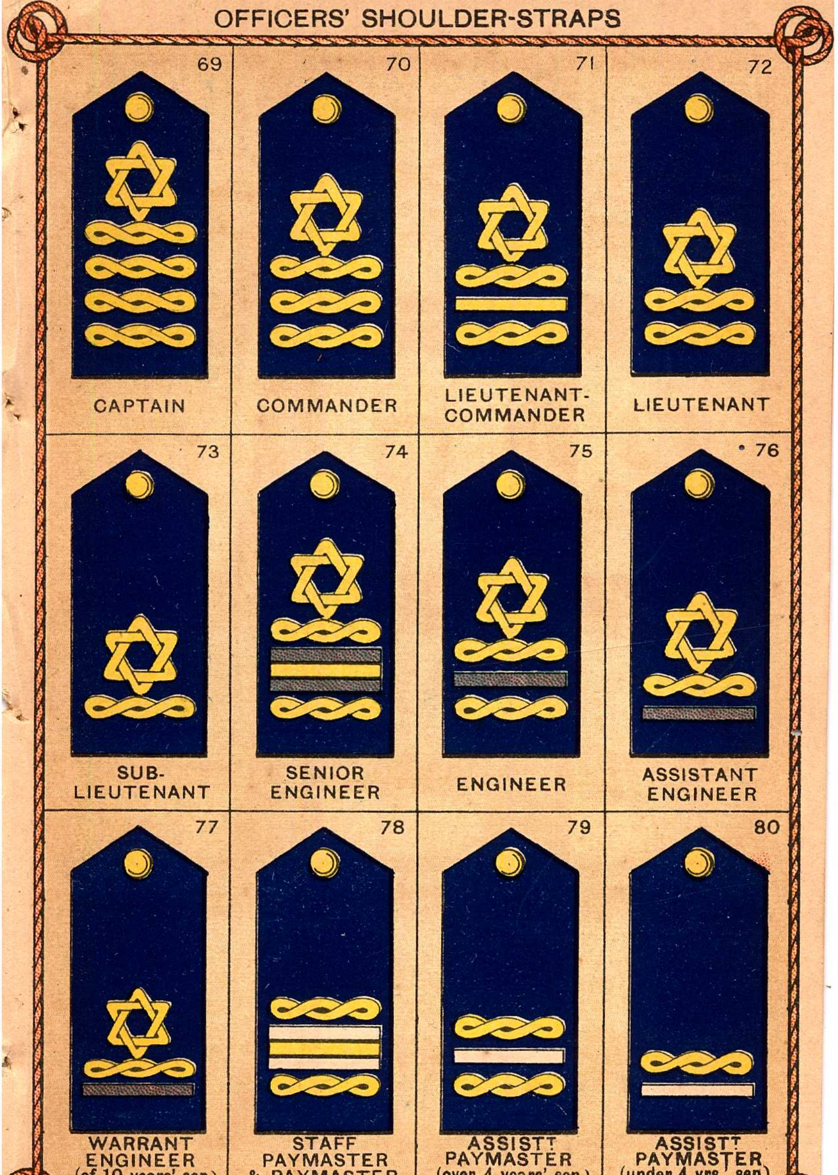
68

ASSISTT PAYMASTER (under 4 years' seniority)

* *See also No. 56*

ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE

OFFICERS' SHOULDER-STRAPS



ROYAL NAVAL VOLUNTEER RESERVE

OFFICERS' CUFFS

81

CAPTAIN

82

COMMANDER

83

LIEUTENANT-COMMANDER

84

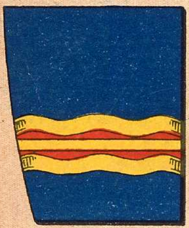
LIEUTENANT

85

SUB-LIEUTENANT

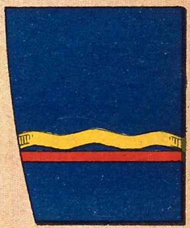
86

Device of earlier pattern

87

STAFF-SURGEON

88

SURGEON

89

SURGEON-PROBATIONER

90

STAFF PAYMASTER & PAYMASTER

91

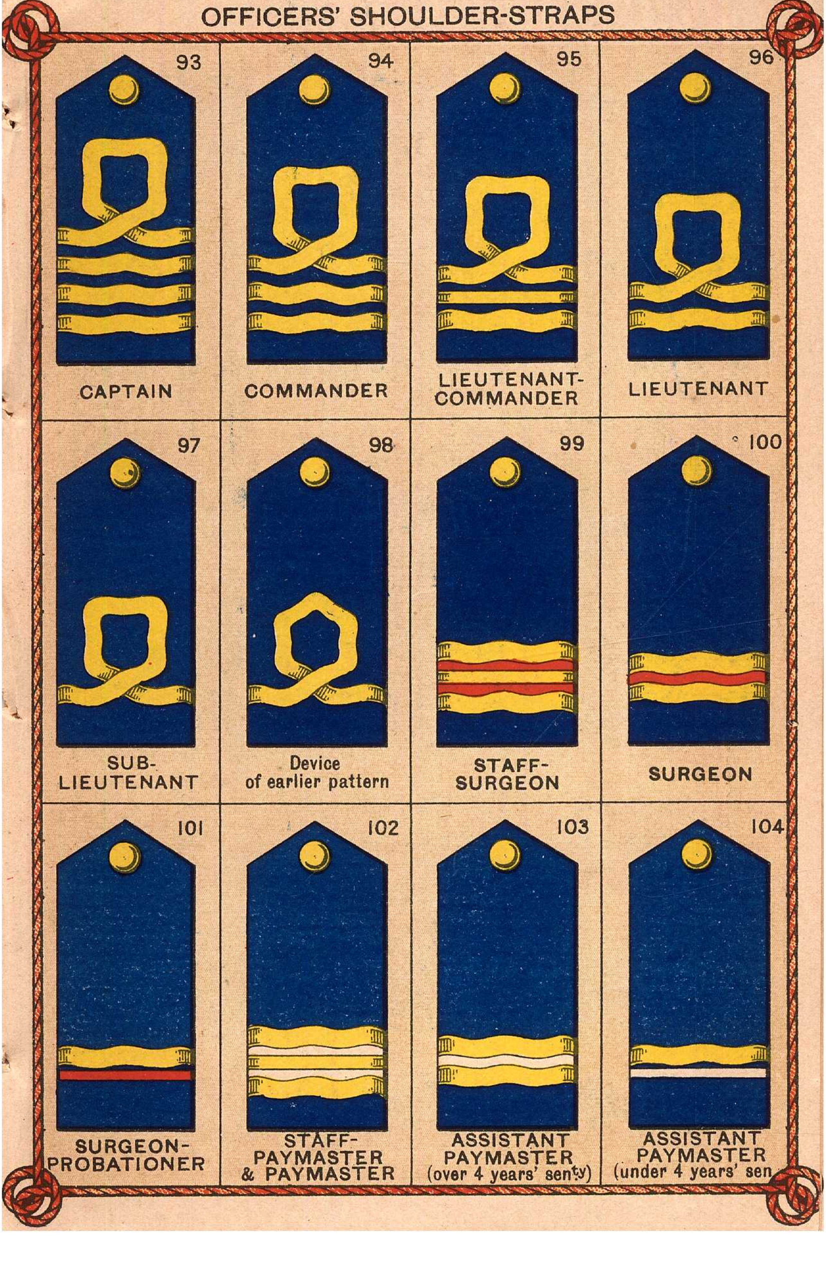
ASSIST[T] PAYMASTER (over 4 years' seniority)

92

ASSIST[T] PAYMASTER (under 4 years' seniority)

ROYAL NAVAL VOLUNTEER RESERVE

OFFICERS' SHOULDER-STRAPS



ROYAL NAVAL AIR SERVICE

OFFICERS' SHOULDER-STRAPS &c.*

105

WING-CAPTAIN

106

WING-COMMANDER

107

SQUADRON-COMMANDER

108

FLIGHT-COMMANDER‡

109

FLIGHT-SUB-LIEUT.

110

SUB-LIEUT., R.N.R. (Attached to R.N.A.S.)

111

SUB-LIEUT., R.N.V.R. (Attached to R.N.A.S.)

112

Device of earlier pattern

PETTY OFFICERS & MEN*

113 **CHIEF ARMOURER †**

114 **TELEGRAPHIST †**

115 **PHYSICAL TRAINING INSTRUCTOR †**

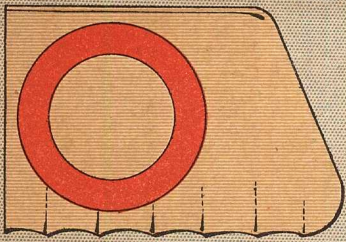
** For other R.N.A.S. Badges, see "Rank at a Glance."* *† Worn in red and gilt.*

‡ Also Flight-Lieutenant, but without Star.

· AIR SERVICES ·

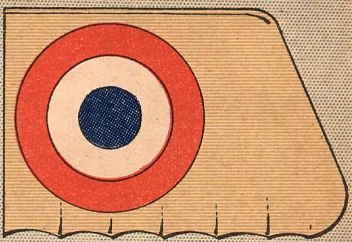
AEROPLANE DISTINGUISHING MARKS

116



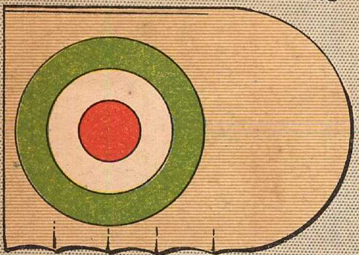
BRITAIN*

117



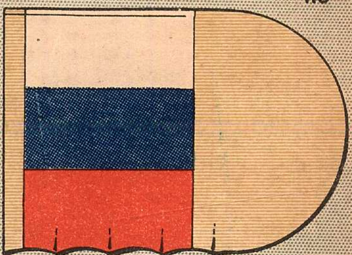
FRANCE & BELGIUM

118



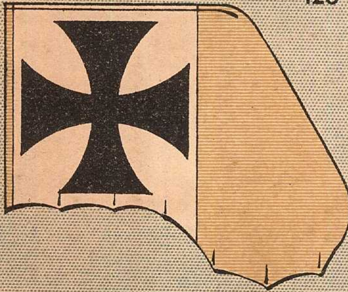
ITALY

119



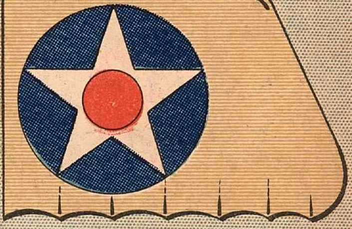
RUSSIA

120



GERMANY & AUSTRIA

121

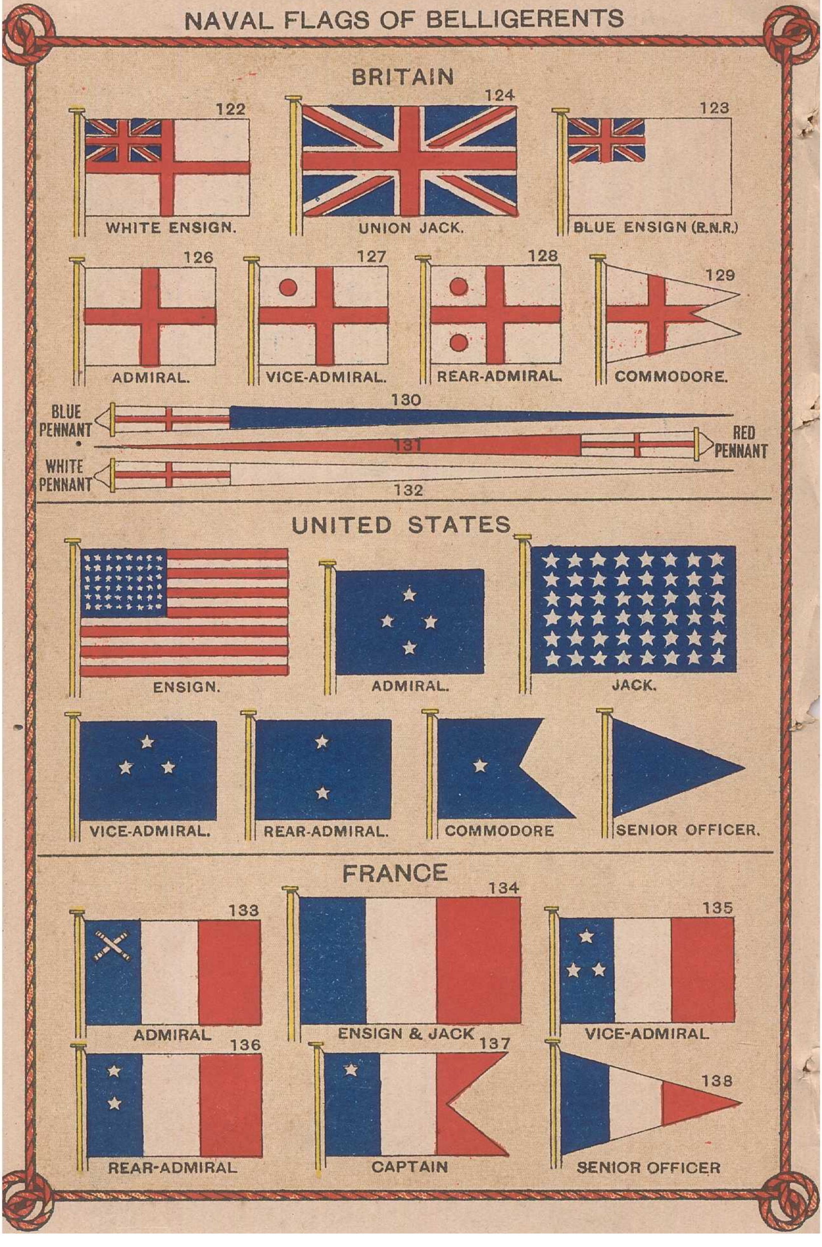


UNITED STATES

** Another device in use consists of red, white and blue circles*

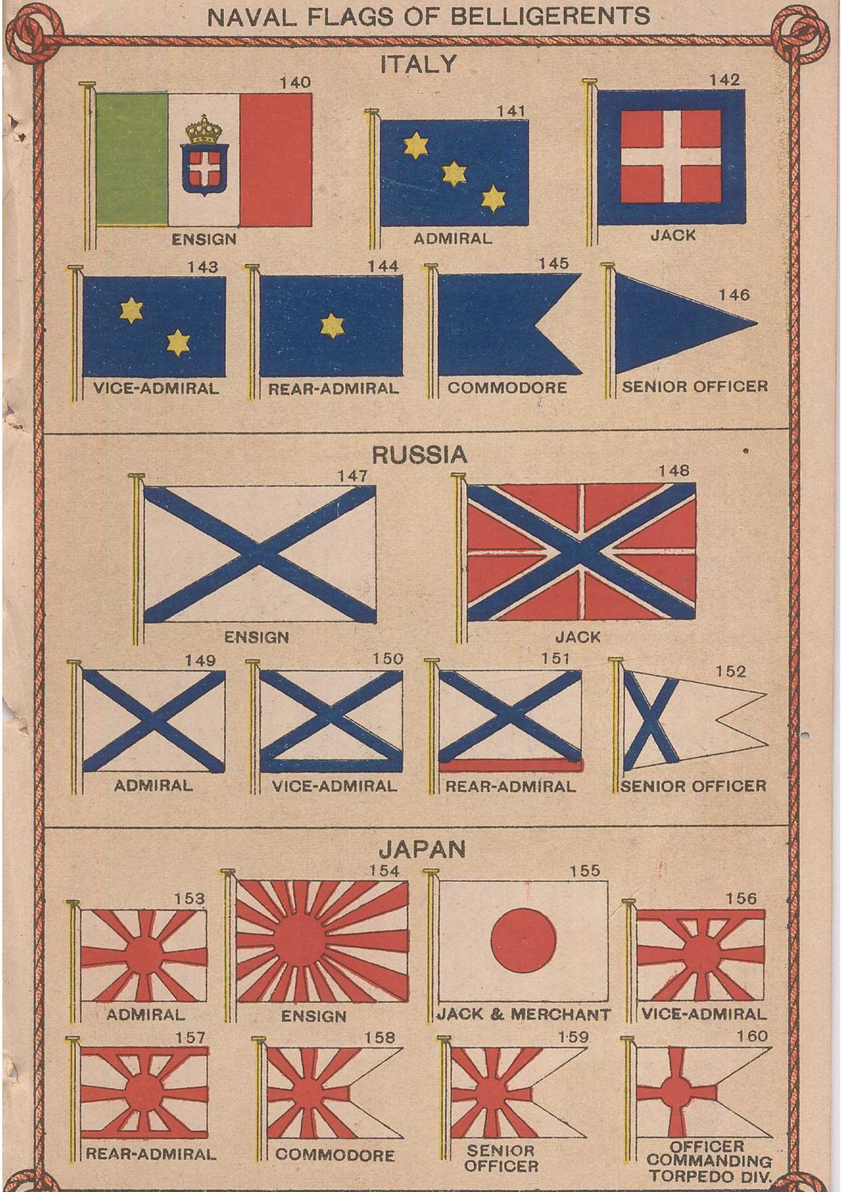
·NAVY·

NAVAL FLAGS OF BELLIGERENTS



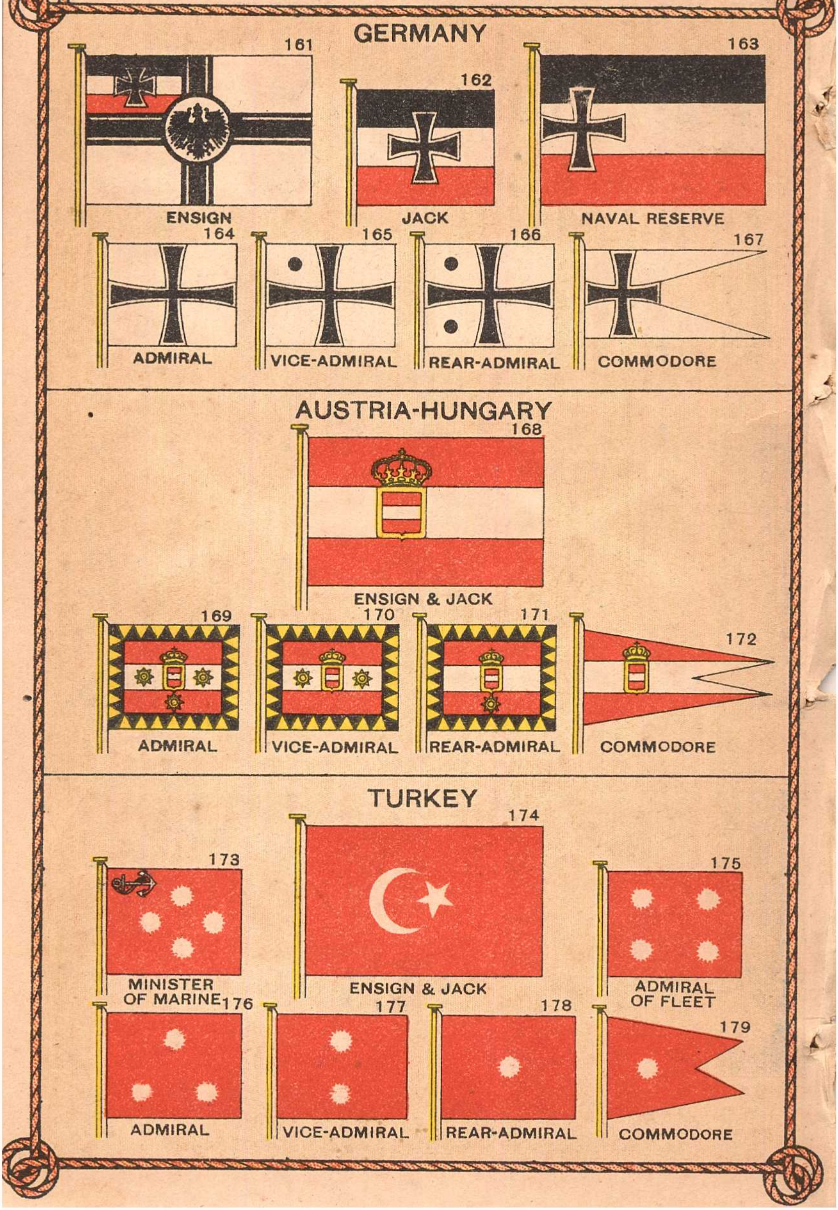
· NAVY ·

NAVAL FLAGS OF BELLIGERENTS



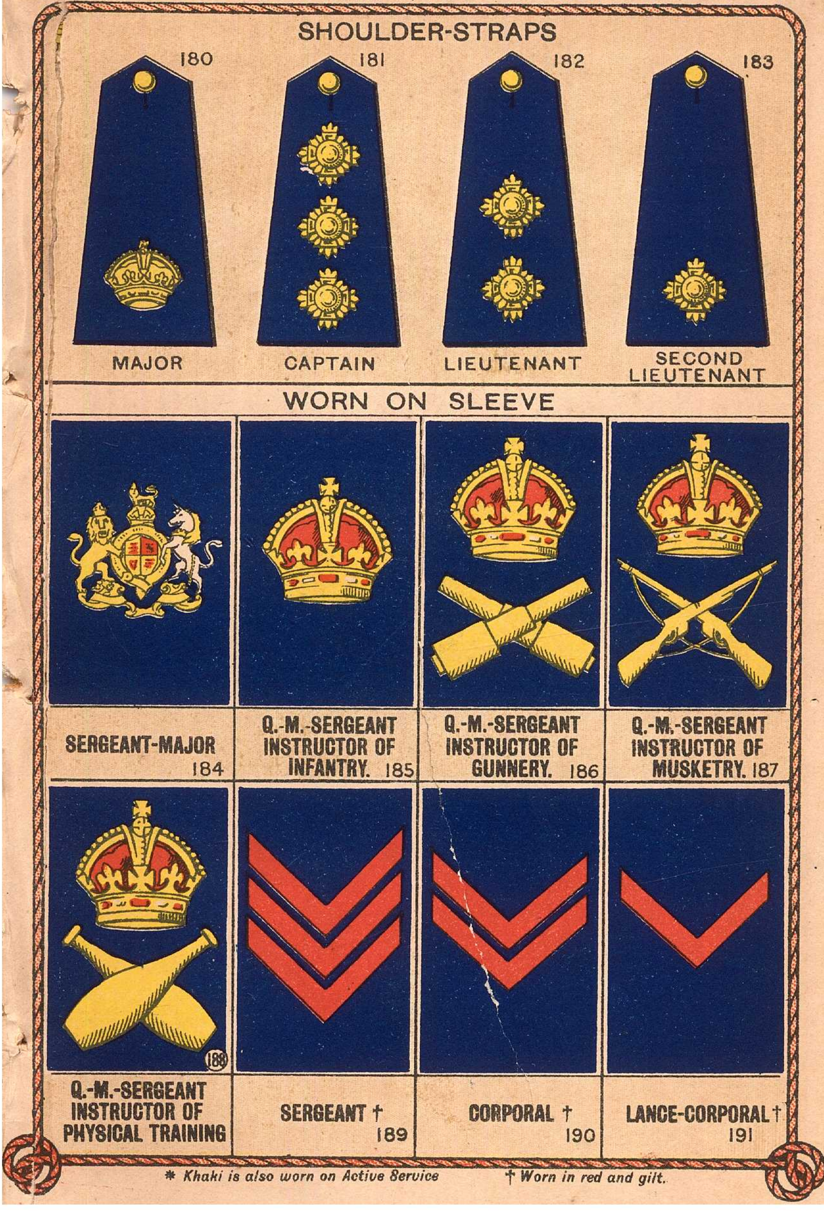
· NAVY ·

NAVAL FLAGS OF BELLIGERENTS



· ROYAL MARINES ·

COMMISSIONED, WARRANT, AND NON-COMM. OFFICERS*

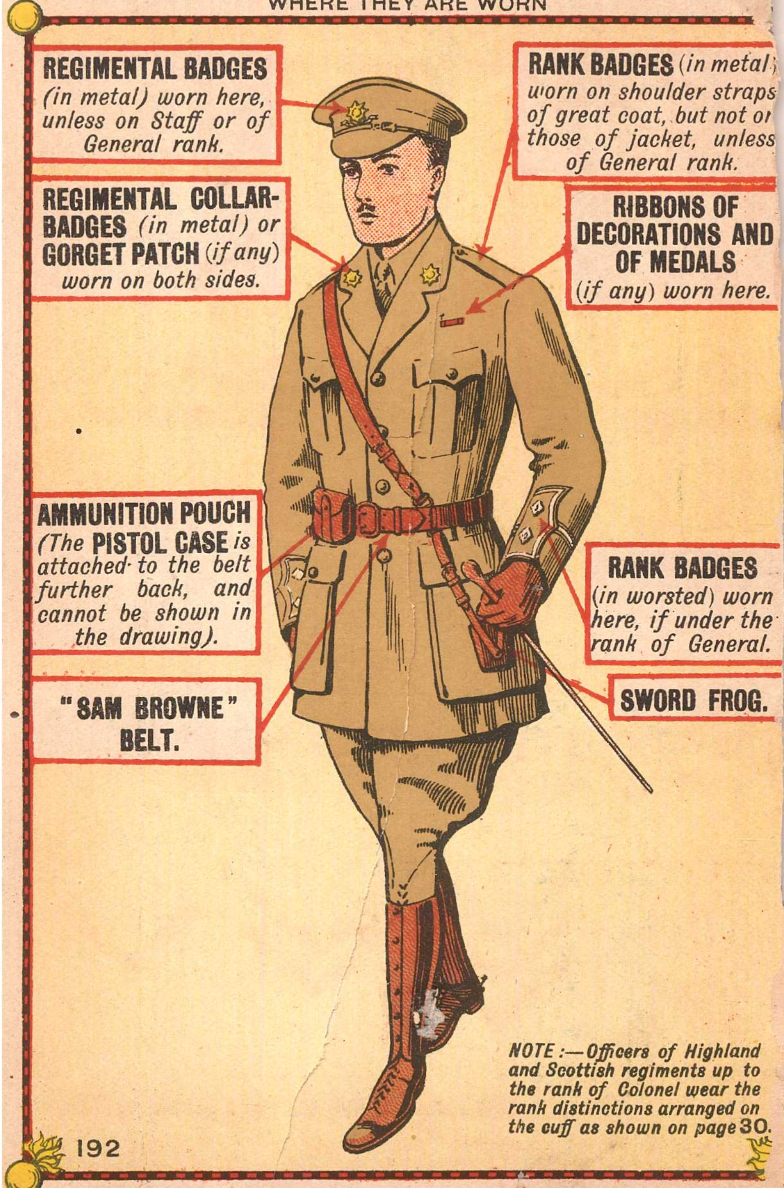


* *Khaki is also worn on Active Service* † *Worn in red and gilt.*

·ARMY·

OFFICERS' RANK & REGIMENTAL BADGES, &c.

WHERE THEY ARE WORN



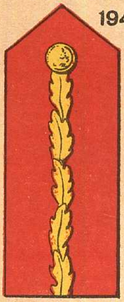
NOTE:—Officers of Highland and Scottish regiments up to the rank of Colonel wear the rank distinctions arranged on the cuff as shown on page 30.

STAFF & DEPARTMENTAL CAPS & GORGET PATCHES

Fld. Marshal has 2 crossed batons on badge.

193

194



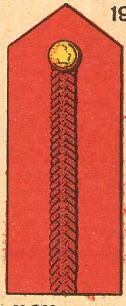
195

FIELD MARSHAL & GENERAL OFFICER

GENERAL OFFICER † ON HEADQUARTERS' STAFF

196

197



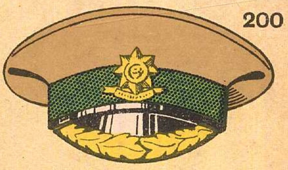
Staff Officers and Officers holding any of the appointments enumerated in paragraph A, page 8 (Cap peak embroidery and badge vary).

198

199

Officers holding any of the appointments enumerated in paragraph B, pages 8 & 41 (Cap peak embroidery and badge vary)

200



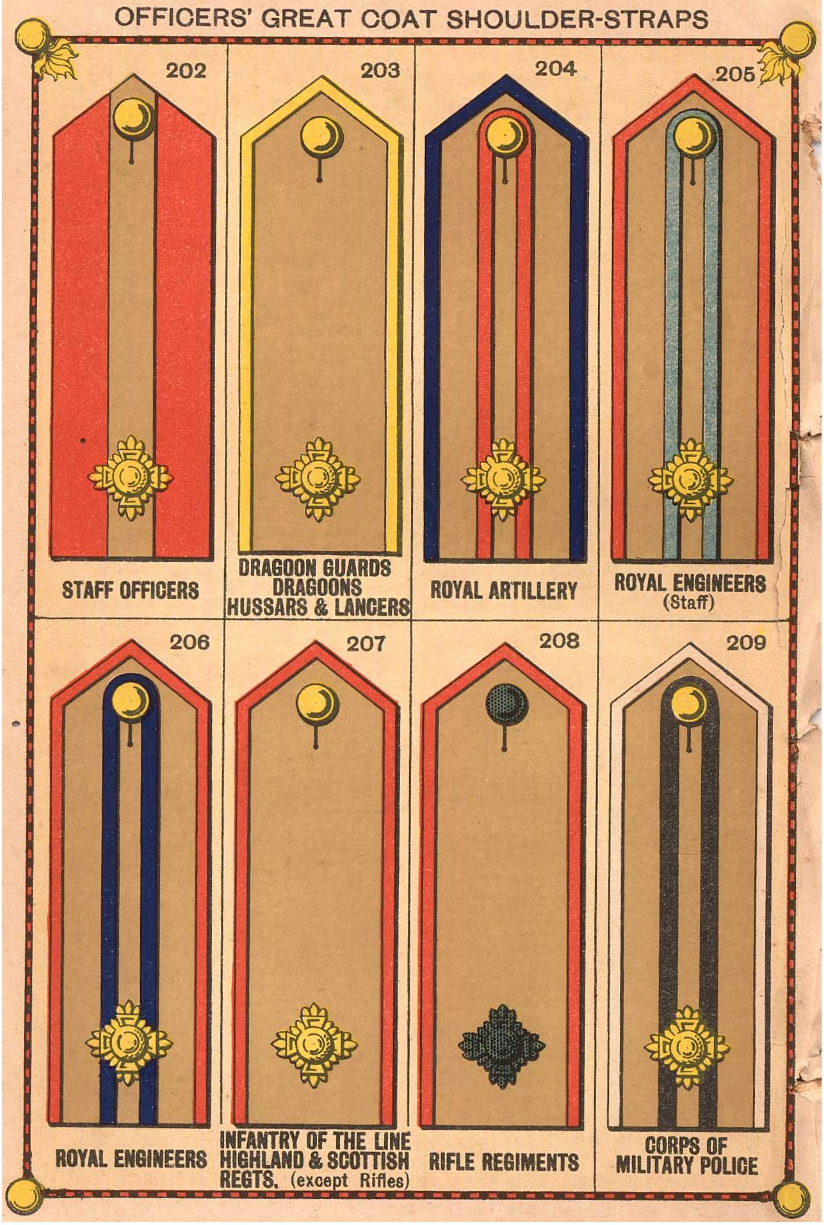
201

Officers holding any of the appointments enumerated in paragraph C, page 41 (Cap peak embroidery and badge vary)

† Also Military Members of the Army Council and Inspector-Generals of the Forces

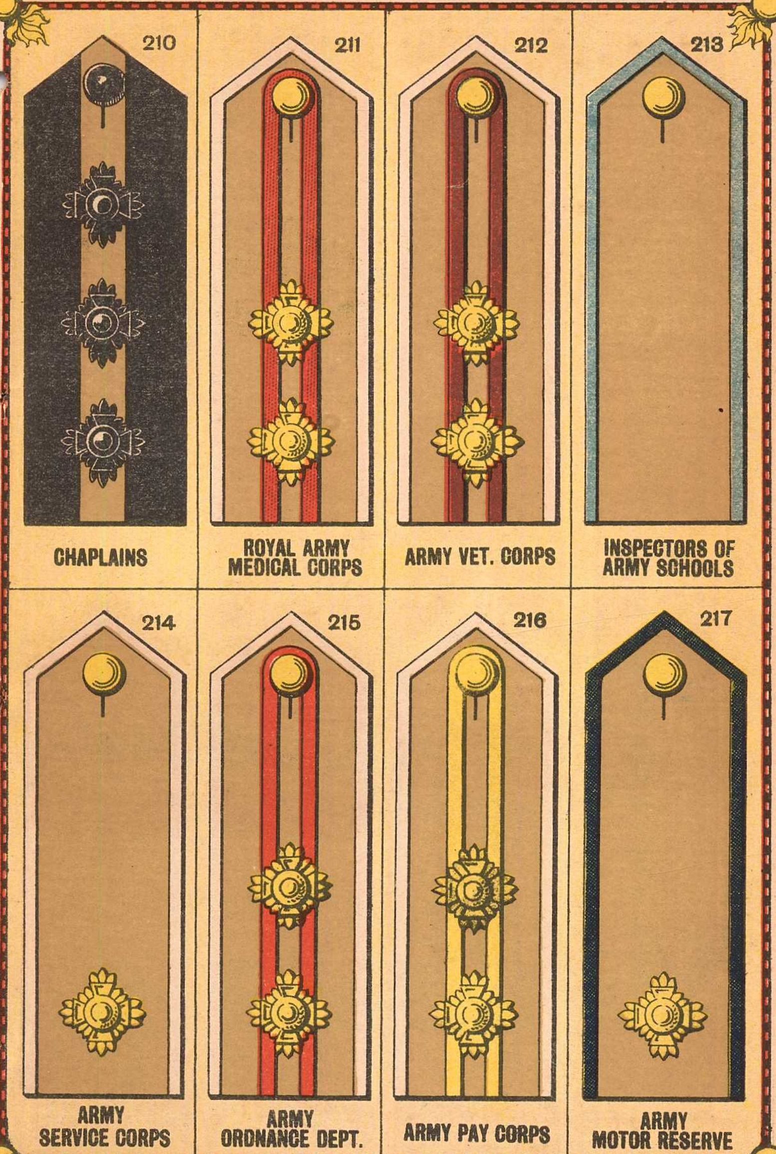
· ARMY ·

OFFICERS' GREAT COAT SHOULDER-STRAPS



· ARMY ·

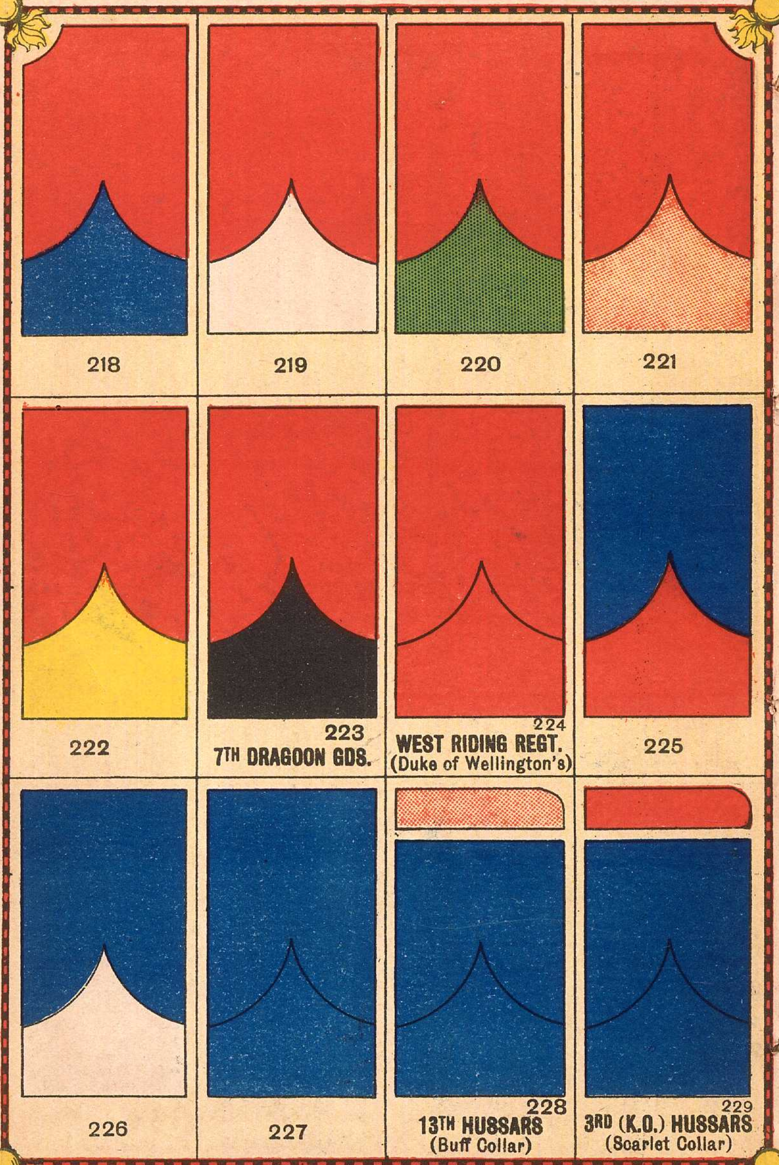
OFFICERS' GREAT COAT SHOULDER-STRAPS



The Rank Badges (stars, etc.), where any, necessarily vary according to the rank of the individual.

· ARMY ·

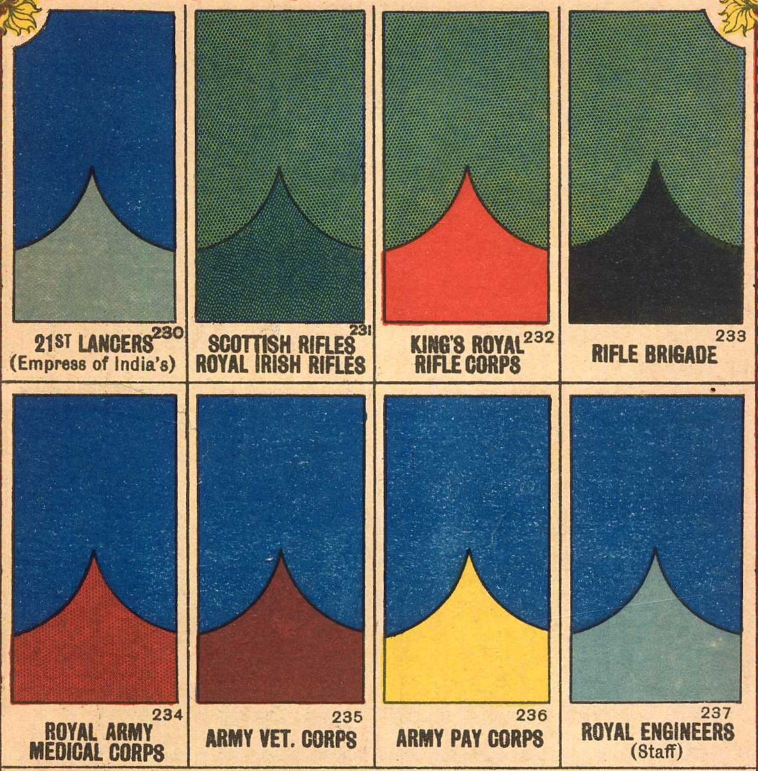
UNIFORMS & FACINGS COLOURS IN PEACE-TIME



Note.—The upper part of each diagram shows colour of UNIFORM; the lower part that of the FACINGS, not necessarily the shape of the cuff.

·ARMY·

UNIFORMS & FACINGS COLOURS IN PEACE-TIME



NOTES TO OPPOSITE PAGE.

218:– *1st and 2nd Life Guards, 1st (King's) Dragoon Guards, 4th (Royal Irish) Dragoon Guards, Grenadier, Coldstream, Scots and Irish Guards, 1st (Royal) Dragoons, 2nd Dragoons (Royal Scots Greys), 16th (Queen's) Lancers, Royal Engineers, Royal Scots, Royal Irish Regiment, Royal Scots Fus., Royal Welsh Fus., Royal Inniskilling Fus., Royal Irish Fus., Royal Munster and Royal Dublin Fus., City of London Regt. (Royal Fus.), Royal Highlanders (Black Watch), Cameron Highlanders, K.O. Scottish Borderers, Royal West Surrey, Royal Lancaster, Royal Warwickshire, Royal Sussex, Royal Berks, Royal West Kent, Shropshire L.I., Somerset L.I., Yorkshire L.I., Liverpool Regt. (King's), Leinster Regt. (Royal Canadians) & the Royal Marine L.I.*

219:– *The Welsh Regt., Lancs. Fus., Duke of Cornwall's L.I., Oxford & Bucks L.I., and the Beds., E. Lancs., E. Surrey, E. Yorks., Essex, Gloucester., Leicestersh., Lincs., Loyal N. Lancs., Manchester, Northants, N. Staffs., S. Lancs., S. Staffs., Worcestersh., and York & Lancaster Regiments.*

220:– *5th Dragoon Gds., Northumberland Fus., S. Wales Borderers, Connaught Rangers, Durham L.I., and the Devonshire, Dorset., Notts and Derbyshire (Sherwood Foresters), and Yorks. Regiments.*

221:– *2nd Dragoon Gds. (Queen's Bays), Highland L.I., and the Cheshire, East Kent (Buffs), West Yorkshire and Wiltshire Regiments. and the Seaforth Highlanders.*

222:– *3rd Dragoon Gds. (P. of Wales'), 6th (Inniskilling) Dragoons, The Gordon Highlanders, and the Border, Hants, Middlesex, Norfolk and Suffolk Regiments. The A.&S. Highlanders.*

225:– *Royal Horseguards, 5th (Royal Irish), 9th (Queen's Royal) and 12th (P. of Wales' Royal) Lancers, Royal Artillery, Royal Marine Artillery, and the Army Ordnance Corps.*

226:– *6th Dragoon Gds. (Carabiniers), 17th (Duke of Cambridge's Own) Lancers, & A.S.C.*

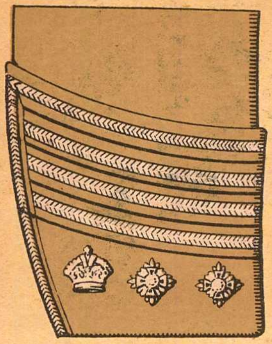
227:– *4th, 7th, 8th, and 10th, 14th, 15th, 18th, 19th, and 20th Hussars.*

Note.—The upper part of each diagram shows colour of UNIFORM; the lower part that of the FACINGS, not necessarily the shape of the cuff.

· ARMY ·

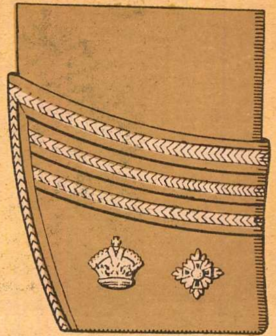
HIGHLAND & SCOTTISH REGIMENTS
OFFICERS' CUFF RANK DISTINCTIONS

238



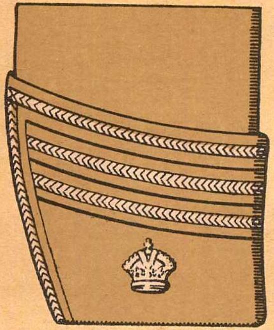
COLONEL

239



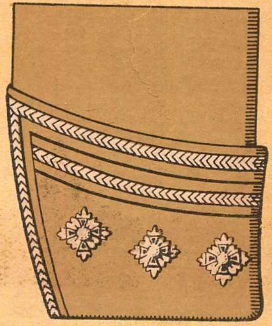
LIEUTENANT-COLONEL

240



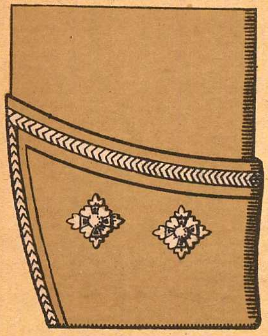
MAJOR

241



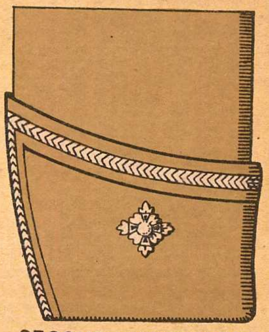
CAPTAIN

242



LIEUTENANT

243

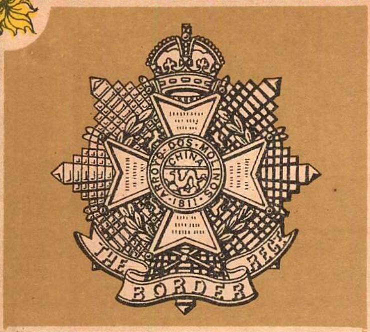


SECOND LIEUTENANT

For Rank distinctions of other Regiments, see "Rank at a Glance."

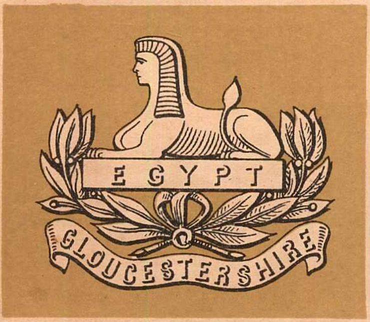
·ARMY·

BRITISH REGIMENTAL BADGES



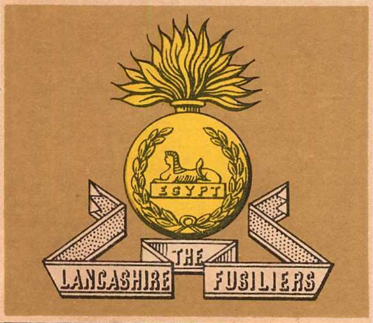
BORDER REGIMENT 244

CAMERONIANS (SCOTTISH RIFLES) 245



GLOUCESTERSHIRE REGIMENT 246

GORDON HIGHLANDERS 247

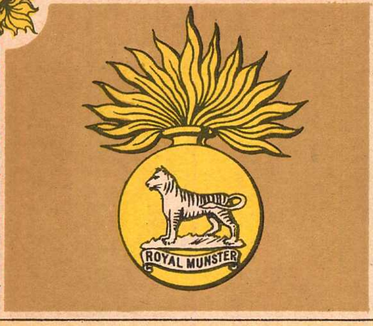


LANCASHIRE FUSILIERS 248

LEINSTER REGT. (ROYAL CANADIANS) 249

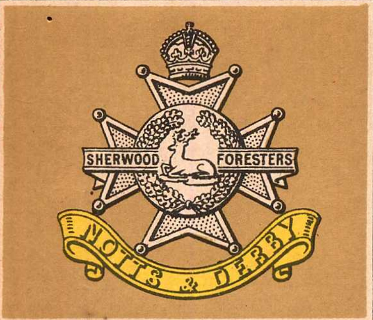
· ARMY ·

BRITISH REGIMENTAL BADGES

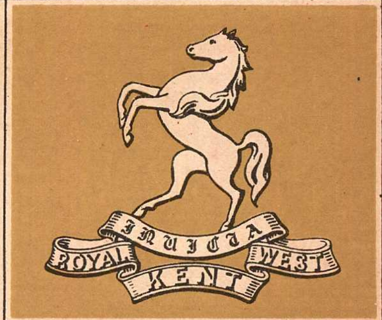


MUNSTER FUSILIERS (ROYAL) 250

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE REGT. 251



NOTTINGHAMSHIRE & DERBYSHIRE REGT.
(SHERWOOD FORESTERS) 252



ROYAL WEST KENT REGT. 253
(QUEEN'S OWN)

SHROPSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY 254
(THE KING'S)

SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGT. 255

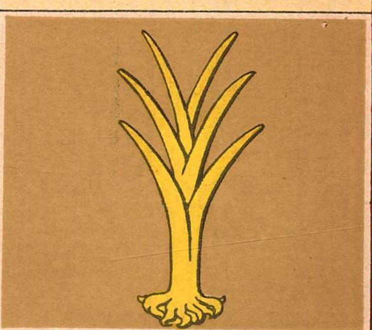
·ARMY·

BRITISH REGIMENTAL BADGES

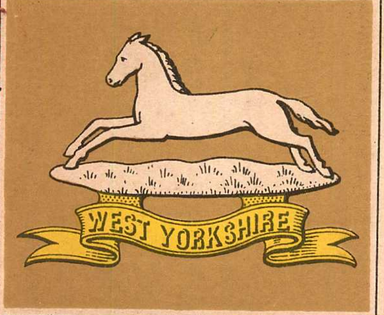
SOUTH STAFFORDSHIRE REGT. 256

SUFFOLK REGT. 257

WELSH FUSILIERS (ROYAL) 258



WELSH GUARDS 259



WEST YORKSHIRE REGT.
(PRINCE OF WALES' OWN) 260

WILTSHIRE REGT.
(DUKE OF EDINBURGH'S) 261

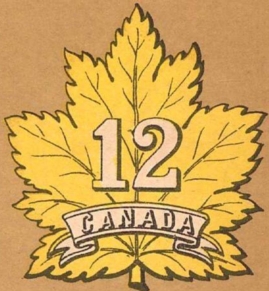
· ARMY ·

CANADIAN BADGES

262
GENERAL SERVICE

263
ROYAL MONTREAL REGT.

264
MOUNTED RIFLES



265
12TH INFANTRY BATT.

266
WESTERN CAVALRY

267
ARMY SERVICE CORPS

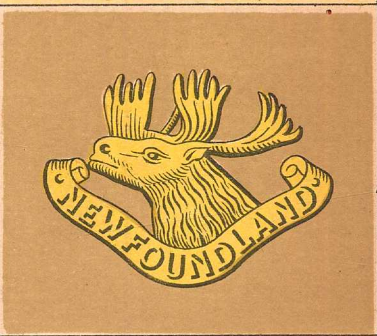
·ARMY·

CANADIAN, NEWFOUNDLAND & AUSTRALIAN BADGES

CANADIAN ENGINEERS 268

CANADA
90TH WINNIPEG RIFLES 269

CANADA
CAMERON HIGHLANDERS 270



NEWFOUNDLAND
GENERAL SERVICE 271

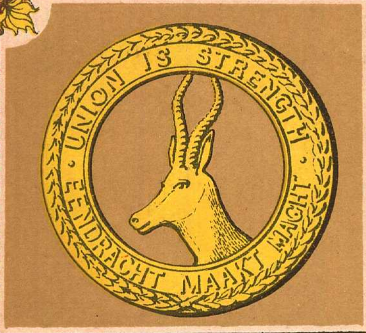
AUSTRALIA

272 GENERAL SERVICE

ARMY MEDICAL CORPS 273

· ARMY ·

SOUTH AFRICAN BADGES

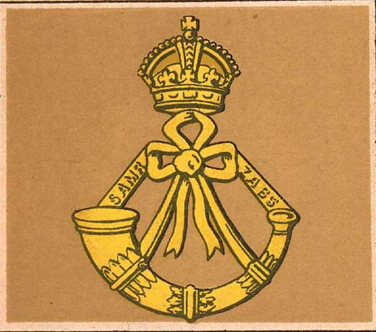


GENERAL SERVICE 274

ARTILLERY 275

MEDICAL CORPS 276

SERVICE CORPS 277

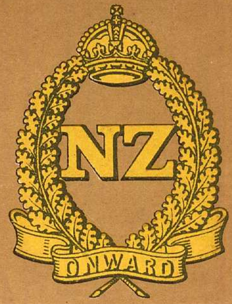


MOUNTED RIFLES 278

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE 279

NEW ZEALAND BADGES

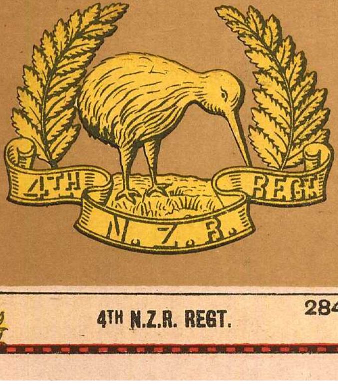
GENERAL SERVICE 280



GENERAL SERVICE 281

CANTERBURY REGT. 282

TARANAKI RIFLES 283



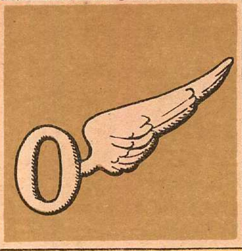
4TH N.Z.R. REGT. 284

WAIKATO REGT. 285

· ARMY ·

MISCELLANEOUS BADGES

ROYAL FLYING CORPS CAP BADGE * 286

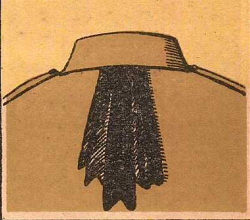


287 ROYAL FLYING CORPS QUALIFIED OBSERVER *

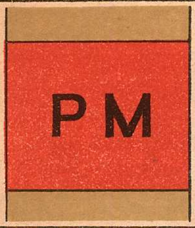
STRETCHER BEARER 288

MOTOR MACHINE GUN SERVICE 289

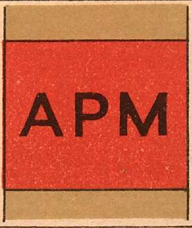
MACHINE GUNNER 290



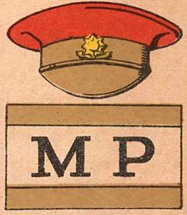
THE "FLASH" 291 OF THE WELSH FUSILIERS



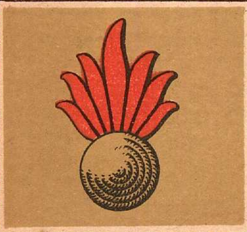
PROVOST-MARSHAL 292



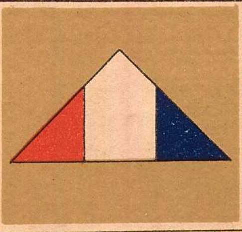
293 ASSISTANT PROV.-MARSHAL



MILITARY POLICE CAP & BRASSARD 294



SERVICE BOMBER 295



BATTALION RECOGNITION MARK† 296

297 IMPERIAL SERVICE BADGE

*For other R. F. C. Badges, see "Rank at a Glance."

† Devices in cloth, varying in colour and shape.

MISCELLANEOUS

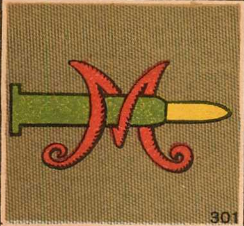
298

'DERBY SCHEME' ARMLET
(Army) 298

299

SPECIAL CONSTABLE*
(Metropolitan Police District)

'DERBY SCHEME' ARMLET
(Navy) 300



301

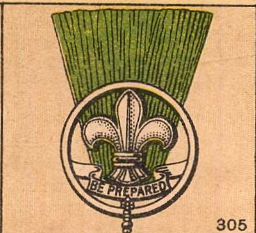
302

303

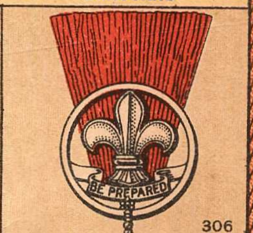
VOLUNTEER TRAINING CORPS†

MARKSMAN'S BADGE | **PROFICIENCY BADGE** | **BRASSARD**

304



305



306

BOY SCOUTS' ASSOCIATION

COMMISSIONER | **SCOUTMASTER** | **ASSISTANT SCOUTMASTER**

307

MUNITION WORKER
Under Government

308

MUNITION WORKER
Under Contractors

309

RAILWAY WORKER

* *Sergeants have yellow within the crown, Deputy-Inspectors red, and Inspectors blue*
† *For V.T.C. Rank distinctions, see "Rank at a Glance."*

BRITISH RED CROSS SOCIETY

CAP BADGES, SHOULDER STRAPS, CUFFS, &c.

Khaki is worn on active service abroad.

Sergeants, Corporals and Lance-Corporals wear chevrons similar to Army N.C.O's.

B.

AT HOME, AT STATIONS ABROAD. AND IN THE FIELD—*cont.*

Chief Ordnance Officer.
Command Paymaster.
Commandant Base Depot
Commandant Line of Communications.
Camp Quartermaster.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Inland Water Transp.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Medical Serv.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Rly. Transp.
Dep.-Assist Direct. of Remounts.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Requisition Serv.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Ordnance Serv.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Ordnance Stores.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Supplies.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Supplies and Transp.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Transp.
Dep.-Assist Direct. of Vet. Serv.
Dep.-Direct. of Army Signals.
Dep.-Direct. of Inland Water Transp.
Dep.-Direct. of Medical Serv.
Dep.-Direct. of Ordnance Serv.
Dep.-Direct. of Postal Serv.
Dep.-Direct. of Railway Construction.
Dep.-Direct. of Railways.
Dep.-Direct of Railway Transp.
Dep.-Direct. of Remounts.
Dep.-Direct. of Requisition Serv.
Dep.-Direct. of Stationery Serv.
Dep.-Direct. of Supplies.
Dep.-Direct. of Supplies and Transp.
Dep.-Direct. of Transp.
Dep.-Direct. of Vet. Serv.
Dep.-Direct. of Works.
Dep.-Judge Advocate General.
Direct. of Army Signals.
Direct. of Inland Water Transp.
Direct. of Medical Serv.
Direct. of Ordnance Serv.
Direct. of Postal Serv.
Direct. of Railways.
Direct. of Railway Transp.
Direct. of Remounts.
Direct. of Stationery Serv.
Direct. of Supplies.
Direct. of Supplies and Transp.
Direct. of Transp.
Direct. of Vet. Serv.
Direct. of Works.
Embarkation Commandant.
Embarkation Staff Officer.
Garrison Adjutant.
Inspector of Quartermaster General's Serv.
Inspector of Remounts.
Military Landing Officer.
Paymaster-in-Chief.
Provost Marshal.
Railway Transp. Officer.
Sanitary Officer.
Senior Train Conducting Officer.
Staff Officer Royal Engineers.
Train Conducting Officer.

Officers holding any of the appointments in the following list "**C**" to wear a band of *green cloth* round the cap (*see Fig.* 200), together with gorget patches of *green cloth* with a line of *green gimp* (*see Fig.* 201).

C.

Assist. Director of Gymnasia.
Assist. Director of Military Transport.
Assist. Inspector of Recruiting.
District Barrack Officer.
Inspector of Catering.
Inspector of Gymnasia.
Officer attached to a Brigade for Musketry Duties.
Officers attached to the General Staff for Musketry Duties at the Headquarters of Commands and Divisions.
Officer employed on Recruiting Duties.
Officer employed under the General Staff on Intelligence Duties at Home.
Recruiting Staff Officer.
Staff Officer, Musketry Camp.

White cap-bands signify that the wearers are members of a Cadet School.

PEACE-TIME UNIFORMS AND FACINGS.

Events have moved so rapidly during the last three years, and khaki is now so ubiquitous, that the sight of a soldier dressed in the full panoply of peace time seems almost an anachronism, and suggests pageantry rather than the serious matter-of-fact business of warfare. There is so much sentimental interest, however, attached to the scarlets, blues and greens of the full-dress uniform, and their value as an aid to peace-time recruiting is so potent that it is questionable whether they will ever be entirely abandoned.

Khaki (which means in the vernacular earth or dust-colour) was

first worn by our troops in India, and was chosen, of course, because of its comparative invisibility against the arid and sun-scorched background of the North-West Frontier region.

It is interesting to note, however, that khaki was not the first essay in "protective coloration" as applied to uniform.

The **King's Royal Rifles** (232), then known as the "Royal American Regiment," when fighting against the French on the heavily-wooded frontiers of our New England Colonies were provided with a *green* uniform on the same principle, a colour which was at a later date adopted by the other **Rifle Regiments** (231 and 233).

The origin of scarlet as a military colour dates from the formation of the Royal Army under Charles II, when the colours of the royal livery (red with blue facings) were adopted. This (*Fig.* 218) is still the standard uniform of the "Royal" Regiments, while the **Royal Horseguards** (225), popularly known as "The Blues" were the first regiment to wear any other colour.

The "**Black Watch**" (**Royal Highlanders**) (218) were so called because of the sombre colour of their tartan kilts; the **Royal Scots Greys** (**2nd Dragoons**) (218), on the other hand, received their name through always being mounted on grey chargers, while the **Queen's Bays** (**2nd Dragoon Guards**) (221) are so named for a similar reason.

The "Black Horse," a term sometimes applied to the **7th Dragoon Guards** (223), refers to the facings of the uniforms, but the only two regiments the colour of whose facings is *officially* embodied in their titles are the **East Kent Regiment** ("**The Buffs**") and the **Seaforth Highlanders** ("**Ross-shire Buffs**") (221).

BRITISH REGIMENTAL BADGES.

It is not possible in a book of this size to give more than a selection of British Regimental Badges, almost all of which are of equal interest and deserving of a place.

The examples given are all *cap badges*, the collar badge is in many instances the same in design but smaller. Badges are usually in gilt or silver metal, or a combination of the two, but for foreign service a bronze finish is generally worn to avoid reflection.

The **Border Regiment** (244) is, with the exception of the Foot Guards and Rifle Regiments, the only infantry regiment in England not bearing a county name. Its recruiting ground consists of the counties of Cumberland and Westmorland.

The **Gloucestershire Regiment** (246) has the special privilege of wearing a regimental badge both on the front and back of the cap, granted to them owing to their bravery at Alexandria under Abercromby, when being surrounded by French cavalry they repulsed them, fighting back to back.

The **Gordon Highlanders** (247) have adopted the badge of the Marquis of Huntly, together with the motto, "*Bydand,*" meaning "Staunch," or "Unflinching."

The **Leinster Regiment** (**Royal Canadians**) (249), obtained their second title through one of their battalions originally consisting of Canadian Volunteers.

Shropshire Light Infantry (254) wear an example of the Bugle Badge, which in some form is common to all the Light Infantry and most Rifle Regiments (compare *Fig.* 278).

The **Welsh Guards** (259), the newest of the Guards Regiments, have adopted the leek, the national emblem of Wales, as their regimental badge, after the claims of the daffodil and the dragon of Cadwallader had both received consideration.

BADGES OF THE OVERSEAS CONTINGENTS.

NOTE.—*These badges are in nearly every case issued both in gilt and bronze, but in the drawings the former tint is chosen so that the details might show more clearly.*

The maple leaf is the basis of most **Canadian** badges, the moose's head, however, makes a very effective badge for the **Mounted Rifles** (264), while the industrious beaver appears in those of both the **Canadian Army Service Corps** (267) and the **Canadian Engineers** (268). A caribou's head forms the badge of the **1st Newfoundland Regiment.**

The **90th Winnipeg Rifles** (269) date from the days of the Red River Expedition, and as their badge might suggest, are nicknamed "The Black Devils," their motto explaining that they are so "named by the enemy in battle." The **Cameron Highlanders** of **Canada** (270) have adopted, with slight alterations, the design of the Scottish regiment, with the Gaelic motto, "*Ullamh*," meaning "Ready."

The **Australian** Military Authorities appear to aim at uniformity and simplicity in their badges; regimental cap-badges are not worn on active service, the very effective **General Service** design (272) taking their place, and also being used as a collar badge.

The **South African** forces have adopted as a **General Service** badge (274) the design originally worn by the S.A. Cadet Corps, with the head of a springbok forming the centre.

The complete Arms of the Union figure in the badges of the **Service Corps** (277) and the **South African Police** (279), and it is interesting to note that the inscriptions on all the badges are rendered in both English and Dutch, a happy proof of old-time rivals being now united as brothers-in-arms against the common foe.

New Zealand is the land of ferns, and fern fronds are introduced into five of the six examples given.

The badge of the **1st Canterbury Regiment** (282) (allied appropriately enough with the Royal West Kent Regiment) bears a white crane, and the motto in Maori, "*Ake Ake Kia Kaha*," meaning "For ever let us be strong."

The **11th Regiment (Taranaki Rifles)** (283) have adopted the volcanic peak of Mt. Egmont as their badge. They are allied with the Middlesex Regiment, and their motto is "*Primus in Armis.*" The **4th Otago Regiment** (284) (allied with the East Surrey Regiment) have as a badge that curious wingless bird the kiwi or apteryx peculiar to New Zealand. The **16th (Waikato) Regiment** (285) (allied to the West Yorkshire Regiment) have as a motto, "*Ka Whawhai Tonu Ake Ake*," meaning "Fight honourably for ever."

MISCELLANEOUS ARMY BADGES.

Badges are constantly increasing in number as new ranks are established and new duties are introduced, and these innovations naturally prove the most puzzling to civilians, and even at times to other soldiers themselves. The letter "O" in white, with one wing attached, worn on the left breast of a member of the Royal Flying Corps, indicates that he is a **Qualified Observer** (287). This badge must not be confused with the *two* wings in white worn on the breast by the **Qualified Pilot** of the R.F.C., nor with the "O" within a laurel wreath worn by the **Observer in the Royal Artillery.**

The **Motor Machine Gun Corps** (289) is one of the most recent developments of our military forces, and is, of course, quite distinct from the **Machine Gunners** (290), who are men specially trained and detailed off from their battalion for this highly important work in the trenches and elsewhere.

Some few regiments have distinctive details in their uniform, even when in khaki, which might at first be mistaken for badges of rank. A good example of this is the "**Flash**" **of the Royal Welsh Fusiliers** (291), a survival of the old days when perukes were worn, and still jealously retained.

The **Military Police** (294) are known to soldiers (not too affectionately it is to be feared) as the "Red Caps." This nickname is misleading, however, as Military Police sometimes wear the usual khaki service cap, while the brassard, it should be noted, is not always white, but is also worn in yellow and scarlet. The letters G.P.S. signify "Garrison Military Police."

The **Service Bomber** (295) in khaki is a product of modern warfare. His badge (which must not be confused with the grenade in gilt and in khaki worsted worn by numerous regiments) signifies that the wearer belongs to a special section of a battalion who have been through a course of training in the art of throwing the hand-grenades or "bombs," which together with steel helmets and breastplates, are such an extraordinary revival of earlier methods of warfare.

Another recent development in identification badges, which has probably proved more puzzling than any other, is the **Battalion Recognition Mark** (296), a patch of cloth in endless variety of colour and shape, which has been introduced to enable men of a battalion to recognise and to be recognised by their units This mark is worn in various positions.

The **Imperial Service Badge** (297) was issued at the commencement of the present war to such Territorials as volunteered for service abroad.

MISCELLANEOUS BADGES.

Special Constables (299) of the Metropolitan Police District wear badges in bronze, as shown. Other designs have been adopted by the City of London and the various County and Local Authorities.

The "**Derby Scheme**" **Armlet** (298) is too familiar to need description, but the one for the **Navy** (300), consisting of a red anchor on a blue ground, is not so frequently seen

The **Proficiency Badge of the V.T.C.** (302) is worn by members who have attended forty drills, and have passed certain shooting tests. **County Commissioners, District Commissioners** and **Assistant Commissioners** of the Boy Scouts' Association (304) wear a hat-badge on the left side with a short *purple* plume, as shown. The **District Scoutmaster** has a *white* plume, while **Scoutmasters** and **Honorary Scoutmasters** (305) wear a *green* plume, and **Assistant Scoutmasters** (306) one in *red*.

Badges (307 and 308) have been issued by Government Authority to those engaged on **Munitions Work**, a distinction being made between those working directly under Government and those who are working on contracts for the Government.

THE BRITISH RED CROSS SOCIETY.

The dark blue uniform as worn at home is the one most frequently seen (310-323). The personnel of all ranks serving under the Joint War Committee of the Order of St. John and the British Red Cross Society, when on active service abroad, wear khaki.

The khaki Army Service pattern cap is worn by all ranks, with the Joint War Committee's Badge (a Red Cross on white enamel ground). The badges of rank similar to those of the blue uniform (315-319) are worn on the cuff, the badge of the Red Cross or St. John appearing above. The bronze badge of the Joint War Committee is worn on the coat lapels, while with the Great Coat the Committee's Brassard is worn on the left arm.

INDEX TO ILLUSTRATIONS.

The following abbreviations are used:—Assist.=Assistant; G.C.=Great Coat; Lieut.=Lieutenant; N.=Navy; Q.M.=Quartermaster; Regt.=Regiment; R.M.=Royal Marines; R.N.D.=Royal Naval Division; R.N.R.=Royal Naval Reserve; R.N.V.R.=Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve.

	No.
Admiral of Fleet, Flag, Turkish	175
Admiral of Fleet, Shoulder-strap	1
Admiral, Shoulder-strap	2
Admiral's Flag, Austria-Hungary	169
Admiral's Flag, British	126
Admiral's Flag, French	133
Admiral's Flag, German	164
Admiral's Flag, Italian	141
Admiral's Flag, Japanese	153
Admiral's Flag, Russian	149
Admiral's Flag, Turkish	176
Aeroplane Marks, Austrian	120
Aeroplane Marks, Belgian	117
Aeroplane Marks, British	116
Aeroplane Marks, French	117
Aeroplane Marks, German	120
Aeroplane Marks, Italian	118
Aeroplane Marks, Russian	112
Aeroplane Marks, United States	121
American Naval Flags ..page	20
Ammunition Pouch	192
Army Ordnance Corps, Facings	225
Army Pay Corps, Facings	236
Army Service Corps, Facings	226
Army Veterinary Corps, Facings	235
Artificer Engineer, N., Shoulder-strap	20
Assist. Engineer, R.N.R., Cuff	64
Assist. Engineer, R.N.R., Shoulder-strap	76
Assist. Paymaster, N., Shoulder-strap	30
Assist. Paymaster, N.. Shoulder-strap, under 4 years' seniority	31
Assist. Paymaster, R N R., Cuff, over 4 years' seniority	67
Assist. Paymaster, R.N.R., Cuff, under 4 years' seniority	68
Assist. Paymaster, R.N.R., Shoulder-strap, over 4 years' seniority	79
Assist. Paymaster, R.N.R., Shoulder-strap, under 4 years' seniority	80
Assist. Paymaster, R.N.V.R., Cuff, over 4 years' seniority	91
Assist. Paymaster, R N.V.R., Cuff, under 4 years' seniority	92
Assist. Paymaster, R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap, over 4 years' seniority	103

	No.
Assist. Paymaster, R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap, under 4 years' seniority	104
Assist. Provost-Marshal	293
Assist. Scoutmaster, Cap Badge......	306
Australia, Army Medical Corps	273
Australia, General Service	272
Battalion Recognition Mark	296
Bedfordshire Regt., Facings	219
Blue Ensign, British	123
Blue Pennant, British	120
Border Regt., Cap Badge............	244
Border Regt., Facings	222
Boatswain, N., Shoulder-strap	12
Boy Scouts' Association....... ..	304-306
Boy Scouts' Commissioner, Cap Badge	304
British Red Cross Soc., Assist. County Director	311
British Red Cross Soc., Cap..........	310
British Red Cross Soc., Command.	315 & 320
British Red Cross Soc., County Direct.	311
British Red Cross Soc., Emblem......	313
British Red Cross Soc., Lady Sup'd't	317
British Red Cross Soc., Med'l Officer	316 & 321
British Red Cross Soc., Other Ranks	314, 322
British Red Cross Soc., Pharmacist ..	318
British Red Cross Soc., Q.M., Cuff ..	317
British Red Cross Soc., Section Leader	319
British Red Cross Soc., Shoulder-strap	312
British Red Cross Soc., Trained Nurse	323
Buttons, Officers of Flag Rank, N. ..	41
Buttons, Officers, R.N.A.S.	43
Buttons, Officers, R.N.R.............	44
Buttons, Officers, R.N.V.R...........	45
Buttons, Officers under Flag Rank. N.	42
Cameron Highlanders, Canadian	270
Cameron Highlanders, Facings	218
Cameronians, Scottish Rifles	245
Canada, Army Service Corps	267
Canada, General Service	262
Canada, 12th Infantry Batt.	265
Canada, Mounted Rifles	264
Canada, Royal Montreal Regt.	263
Canada, Western Cavalry............	266
Canadian Engineers	268
Captain, N.. Shoulder-strap	7
Captain, Scottish Regts., Cuff	241
Captain, R.M., Shoulder-strap	181
Captain, R.N.D., Cuff	46
Captain, R.N.D., Shoulder-strap	47
Captain, R.N.R., Cuff	57
Captain, R.N.R., Shoulder-strap	69
Captain, R.N.V.R., Cuff	81
Captain, R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap ..	93
Captain's Flag, French..............	137
Carpenter-Lieut., N., Shoulder-strap, of 8 years' seniority	35
Carpenter-Lieut., N., Shoulder-strap, under 8 years' seniority	36
Cheshire Regt., Facings	221
Chief Armourer, R.N.A.S.	113
Chief Boatswain, N., Shoulder-strap..	11
Chief Gunner, N., Shoulder-strap	11
City of London Regt., Facings	218
Coldstream Guards, Facings	218
Colonel, Scottish Regts., Cuff........	238
Commander, N., Shoulder-strap	8
Commander, R.N.D., Cuff	48
Commander, R.N.D., Shoulder-strap..	49
Commander R.N.R., Cuff............	58
Commander, R.N.R., Shoulder-strap	70
Commander, R.N.V.R., Cuff	82
Commander, R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap	94
Commodore, 1st Class, Shoulder-strap	5
Commodore, 2nd Class, Shoulder-strap	6
Commodore's Flag, Austria-Hungary	172
Commodore's Flag, British	129
Commodore's Flag, German	167
Commodore's Flag, Italian	145
Commodore's Flag, Japanese	158
Commodore's Flag, Turkish	179
Connaught Rangers, Facings	220
Corporal, R.M.......................	190
Corps of Military Police, G.C. Shoulder-strap	209
Deputy Surg.-Gen., N., Shoulder-strap	23
"Derby Scheme" Armlet, Army	298
"Derby Scheme" Armlet, N.........	300
Devonshire Regt., Facings	220
Dorset Regts., Facings	220
1st Dragoon Guards, Facings	218
2nd Dragoon Guards, Facings........	221
3rd Dragoon Guards, Facings........	222
4th Dragoon Guards, Facings........	218
5th Dragoon Guards, Facings........	220
6th Dragoon Guards, Facings........	226
7th Dragoon Guards, Facings	223
Dragoon Guards, G.C. Shoulder-strap	203
1st Dragoons, Facings	218
2nd Dragoons, Facings..............	218
6th Dragoons, Facings	222
Dragoons, G.C. Shoulder-strap	203
Duke of Cornwall's L.I., Facings	219
Durham L.I., Facings	220
East Kent Regt., Facings............	221
East Lancs. Regt., Facings	219
East Surrey Regt., Facings	219
East Yorks. Regt., Facings	219
Engineer Captain, N., Shoulder-strap	15
Engineer Commander, N., ,, ,,	16
Engineer Lieut.-Commander, N., ,,	17
Engineer Lieut., N., Shoulder-strap..	18
Engineer Rear-Admiral Shoulder-strap	14
Engineer, R.N.R., Cuff..............	63
Engineer, R.N.R., Shoulder-strap....	75
Engineer Sub-Lieut., N., ,, ...	19
Engineer Vice-Admiral, Shoulder-strap	13
Ensign and Jack, Austria-Hungary ..	168
Ensign and Jack, French..	134
Ensign and Jack, Turkish............	174
Ensign, German	161
Ensign, Italian......................	140
Ensign, Japanese....................	154
Ensign, Russian	147
Essex Regt., Facings	219
Field Marshal, Gorget Patch	194
"Flash" of Welsh Fusiliers..........	291
Fleet Paymaster, Shoulder-strap	28
Fleet Surgeon, Shoulder-strap	24
Flight-Commander, R.N.A.S., Shoulder-strap	109
Flight-Lieut., R.N.A.S., Shoulder-strap	108
Flight-Sub-Lieut., R.N.A.S., Shoulder-strap	109
General Officer, Cap	193
General Officer, Gorget Patch........	194
General Officer on H.Q. Staff, Gorget Patch	195

No.
Gloucestershire Regt., Cap Badge.... 246
Gloucestershire Regt., Facings 219
Grenadier Guards, Facings 218
Gordon Highlanders, Cap Badge 247
Gordon Highlanders, Facings........ 222
Gunner, N., Shoulder-strap.......... 12
Hampshire Regt., Facings 222
Highland L.I., Facings 221
Highland Regts., G.C. Shoulder-strap 207
3rd Hussars, Facings 229
4th Hussars, Facings........... 227
7th Hussars, Facings................ 227
8th Hussars, Facings................ 227
10th Hussars, Facings 227
13th Hussars, Facings 228
18th Hussars, Facings 226
19th Hussars, Facings 226
20th Hussars, Facings 226
Hussars, G.C. Shoulder-strap 203
Imperial Service Badge 297
Infantry of the Line, G.C. Shoulder-strap 207
Irish Guards, Facings 218
Jack and Merchant, Japanese........ 155
Jack, Italian........................ 142
Jack, German 162
Jack, Russian 148
King's Own Scot. Borderers, Facings 218
King's Royal Rifle Corps, Facings.... 232
Lancashire Fusiliers, Cap Badge 248
Lancashire Fusiliers, Facings 219
Lance-Corporal, R.M. 191
5th Lancers, Facings 225
9th Lancers, Facings 225
12th Lancers, Facings 225
16th Lancers, Facings 218
17th Lancers, Facings 226
21st Lancers, Facings................ 230
Lancers, G.C. Shoulder-strap 203
Leicestershire Regt., Facings 219
Leinster Regt., Facings.............. 218
Leinster Regt., Cap Badge 249
Lieut.-Colonel, Scottish Regts., Cuff 239
Lieut.-Command., N., Shoulder-strap 9
Lieut.-Command., R.N.D., Cuff...... 50
Lieut.-Command., R.N.D., Shoulder-strap 51
Lieut.-Command., R.N.R., Cuff...... 59
Lieut.-Command., R.N.R., Shoulder-strap 71
Lieut.-Command., R.N.V.R., Cuff.... 83
Lieut.-Command., R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap 95
Lieutenant, N. Shoulder-strap 10
Lieutenant, R.M., Shoulder-strap.... 182
Lieutenant, R.N.D., Cuff............ 52
Lieutenant, R.N.D., Shoulder-strap.. 53
Lieutenant, R.N.R., Cuff 60
Lieutenant, R.N.R., Shoulder-strap .. 72
Lieutenant, R.N.V.R., Cuff.......... 84
Lieutenant, R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap 96
Lieutenant, Scottish Regts., Cuff ... 242
1st Life Guards, Facings 218
2nd Life Guards, Facings............ 218
Lincolnshire Regt., Facings.......... 219
Liverpool Regt., Facings............ 218
Loyal N. Lancs. Regt., Facings...... 219
Machine Gunner 290
Major, R.M., Shoulder-strap 180

No.
Major, Scottish Regts., Cuff 240
Manchester Regt., Facings 219
Mate, N., Shoulder-strap 11
Medical Director-Gen., N., Shoulder-strap 21
Middlesex Regt., Facings............ 222
Midshipman, N. 37
Midshipman, R.N.R. 39
Midshipman, R.N.V.R................ 40
Military Police Cap and Brassard 294
Minister of Marines Flag, Turkish .. 173
Motor Machine Gun Service 289
Munition Workers' Badge, under Contractors 308
Munition Workers' Badge, under Govt. 307
Naval Cadet 38
Naval Instructor, 15 years' seniority, Shoulder-strap 32
Naval Instructor, 8 years' seniority, Shoulder-strap 33
Naval Instructor, under 8 years' seniority, Shoulder-strap 34
Naval Reserve Flag, German 163
Newfoundland General Service 271
New Zealand, Canterbury Regt. 282
New Zealand, General Service.. 280 & 281
New Zealand, 4th N.Z.R. Regt. 284
New Zealand, Taranaki Rifles........ 283
New Zealand, Waikato Regt. 285
Norfolk Regt., Facings 222
Northamptonshire Regt., Cap Badge 251
Northamptonshire Regt., Facings.... 219
North Staffs. Regt., Facings 219
Northumberland Fusiliers, Facings .. 220
Notts. and Derbyshire Regt. 252
Notts. and Derbyshire Regt. Facings 220
Officer Comm. Torpedo Div., Japanese 160
Oxford and Bucks. L.I., Facings 219
Paymaster-in-Chief, N., Shoulder-strap 27
Paymaster, N., Shoulder-strap 29
Paymaster, R.N.R., Cuff 66
Paymaster, R.N.R., Shoulder-strap .. 78
Paymaster, R.N.V.R., Cuff 90
Paymaster, R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap 102
Pennant, White 132
Physical Training Instructor, R.N.A.S. 115
Provost-Marshal 292
Q. M.-Sergt. Instruct. of Gunnery, R.M. 186
Q.M.-Sergt. Instruct. of Infantry, R.M. 185
Q.M.-Sergt. Instruct. of Musketry, R.M. 187
Q.M.-Sergt. Instructor of Physical Training, R.M. 188
Railway Worker's Badge 309
Rear-Admiral's Flag, Austria-Hungary 171
Rear-Admiral's Flag, British 128
Rear-Admiral's Flag, French 136
Rear-Admiral's Flag, German........ 166
Rear-Admiral's Flag, Italian 144
Rear-Admiral's Flag, Japanese 157
Rear-Admiral's Flag, Russian........ 151
Rear-Admiral's Flag, Turkish........ 178
Rear-Admiral, Shoulder-strap 4
Red Pennant, British................ 131
Rifle Brigade, Facings 233
Rifle Regiments, G.C. Shoulder-strap 208
Royal Army Medical Corps, Facings.. 234
Royal Artillery, Facings 225
Royal Artillery, G.C. Shoulder-strap 204
Royal Berks., Facings 218

	No.
Royal Dublin Fusiliers, Facings	218
Royal Engineers, Facings	218
Royal Engineers, Facings, Staff	237
Royal Engineers, G.C. Shoulder-strap	206
Royal Engineers, ,, ,, (Staff)	205
Royal Flying Corps, Cap Badge	286
Royal Flying Corps, Qualified Observ.	287
Royal Highlanders, Facings	218
Royal Horseguards, Facings	225
Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, Facings	218
Royal Irish Fusiliers, Facings	218
Royal Irish Regt., Facings	218
Royal Irish Rifles, Facings	231
Royal Lancaster Regt., Facings	218
Royal Marine Artillery, Facings	225
Royal Marine L.I., Facings	218
Royal Munster Fusiliers, Cap Badge	250
Royal Munster Fusiliers, Facings	218
R.N.R., on Shore Duty, Cuff	56
Royal Scots, Facings	218
Royal Scots Fusiliers, Facings	218
Royal Sussex Regt., Facings	218
Royal Warwickshire Regt., Facings	218
Royal Welsh Fusiliers, Facings	218
Royal West Kent Regt., Facings	218
Royal West Kent Regt., Cap Badge	253
Royal West Surrey, Facings	218
"Sam Browne" Belt	192
Scots Guards, Facings	218
Scottish Regts., G.C. Shoulder-strap	207
Scottish Rifles, Facings	231
Scoutmaster, Cap Badge	305
Seaforth Highlanders, Facings	221
Second Lieut., R.M., Shoulder-strap	183
Second Lieut., Scottish Regts., Cuff	243
Senior Engineer, R.N.R., Cuff	62
Senior Engineer, R.N.R., Shoulder-strap	74
Senior Officers' Flag, French	138
Senior Officers' Flag, Italian	146
Senior Officers' Flag, Japanese	159
Senior Officers' Flag, Russian	152
Sergeant, R.M.	189
Sergeant-Major, R.M.	184
Service Bomber	295
Shropshire L.I., Facings	218
Shropshire L.I., The King's, Cap Badge	254
Somerset L.I., Facings	218
South Africa, Artillery	275
South Africa, General Service	274
South Africa, Service Corps	277
South Africa, South African Police	279
South Africa, Medical Corps	276
South Africa, Mounted Rifles	278
South Lancashire Regt., Cap Badge	255
South Lancashire Regt., Facings	219
South Staffordshire Regt., Cap Badge	256
South Staffordshire Regt., Facings	219
South Wales Borderers, Facings	220
Special Constable's Badge	299
Squadron-Commander, R.N.A.S., Shoulder-strap	107
Staff Officer, Cap	196
Staff Officer, Gorget Patch	197
Staff Officers, G.C. Shoulder-strap	202
Staff Paymaster, N., Shoulder-strap	29
Staff Paymaster, R.N.R., Cuff	66
Staff Paymaster, R.N.R., Shoulder-strap	78
Staff Paymaster, R.N.V.R., Cuff	90
Staff Paymaster, R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap	102
Staff Surgeon, N., Shoulder-strap	25
Staff Surgeon, R.N.V.R., Cuff	87
Staff Surgeon, R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap	99
Stretcher Bearer	288
Sub-Lieut., N., Shoulder-strap	11
Sub-Lieut., R.N.D., Cuff	54
Sub-Lieut., R.N.D., Shoulder-strap	55
Sub-Lieut., R.N.R., attached R.N.A.S. Shoulder-strap	110
Sub-Lieut., R.N.R., Cuff	61
Sub-Lieut., R.N.R., Shoulder-strap	73
Sub-Lieut., R.N.V.R., attached R.N.A.S Shoulder-strap, earlier pattern	112
Sub-Lieut., R.N.V.R., attached R.N.A.S. Shoulder-strap	111
Sub-Lieut., R.N.V.R., Cuff	85
Sub-Lieut., R.N.V.R., earlier pattern	86
Sub-Lieut., R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap	97
Sub-Lieut., R.N.V.R., earlier pattern	98
Suffolk Regt., Cap Badge	257
Suffolk Regt., Facings	222
Surgeon, N., Shoulder-strap	26
Surgeon, R.N.V.R., Cuff	88
Surgeon-General, N., Shoulder-strap	22
Surgeon-Probationer, R.N.V.R., Cuff	89
Surgeon-Probationer, R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap	101
Surgeon, R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap	100
Sword Frog	192
Telegraphist, R.N.A.S.	114
Union Jack	124
Vice-Admiral's Flag, Austria-Hungary	170
Vice-Admiral's Flag, British	127
Vice-Admiral's Flag, French	135
Vice-Admiral's Flag, German	165
Vice-Admiral's Flag, Italian	143
Vice-Admiral's Flag, Japanese	156
Vice-Admiral's Flag, Russian	150
Vice-Admiral's Flag, Turkish	177
Vice-Admiral, Shoulder-strap	3
Volunteer Training Corps	301-303
V.T.C., Brassard	303
V.T.C., Marksman's Badge	301
V.T.C., Proficiency Badge	302
Warrant Engineer, R.N.R., Cuff, 10 years' seniority	65
Warrant Engineer, R.N.R., Shoulder-strap	77
Welsh Fusiliers, Royal, Cap Badge	258
Welsh Guards, Cap Badge	259
Welsh Regt., Facings	219
West Riding Regt., Facings	224
West Yorkshire Regt., Facings	221
West Yorkshire Regt., Cap Badge	260
White Ensign, British	122
White Pennant, British	132
Wiltshire Regt., Cap Badge	261
Wiltshire Regt., Facings	221
Wing-Capt., R.N.A S., Shoulder-strap	105
Wing-Commander, R.N.A.S., ,, ,,	106
90th Winnipeg Rifles	269
Worcestershire Regt., Facings	219
York. and Lancaster Regt., Facings	219
Yorkshire L.I., Facings	218
Yorkshire Regt., Facings	220

THE WORLD'S FLAGS AT A GLANCE

WITH DESCRIPTIVE LETTERPRESS

CONTENTS

	Text Page	Illustrations Page
The Origin of Flags	2	—
The Various Forms of Flags	3-4 ...	—
The Union Jack and its Origin	4-5 ...	9
Flags of Great Britain and Ireland ...	4-6 ...	10
British Flags: Departmental, etc.... ...	6-7 ...	11-13
Flags of Canada	7 ...	14
Flags of Australasia, South Africa & India	7-8 ...	15
Flags of the Britons Overseas	7-8 ...	16-18
Flags of British Protectorates	37 ...	19
Flags of European Countries ...	37-40 ...	20-22
Flags of Asia, Africa and America ...	40 ...	23
Flags of America	40 ...	24
Code Signal Flags	41 ...	25
Pilot Flags	41 ...	25
Admirals' Flags	41 ...	26
House Flags and Funnels (British) ...	41 ...	27-30
House Flags and Funnels (Foreign) ...	41 ...	31
Yacht Club Flags	41 ...	32-33
Boy Scouts' Flags	42 ...	34-35
Obsolete Flags	42 ...	36
Index	43-45 ...	—
Military Flags	43 ...	46

LONDON

GEORGE PHILIP & SON, Ltd., 32 Fleet Street, E.C.

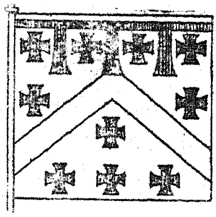
Liverpool: PHILIP, SON & NEPHEW, Ltd., 20 Church Street

THE ORIGIN OF FLAGS.

From the earliest times the use of a standard or flag has been general as the special symbol of a leader or body of men in military expeditions, or as an emblem of sovereignty. Egyptian standards consisted of sacred emblems, frequently ornamented with streamers, borne on the end of staves. Indian armies carried large flags emblazoned with the dragon, and the Assyrian flags bore as emblem the dove. Persian standards consisted of a flag at the end of a lance, bearing the representation of an eagle or of the sun. The Cities of Greece each had a distinctive emblem emblazoned on their standards: that of Athens was the owl, the sacred bird of Pallas Athenæ; of Thebes the Sphinx; of Sparta, Hercules or Castor and Pollux. The twelve tribes of Israel used distinctive flags. "God will set up our banners" (Psalms xx. 5) is one of many references to flags and banners in the Bible. The early Roman military standards or *sigmæ* were representations of animals, as the eagle, wolf, boar or minotaur; in later times the eagle alone was used as the *sigma* of a legion. The *manipulus* became the emblem of the *manipel*, a subdivision of the legion; and the *vexillum*—a square of cloth attached crossways to the end of a lance—the cavalry flag. The *labarum* or imperial standard of the later Empire, was of purple silk embroidered in gold, and was frequently attached to the side of a staff after the manner of the modern flag. Early mediæval flags generally bore religious emblems. Thus the red cross of St. George was the early national standard of England, the blue *Chape* [or hood] *de St. Martin*, of the early French Kings, and later the oriflamme, the banner of St. Denis, a five-pointed red silk flag, with silken tassels of green suspended from a cross-piece; while the sacred crosses of the patron saints of England, Scotland and Ireland, combined in the Union Jack, still form the British national flag.

THE VARIOUS FORMS OF FLAGS.

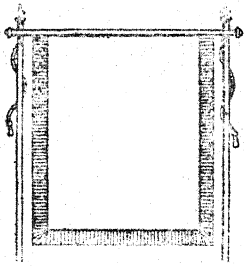
Banner.—The Banner was originally square in form, and was borne by kings, princes, dukes and other nobles down to the rank of "bannerets."



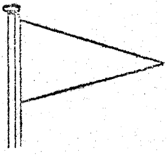
EARLY FORM OF BANNER.

It displayed the owner's coat-of-arms, which covered the entire surface, and varied in size from 3 feet to 6 feet square, according to the rank of the noble. The "Knight Banneret" ranked higher than the ordinary Knight, and was only created on the battle-field by the Sovereign or commanding general by tearing off the end of the knight's pennon and thereby converting it into a square flag or banner.

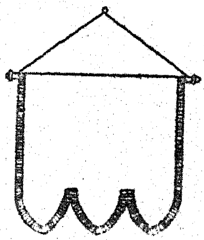
The term banner, as used to-day, is generally applied to a large flag attached to a crosspiece, which is supported between two poles, and usually carried in processions.



BANNER OF TO-DAY.



BURGEE.



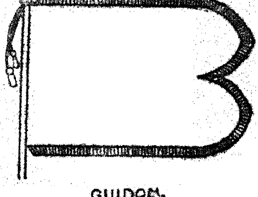
GONFALON.

Burgee.—The Burgee is a triangular flag (sometimes swallow-tailed) usually flown at the masthead of yachts and merchant vessels as a distinguishing mark of club or ownership.

Ensign.—An Ensign is, correctly speaking, the national flag of a country adapted for use on board ship.

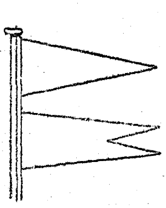
Gonfalon.—Originally a small pennon hanging from the head of a knight's lance, it developed into a flag with streamered end suspended from a crosspiece, a form much in use by princes and magnates of the mediæval Italian States, some of whom took the title of "Gonfaloniers."

Guidon.—The Guidon (from the old French *guyd-homme*) was originally carried by cavalry leaders and served as a rallying-point in battle. It was from 2½ to 3 yards in length, with corners rounded off and slit in the fly, and bore its owner's crest and motto. Its form still survives in the ceremonial colours of the British Dragoon regiments, whose battle honours are inscribed upon it.

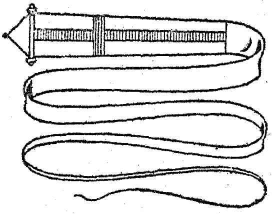


GUIDON.

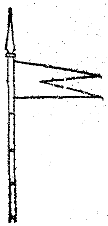
Jack.—The "Jack" is, correctly speaking, a small flag used for signalling ; generally to indicate that a ship is in need of a pilot.



PENNANTS.



WARSHIP'S PENNANT.

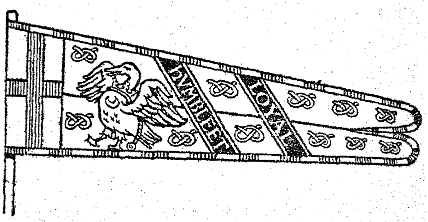


LANCE PENNON.

Pennant, Pendant or Streamer is a long and narrow triangular flag, sometimes swallow-tailed. The pennant of a British warship is a strip of bunting, 60 feet long by 4½ inches wide, flown at the masthead to signify that the ship is in commission.

Pennon.—The Pennon was originally a flag two-and-a-half yards long, either pointed or forked at the end, and was borne by a "Knight-simple," who ranked below the "Knight-banneret." Much reduced in size, it has been adopted by our lancer regiments of to-day.

Pennoncelle or **Penselle** was a diminutive form of Pennon, about a foot in length, carried by Esquires.



EARLY FORM OF STANDARD.

Standard.—In its earlier form as a flag the Standard was long and tapering with fringed or bordered edges and split rounded ends. It generally bore its possessor's badge and motto, and varied in size according to his rank. Too large to be carried into battle, it was generally used to mark the actual position of its owner on ceremonial occasions. The term Standard now correctly means the personal flag of the ruler of any State.

FLAGS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

The **Union Flag** (3 & 7), commonly, but incorrectly, known as the **Union Jack**, is the national flag of the United Kingdom.

The oldest flag of England was the red cross of St. George on a white ground (1). It dates from crusading days, its red cross was the badge of the Crusaders. The red cross flag is now flown as the

Admiral's flag marking the flagship of a British fleet. The red cross flag also forms the banner of the City of London (30), with a red sword, the badge of the City's patron, St. Paul, in the upper quarter nearest the staff. The explanation that this sword represents "the dagger with which Sir William Walworth slew the rebel Wat Tyler" is unhistorical. The device appears on the City seal at a much earlier date.

Shortly after the accession of James I. as King of England the flag of Great Britain was formed by combining the Cross of St. George on a white ground with the old Scottish banner, the white St. Andrew's cross on a ground of blue (2). This combination (4) was the British flag until 1801, when on the Union with Ireland, the red saltire or X-shaped cross from the arms of the Irish Geraldines (5) was added to the older Union flag to represent Ireland. This is often called St. Patrick's Cross, but there is no historical warrant for the name.

The Union flag is flown from forts and public buildings, and at one of the masts of a warship, and when flown from a small flagstaff at the ship's bow, it signifies that the vessel is at anchor, and is known as the "anchor flag." In addition, it is embodied in many other flags for special purposes, or flown with various devices added to it.

The **Royal Standard** (6).—Edward III. was the first English Sovereign to adopt a personal flag. The Royal Standard of to-day, bearing the royal coat-of-arms (the three lions passant of England, the lion rampant of Scotland and the Irish harp), is often erroneously described as the British flag, and is flown on occasions of ceremony by private persons from their houses ; but it is really the personal flag of the King, and no one else has a right to display it. Properly it is only hoisted from the palace where the Sovereign is in residence, from the royal yacht or a ship of war when he is actually on board, or from the flagstaff of a camp or parade ground when he is present.

The **White Ensign** (8), with St. George's red cross on a white ground, and the "Union Jack" in the upper part of the hoist, is the flag of the Royal Navy and the Royal Yacht Squadron.

Until 1864, three ensigns, the white, the red, and the blue, were in use in the Royal Navy, as for more than 200 years English fleets were organised in three divisions, each with its distinctive ensign, hence the obsolete terms, Admiral of the White, of the Red, or the Blue.

The **Blue Ensign** (9) is flown by ships whose Commander, and a certain number of whose crew, belong to the Royal Naval Reserve, and by liners registered as auxiliary Cruisers.

Some Yacht Clubs have also the right to use it.

The **Red Ensign** (10) is often mistakenly regarded as the National flag, but it is, strictly speaking, the flag of the Mercantile Marine, and should not be displayed on shore.

The **Scottish Standard** (11) was borne by the Kings of Scotland for many generations before the accession of James VI. of Scotland as James I. of England, when, as already noted, it became part of the new Standard. Great jealousy was aroused at the fact that it did not appear in the *first* quarter of the flag, being ousted from the place of honour by the lions and lilies of England of that day.

The **Irish Standard** (12), sometimes represented with a *green* ground, though blue is heraldically correct, displays what is believed to be a representation of the harp of Brian Boru, Ireland's most celebrated King. Prior to the adoption of this device, three crowns on a blue field would appear to have formed the first Irish Standard.

Wales.—Wales, strangely enough, can hardly be said to possess a National flag of its own, although recently efforts have been made to choose a device which would satisfy the Principality's aspirations. It has frequently been claimed that the fourth quarter of the Royal Standard should display either the "Lions of Llewellyn" (13) or the "Red Dragon of Cadwallader," as it is one of these two devices which is now flown on national or ceremonial occasions.

The Isle of Man and Channel Islands.—The arms of the Isle of Man (15) sometimes displayed in flag form, consist of the well-known and effective device of three conjoined legs, with the motto, "*Quocunque jeceris, stabit,*" ("However it is thrown, it stands"). This device also appears in the arms of Sicily.

Jersey (14) and **Guernsey** (16) are content with the three lions of England, the latter ornamented with a spray of foliage.

BRITISH FLAGS: DEPARTMENTAL, ETC.

The Prince of Wales, the Duke of Connaught, and Prince Arthur of Connaught are all entitled to Standards of their own, which are slight variants from the Royal Standard. Excepting Queen Alexandra, who has adopted as a personal flag one combining the arms of Britain and Denmark, all the other members of the Royal Family fly the Royal Standard with a white border, as shown in *Fig.* 17.

The **Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, Lords Lieutenant of the various Counties,** and **H.M. Diplomatic Servants** (Ministers Plenipotentiary and Chargés d'Affaires), as well as **H.M. Consular Officers** ashore, all fly the Union Jack by virtue of their office, but the special distinguishing charge in the centre of the flag varies in each case (18-21).

Consular Officers *afloat* fly the Blue Ensign (22) at the bow of the vessel on which they are embarked officially.

The **Admiralty Flag** (23) is hoisted on vessels when Lords of the Admiralty are on board, also at the foremast head on any Royal Yacht when His Majesty is embarked.

The Ensign, with distinguishing embellishments, is used by various Government Departments, such as the **War Office** (25-27), **Post Office** (28), **Board of Trade** (29), and **Customs** (31); the **Customs Commissioners**, however, sport a white flag, upon which appears the well-known heraldic device of a portcullis, surmounted by a crown (32). The **Port of London Authority** (33) has a flag upon which is displayed the Cross of St. George, while in the centre St. Paul is shown emerging from the Tower of London.

The **Royal Mail** Flag (37), not to be confused with that of the Royal Mail Steam Packet Company (357), is the flag flown at the masthead by all liners carrying His Majesty's Mails overseas.

The world-wide ramifications of **Lloyds** (38-39) are too well known to necessitate more than a passing reference.

The **Cinque Ports** Flag (40) is the second form which this relic of by-gone splendour has taken. The earlier device consisted of three demi-lions and ships' poops only.

The Mastership of Trinity House (41) is an honorific post usually held by some exalted personage, and the flag attached to the office is suitably ornate and impressive.

The duties of the Corporation of **Trinity House** (42) as a whole, consist of examining, licensing, and regulating pilots, the erecting of beacons and lighthouses, and the buoying of rivers and channels round the English coast. Similar duties in other parts of the British Isles fall to the **Board of Northern Lights** (43-44) and the **Irish Lights Office** (45-46).

FLAGS OF THE BRITONS OVERSEAS.

Our Dominions and Colonies, together with India, all fly the British flag, or flags, in some modified form, this modification consisting usually (Australia, New Zealand and India are the only exception) of the addition of an approved **Badge**, emblazoned on the "fly" of the blue or red Ensign (*see* 47, Dominion of Canada, for position).

The **Blue Ensign** bearing the Badge is flown by all vessels in the Service of the Government of the Dominion or Colony.

The **Red Ensign** bearing the Badge is flown by merchant vessels belonging to Canada, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa.

In *Figs.* 63-112 the Badges only are shown, so as to avoid repetition of the Ensign and to allow of the distinctive designs being on a larger scale.

The **Union Jack**, with the Badge emblazoned in centre on a white shield and surrounded by a green garland is flown by Governors and Lieutenant-Governors when afloat. Australia and New Zealand have special badges (68 and 95) for this purpose.

Canada.—The Arms of Canada appearing on the Dominion flag (47) will be found to consist of those of Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick combined, and date from 1869. It is owing to this fact that the other Provinces find no place there; their constitution as such being subsequent to that date.

Australia.—The Commonwealth (58) has adopted for its badge the Southern Cross, after some regulation and readjustment of the constellation's actual outline, an outline with which New Zealand has taken still further liberties. The same device reappears in the Arms of the State of Victoria (59), while the Black Swan of Western Australia (62) recalls the early days of the Swan River Settlement, and South Australia displays the indigenous white-backed or piping-crow (61).

Union of South Africa (64).—This is one of the "youngest" of our flags, the Arms of the Union being granted by Royal Warrant as recently as 1910. The Cape of Good Hope is represented by the **Female Figure** supporting the Anchor, Natal by the two Wildebeesten,

the Orange Free State by an Orange Tree, while a Trek Waggon recalls the great "trek" which led to the settlement of the Transvaal.

New Zealand (65) affects the "Southern Cross" in a still more conventionalised form than Australia. When appearing on the *blue* Ensign, it should be noted that the stars are red with a white outline.

India (66-67)—In both the flags of India given, the "Star of India" figures with its well-known motto, "Heaven's Light our Guide."

The Badges of the other Britons Overseas tell many an interesting story, and although in some instances there is much to be wished for from an heraldic point of view, they aim generally at being "descriptive," and in some instances are really artistic.

Of these, the Full-rigged Ship of **British Guiana** (73) is a good example, and it is worth noting that a ship of sorts figures in no fewer than 14 Badges of the Britons Overseas, as befits the people of an Empire that rules the waves. A Barque appears in the Arms of **British Honduras** (74), with implements of forestry, representative of the colony's resources, and an unattached Union Jack to help out a somewhat amateurish effort. **Ceylon** (78) has a Badge, truly oriental in design and colour, introducing an Elephant and a Buddhist Temple. **Fiji** (81) provides the only instance of a motto in a native language: "*Rere vaka na Kalou ka doko na Tui*" ("Fear God and Honour the King"), and it is a pity that its display of Native Plants, Birds, Weapons and a Canoe is spoilt by the intrusion of the exotic Lion, holding a Cocoa Pod between its forepaws. **Gibraltar** (83), the Key of the Mediterranean, is appropriately enough represented by the Castle and Key, with the motto, "*Montis Insignia Calpis*" ("The Trophies of the Rock of Gibraltar"), and it may be noted here that **Mauritius** (92), whose Dodo as a supporter is interesting, lays claim to a similar guardianship over the Indian Ocean, ("Star and Key of the Indian Ocean") with hardly as much justification.

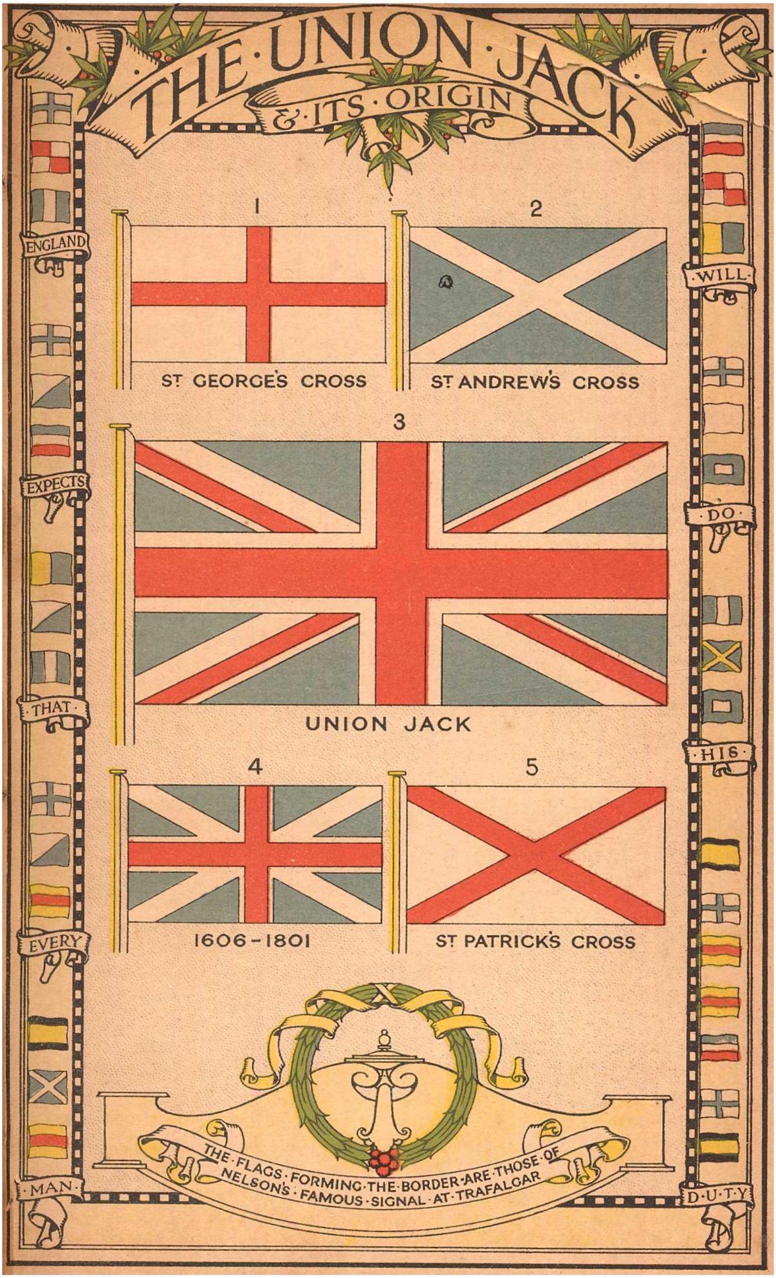
Hong Kong (87), where East and West meet in commercial intercourse, symbolises this fact in her Badge, where a Chinese merchant is greeting a top-hatted and frock-coated European, and a Full-rigged Ship and Junk lie side by side.

The **Leeward Islands** (90) possess a quaint Badge, designed by Sir Benjamin Pine, their first governor, who is evidently indicated by a large pine-apple in the middle foreground, with three smaller ones to represent his family. It also displays a Full-rigged Ship close to the shore, while in the distance (perhaps as a tribute to the clearness of the atmosphere) a Barque appears fully twice its size.

The Badge of **Newfoundland** (93), our oldest colony, would appear to represent Mercury introducing a sailor to Britannia, with the remark, "These gifts I bear to you." The allusion is lost in mystery.

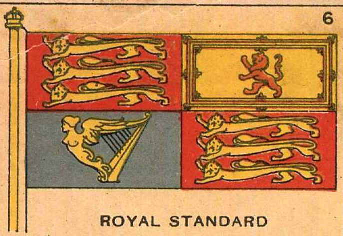
Somaliland (104) sports the head and shoulders of a Koodoo in effective style, in marked contrast to the severely heraldic but equally striking Badge of the **Straits Settlements** (107).

The salt-raking industry of **Turks and Caicos Islands** (109) is pictured in their Coat-of-Arms, while the zoological element again comes to the front in the Badge of **Wei-hai-Wei** (110).


THE · UNION · JACK
& · ITS · ORIGIN
1
2
ST GEORGE'S CROSS
ST ANDREW'S CROSS
3
UNION JACK
4
5
1606 - 1801
ST PATRICK'S CROSS
ENGLAND
EXPECTS
THAT
EVERY
MAN
WILL
DO
HIS
D · U · T · Y
THE · FLAGS · FORMING · THE · BORDER · ARE · THOSE · OF
NELSON'S · FAMOUS · SIGNAL · AT · TRAFALGAR

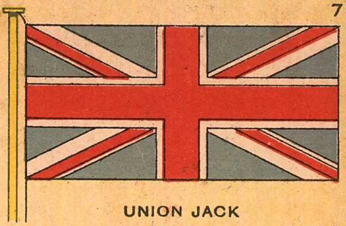
GREAT BRITAIN & IRELAND

6



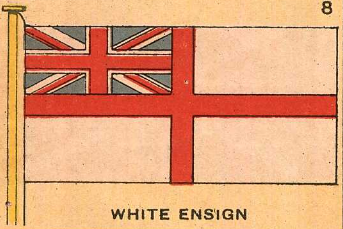
ROYAL STANDARD

7



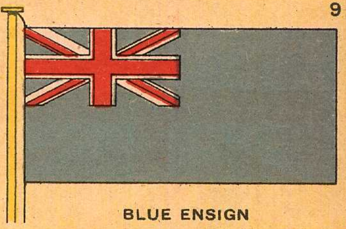
UNION JACK

8



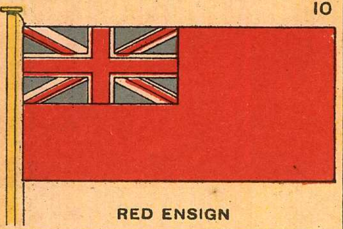
WHITE ENSIGN

9



BLUE ENSIGN

10



RED ENSIGN

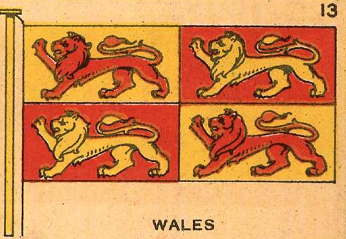
11

SCOTLAND, STANDARD

12

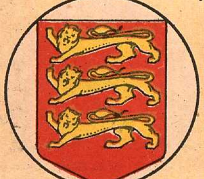
IRELAND, STANDARD

13



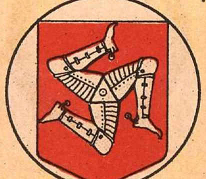
WALES

14



JERSEY

15



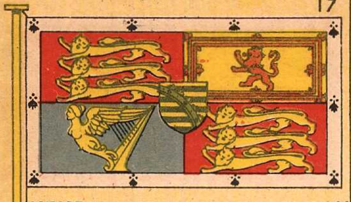
ISLE OF MAN

16

GUERNSEY

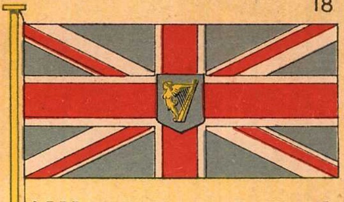
BRITISH FLAGS, DEPARTMENTAL, &c

17



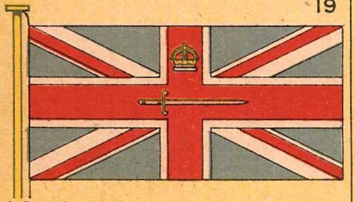
MEMBERS OF THE ROYAL FAMILY

18



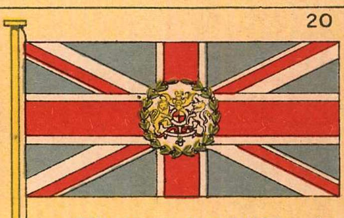
LORD LIEUTENANT OF IRELAND

19



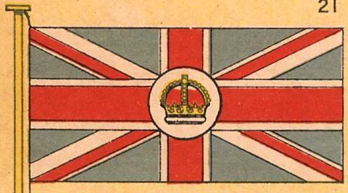
LORDS LIEUTENANT OF COUNTIES

20



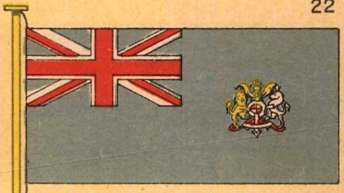
DIPLOMATIC SERVICE

21



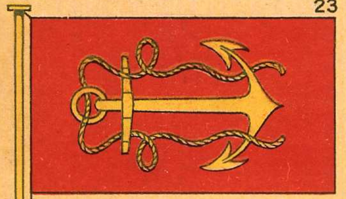
CONSULAR SERVICE
(ASHORE)

22



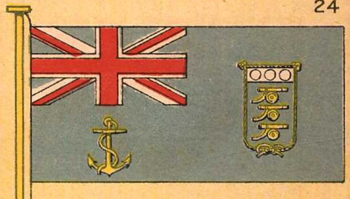
CONSULAR SERVICE
(AFLOAT)

23



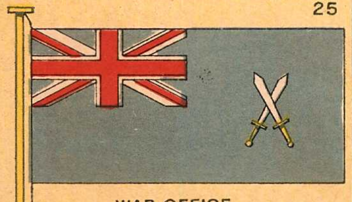
ADMIRALTY

24



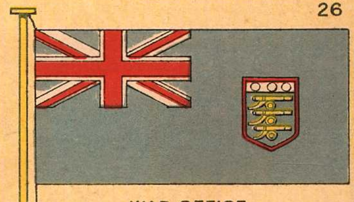
NAVAL ORDNANCE DEPT.

25



WAR OFFICE
GENERAL SERVICE

26



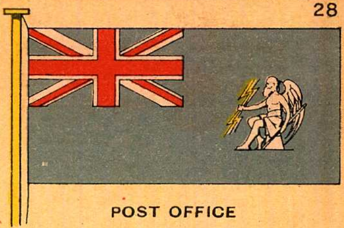
WAR OFFICE
ORDNANCE

BRITISH FLAGS, DEPARTMENTAL, &c

27

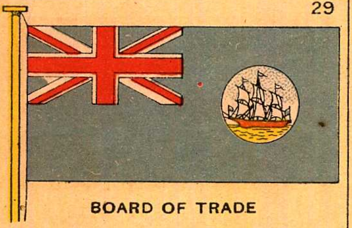
WAR OFFICE
SUBMARINE MINING

28



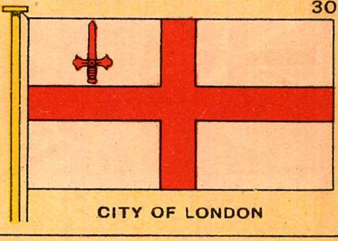
POST OFFICE

29



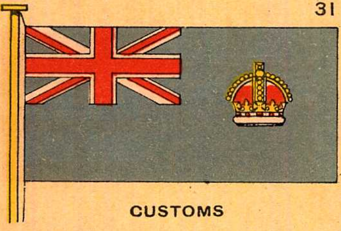
BOARD OF TRADE

30



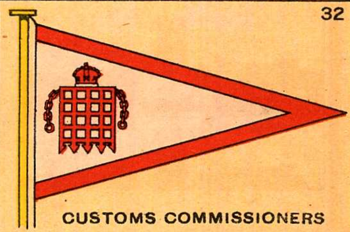
CITY OF LONDON

31



CUSTOMS

32



CUSTOMS COMMISSIONERS

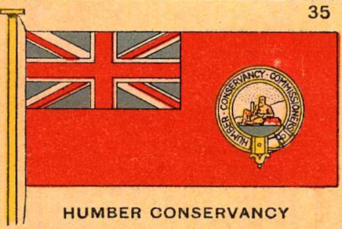
33

PORT OF LONDON AUTHORITY

34

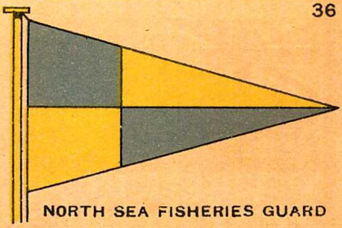
THAMES CONSERVANCY

35



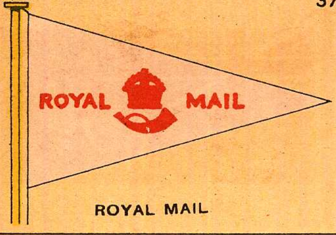
HUMBER CONSERVANCY

36



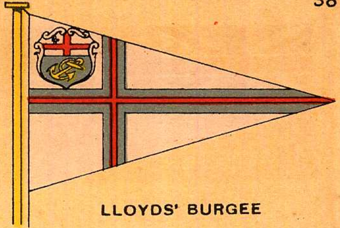
NORTH SEA FISHERIES GUARD

37



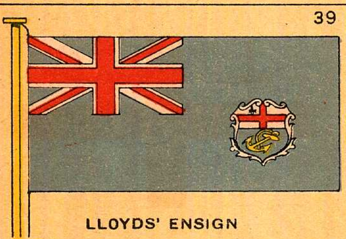
ROYAL MAIL

38



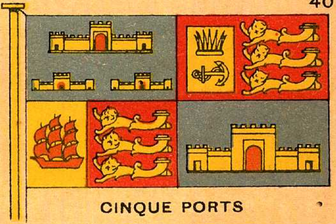
LLOYDS' BURGEE

39



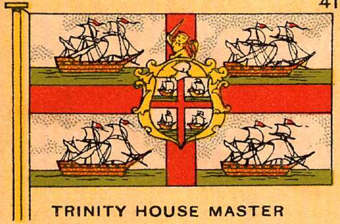
LLOYDS' ENSIGN

40



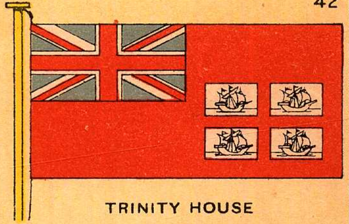
CINQUE PORTS

41



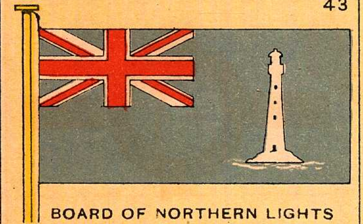
TRINITY HOUSE MASTER

42



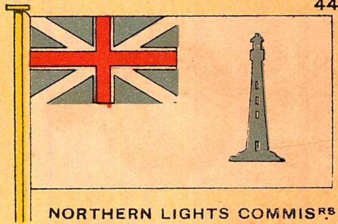
TRINITY HOUSE

43



BOARD OF NORTHERN LIGHTS

44

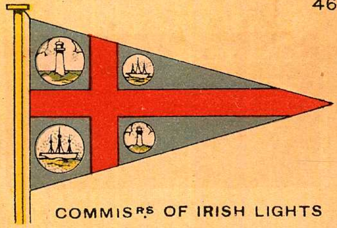


NORTHERN LIGHTS COMMISRS.

45

IRISH LIGHTS OFFICE

46



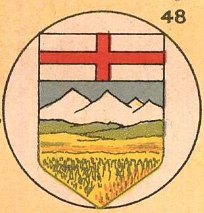
COMMISRS. OF IRISH LIGHTS

CANADA

47

DOMINION FLAG
(MERCHANT)

48

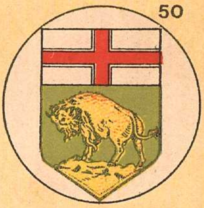


ALBERTA

49

BRITISH COLUMBIA

50

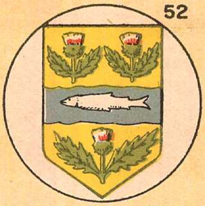


MANITOBA

51

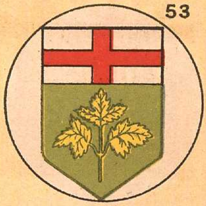
NEW BRUNSWICK

52



NOVA SCOTIA

53



ONTARIO

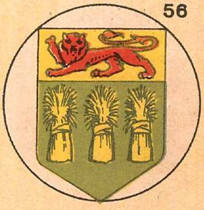
54

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

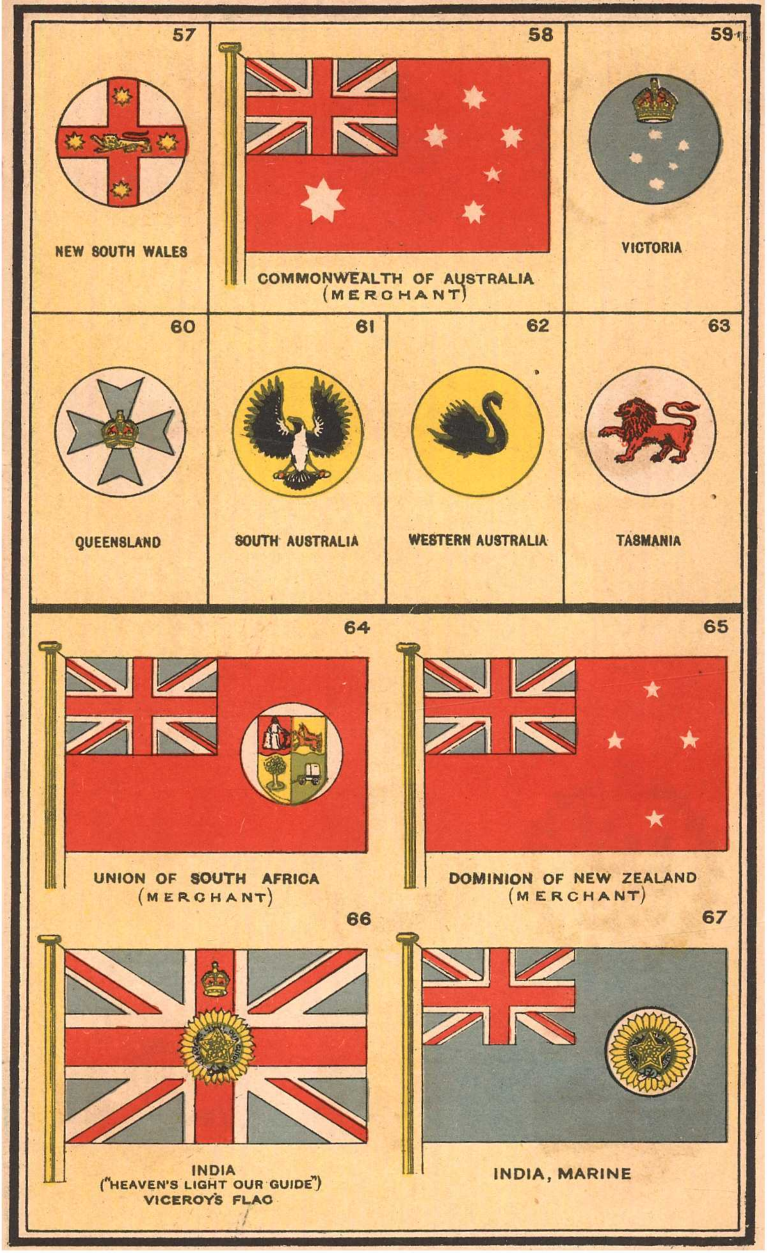
55

QUEBEC

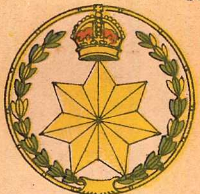
56



SASKATCHEWAN


57
NEW SOUTH WALES
58
COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA
(MERCHANT)
59
VICTORIA
60
QUEENSLAND
61
SOUTH AUSTRALIA
62
WESTERN AUSTRALIA
63
TASMANIA
64
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA
(MERCHANT)
65
DOMINION OF NEW ZEALAND
(MERCHANT)
66
INDIA
("HEAVEN'S LIGHT OUR GUIDE")
VICEROY'S FLAG
67
INDIA, MARINE

68



AUSTRALIA
GOV. GENERAL

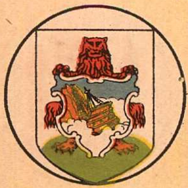
69

BAHAMAS

70

BARBADOS

71



BERMUDAS

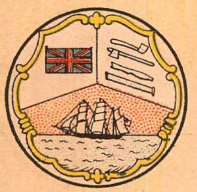
72

BRITISH EAST AFRICA

73

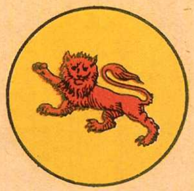
BRITISH GUIANA

74



BRITISH HONDURAS

75



BRITISH N. BORNEO

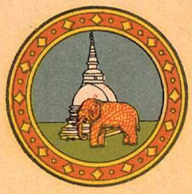
76

BRITISH S. AFRICA CO.
(Rhodesia)

77

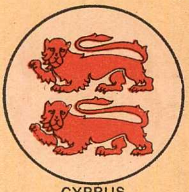
CANADA · GOV. GENERAL

78



CEYLON

79

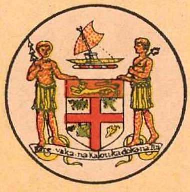


CYPRUS
(High Commissioner).

80

FALKLAND ISLANDS

81



FIJI

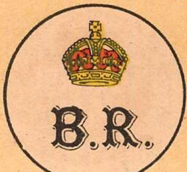
82

GAMBIA

83

GIBRALTAR

84

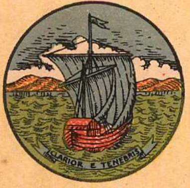


GILBERT & ELLICE IS.

85

GOLD COAST

86

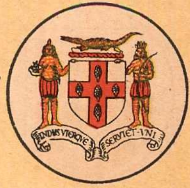


GRENADA

87

HONG KONG

88

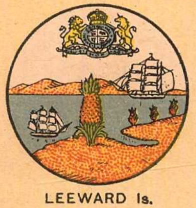


JAMAICA

89

LABUAN

90



LEEWARD Is.

91

MALTA

92

MAURITIUS

93

NEWFOUNDLAND

94

NEW HEBRIDES

95

NEW ZEALAND
GOV. GENERAL

96

NORTHERN NIGERIA

97

NYASALAND

98

PAPUA

99

ST. HELENA

100

ST. LUCIA

101

ST. VINCENT

102

SEYCHELLES

103

SIERRA LEONE

104

SOMALILAND

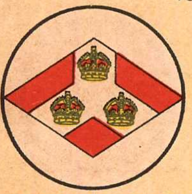
105

SOUTH AFRICA
(High Commissioner).

106

SOUTHERN NIGERIA

107



STRAITS SETTLEMTS.

108

TRINIDAD & TOBAGO

109

TURKS & CAICOS IS.

110

WEI HAI WEI
(Commissioner).

111

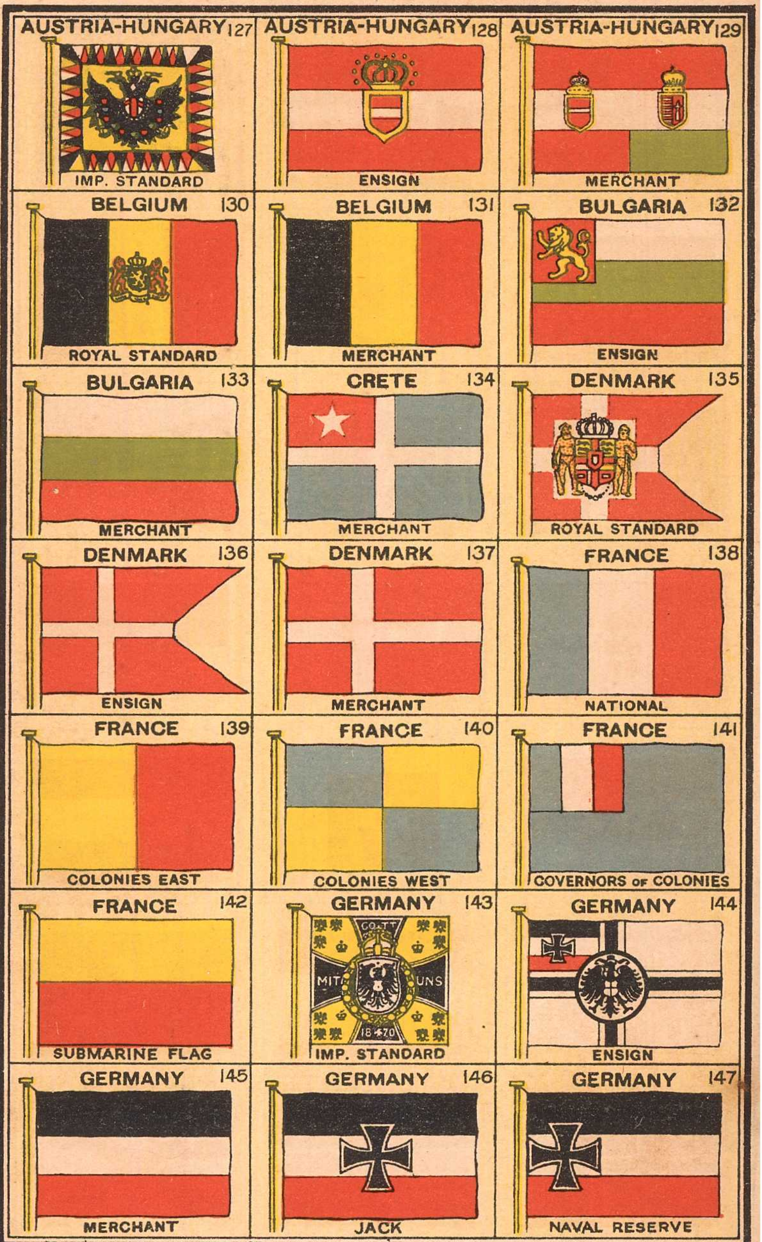
WESTERN PACIFIC
(High Commissioner).

112

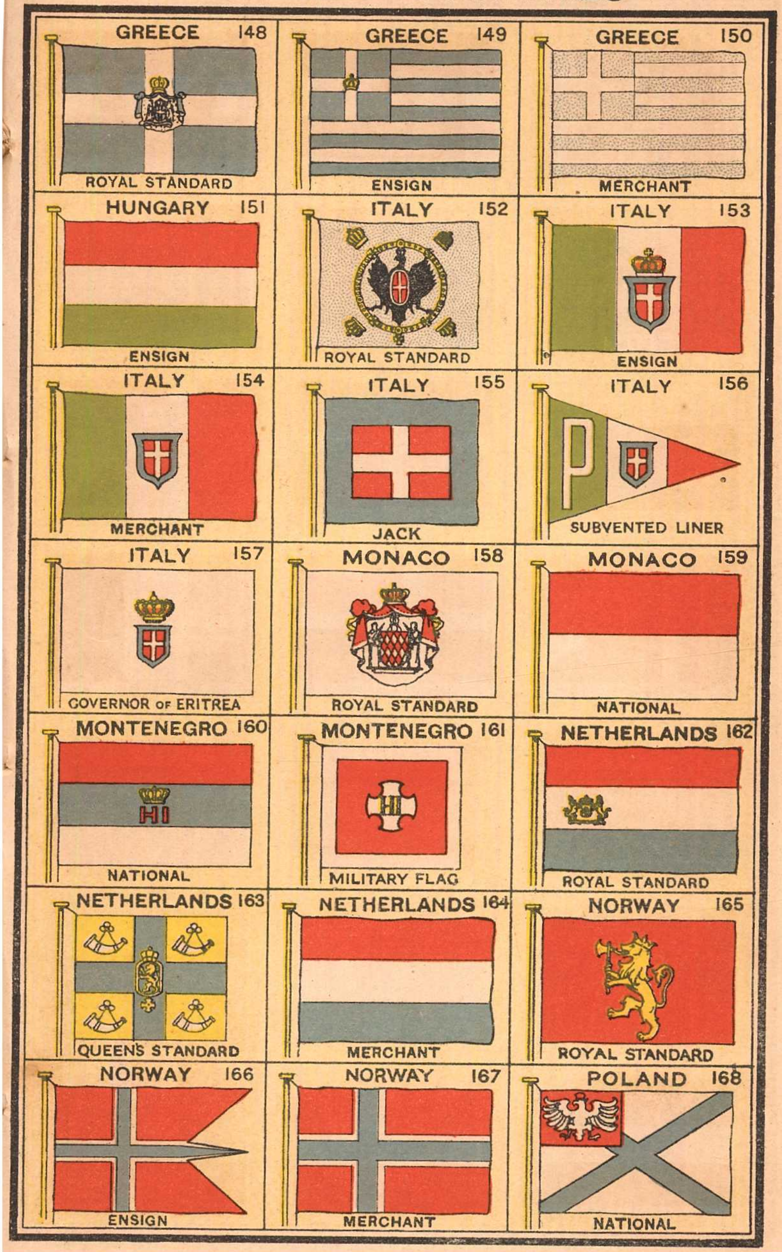
WINDWARD IS.

BRITISH PROTECTORATES

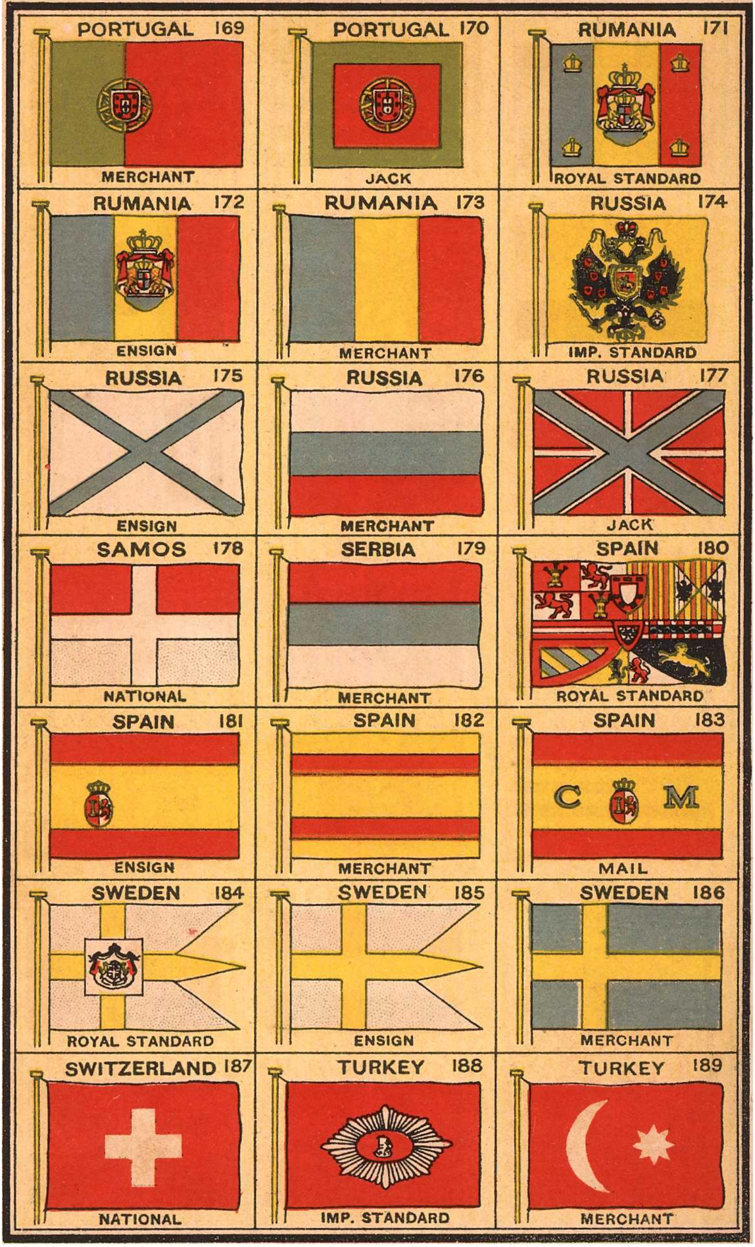
FLAGS OF EUROPEAN COUNTRIES



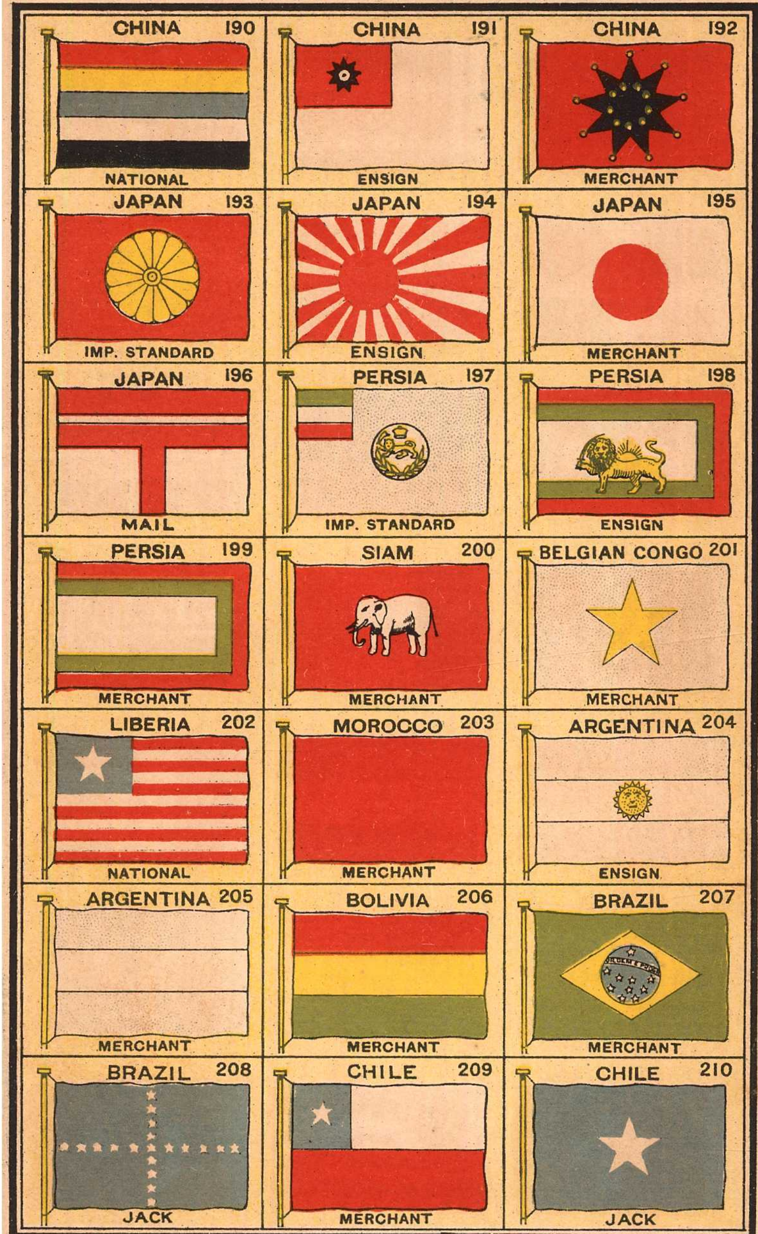
EUROPEAN COUNTRIES



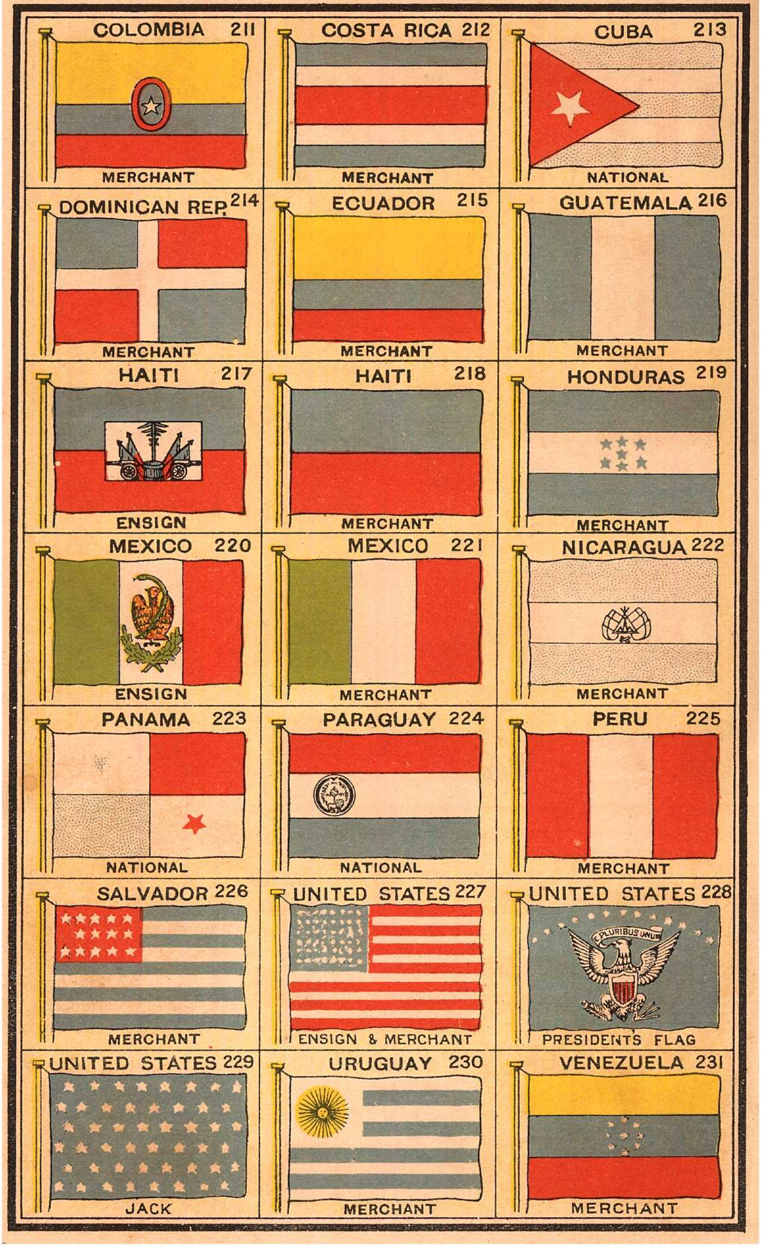
EUROPEAN COUNTRIES

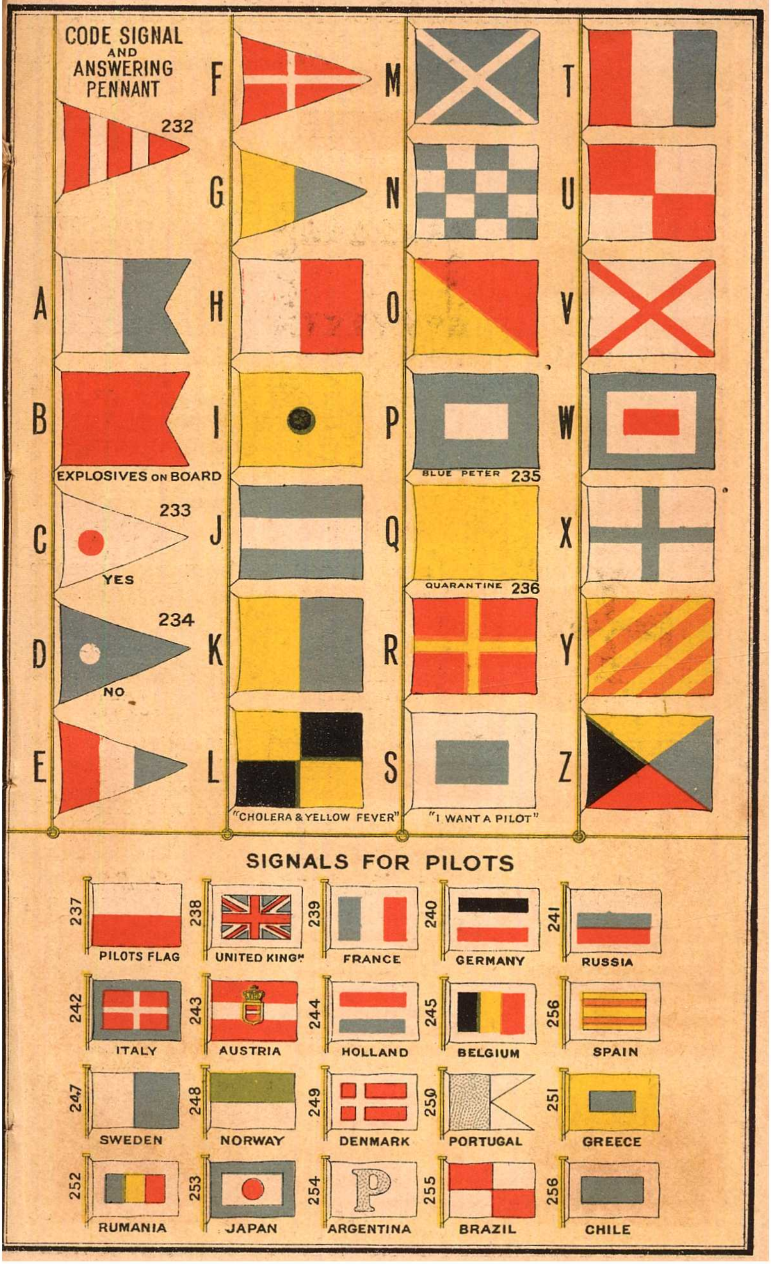


ASIAN, AFRICAN & AMERICAN

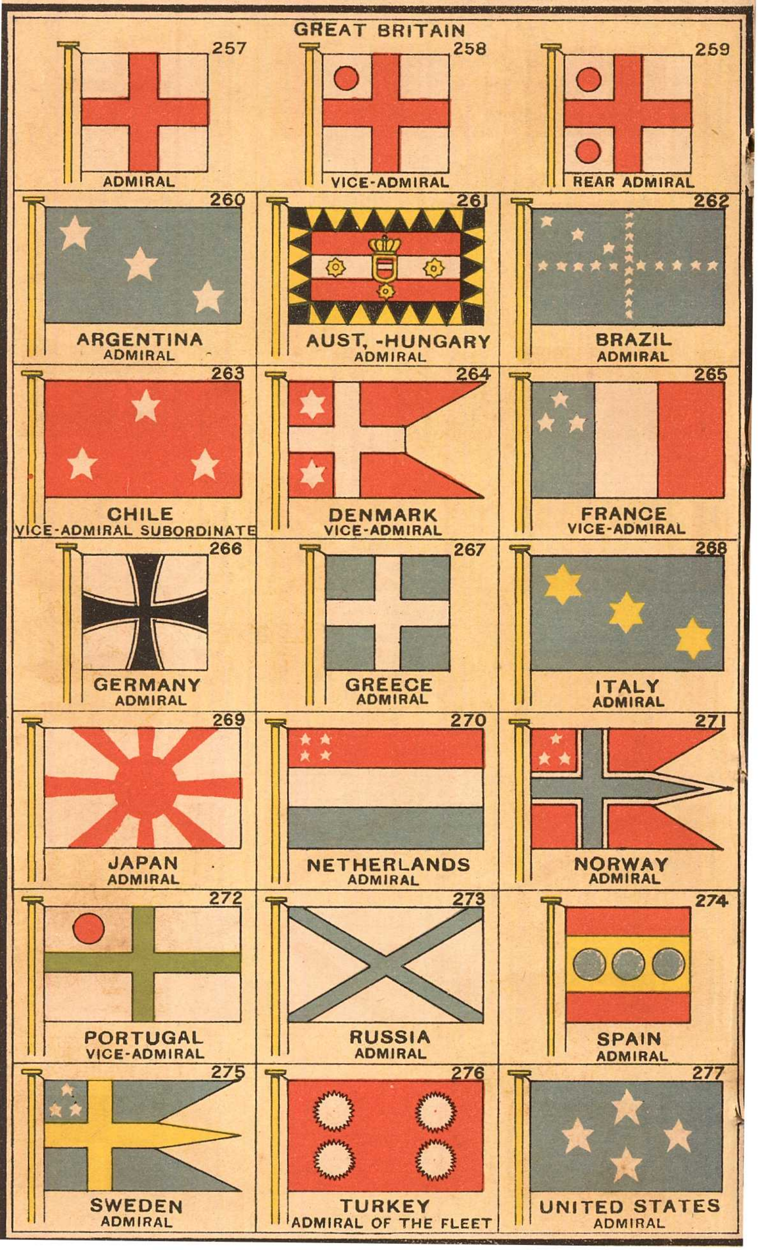


AMERICAN

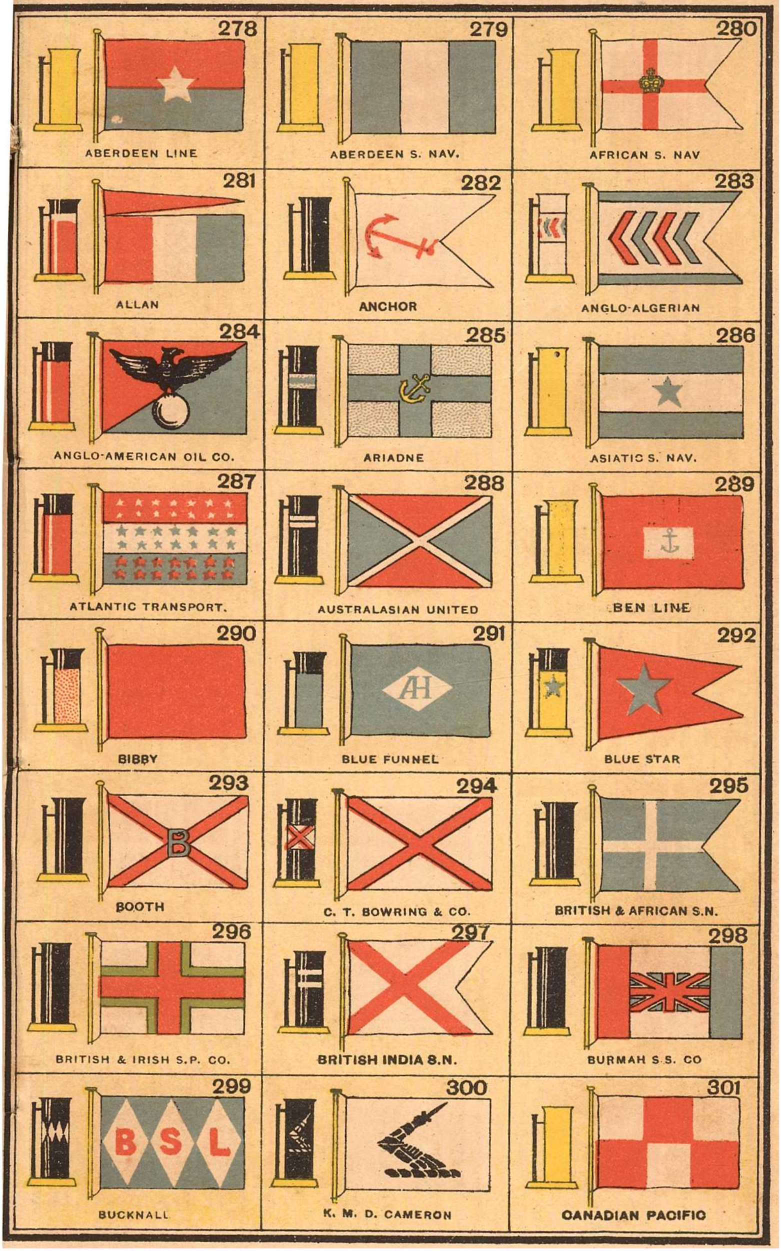

COLOMBIA 211
MERCHANT
COSTA RICA 212
MERCHANT
CUBA 213
NATIONAL
DOMINICAN REP. 214
MERCHANT
ECUADOR 215
MERCHANT
GUATEMALA 216
MERCHANT
HAITI 217
ENSIGN
HAITI 218
MERCHANT
HONDURAS 219
MERCHANT
MEXICO 220
ENSIGN
MEXICO 221
MERCHANT
NICARAGUA 222
MERCHANT
PANAMA 223
NATIONAL
PARAGUAY 224
NATIONAL
PERU 225
MERCHANT
SALVADOR 226
MERCHANT
UNITED STATES 227
ENSIGN & MERCHANT
UNITED STATES 228
E PLURIBUS UNUM
PRESIDENTS FLAG
UNITED STATES 229
JACK
URUGUAY 230
MERCHANT
VENEZUELA 231
MERCHANT

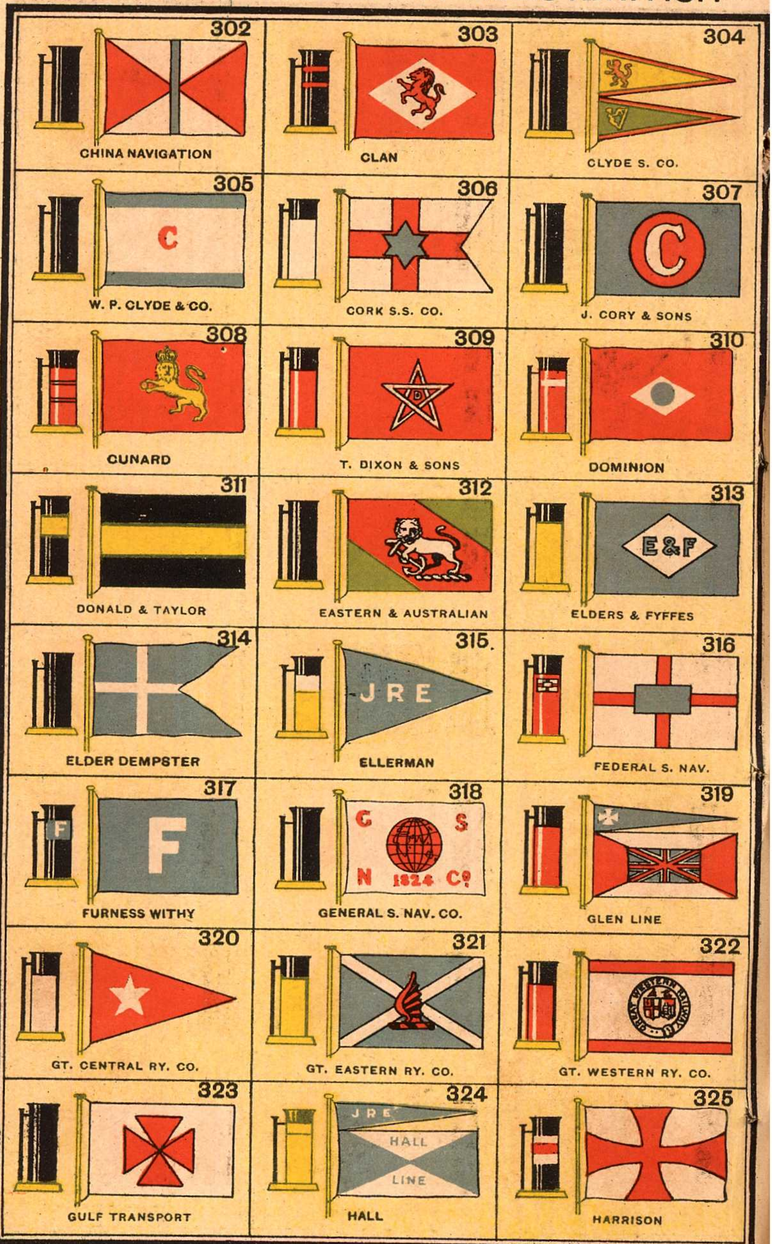

CODE SIGNAL AND ANSWERING PENNANT
232
A
B
EXPLOSIVES ON BOARD
C
233
YES
D
234
NO
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
"CHOLERA & YELLOW FEVER"
M
N
O
P
BLUE PETER 235
Q
QUARANTINE 236
R
S
"I WANT A PILOT"
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z
SIGNALS FOR PILOTS
237 PILOTS FLAG
238 UNITED KINGM
239 FRANCE
240 GERMANY
241 RUSSIA
242 ITALY
243 AUSTRIA
244 HOLLAND
245 BELGIUM
256 SPAIN
247 SWEDEN
248 NORWAY
249 DENMARK
250 PORTUGAL
251 GREECE
252 RUMANIA
253 JAPAN
254 ARGENTINA
255 BRAZIL
256 CHILE

ADMIRALS' FLAGS

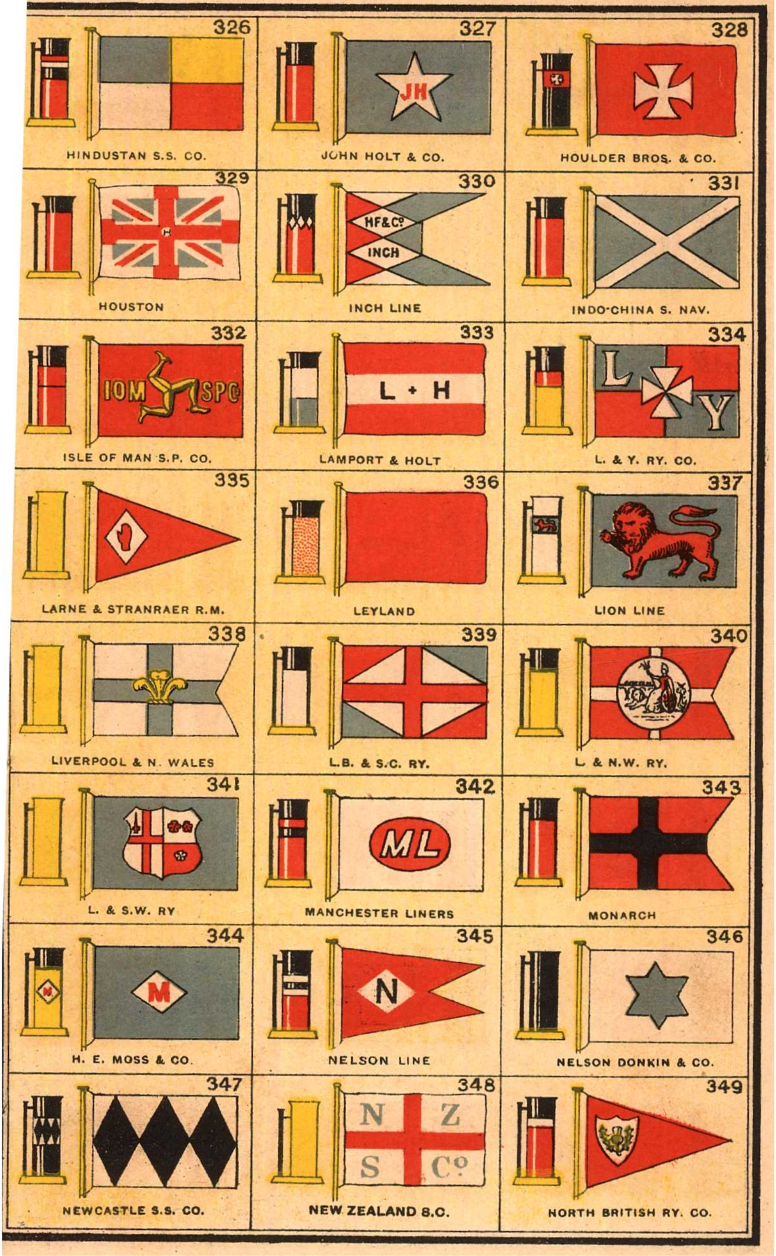


HOUSE FLAGS & FUNNELS: BRITISH

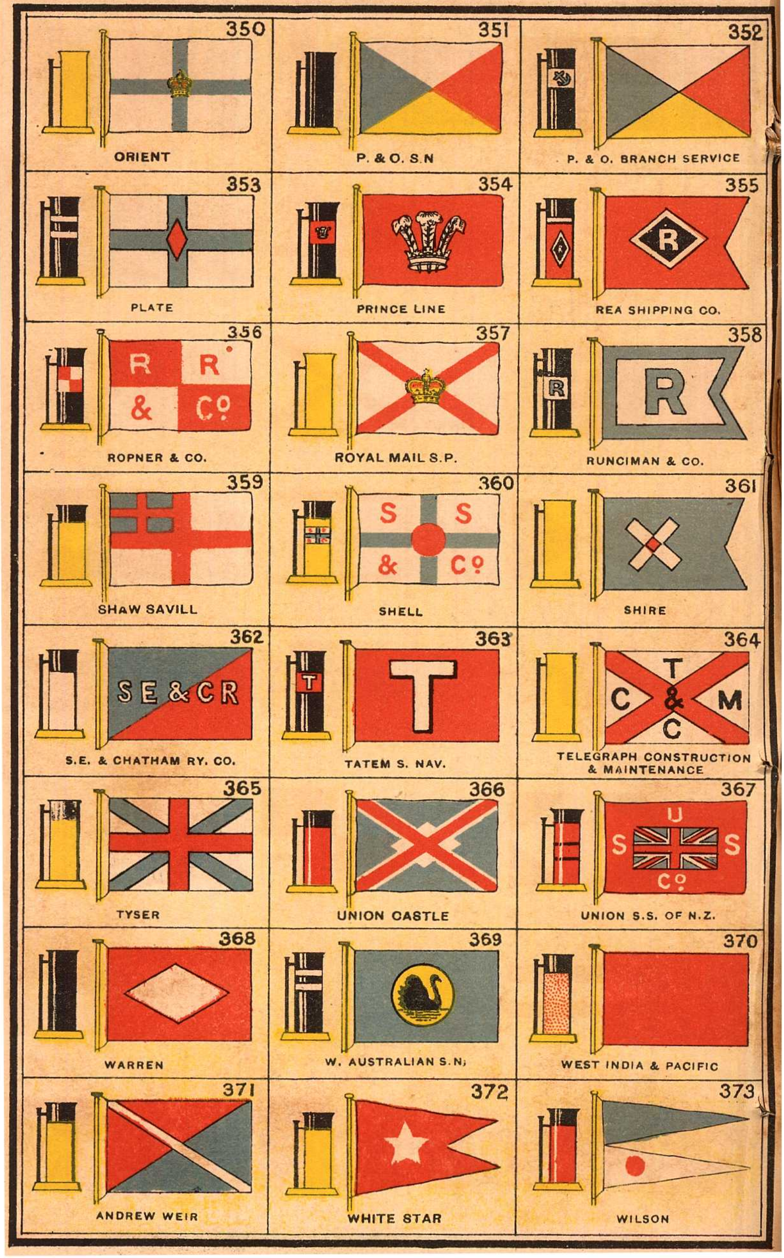



302
CHINA NAVIGATION
303
CLAN
304
CLYDE S. CO.
305
C
W. P. CLYDE & CO.
306
CORK S.S. CO.
307
C
J. CORY & SONS
308
CUNARD
309
T. DIXON & SONS
310
DOMINION
311
DONALD & TAYLOR
312
EASTERN & AUSTRALIAN
313
E&F
ELDERS & FYFFES
314
ELDER DEMPSTER
315.
J R E
ELLERMAN
316
FEDERAL S. NAV.
317
F
F
FURNESS WITHY
318
G S
N 1824 Co.
GENERAL S. NAV. CO.
319
GLEN LINE
320
GT. CENTRAL RY. CO.
321
GT. EASTERN RY. CO.
322
GT. WESTERN RY. CO.
323
GULF TRANSPORT
324
J R E
HALL
LINE
HALL
325
HARRISON

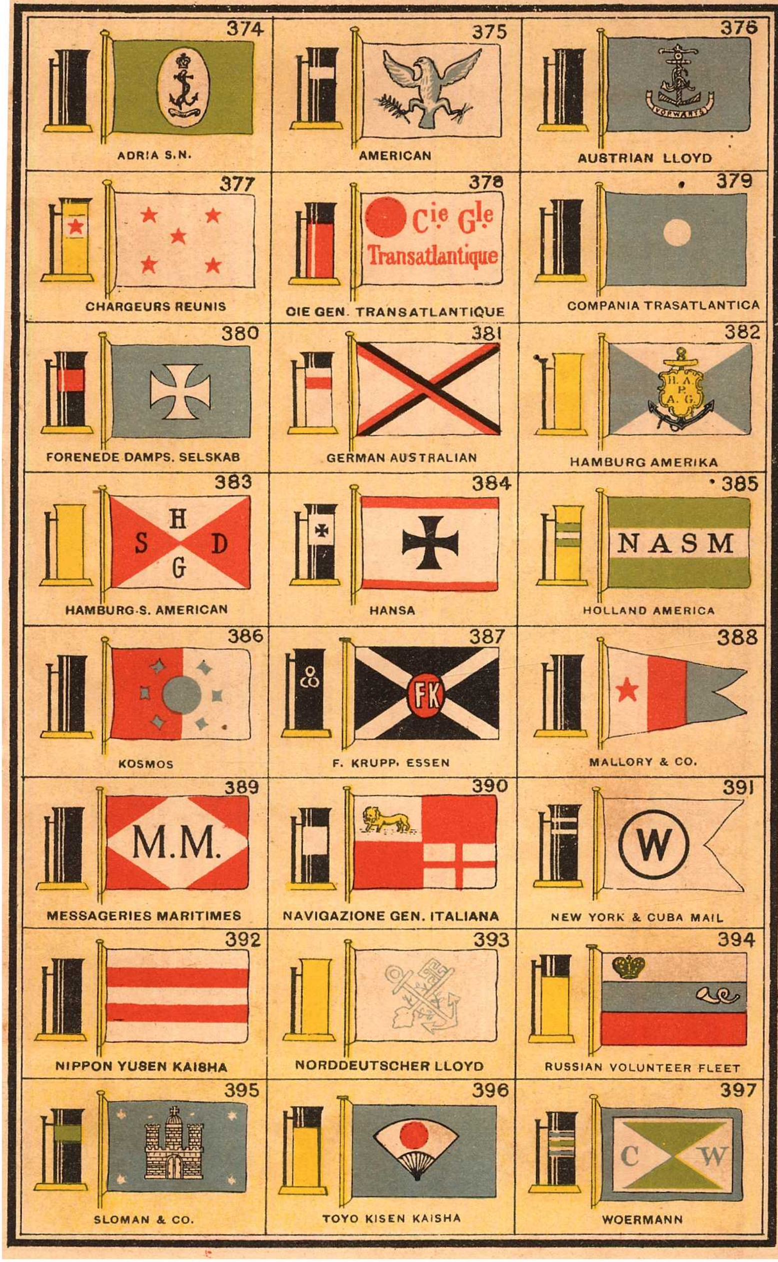
HOUSE FLAGS & FUNNELS: BRITISH



HOUSE FLAGS & FUNNELS: BRITISH

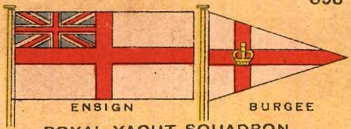


HOUSE FLAGS & FUNNELS: FOREIGN



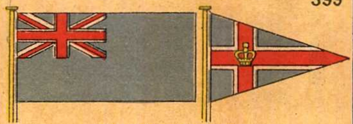
YACHT CLUBS

398



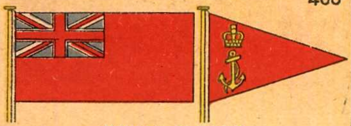
ROYAL YACHT SQUADRON
Cowes

399



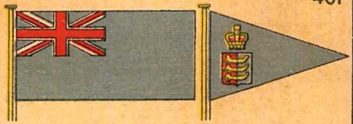
ROYAL ALBERT
Southsea

400



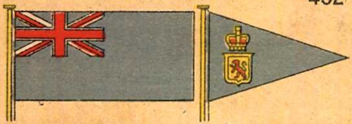
ROYAL ALFRED
Kingstown

401



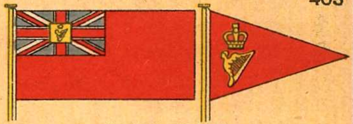
ROYAL CINQUE PORTS
Dover

402



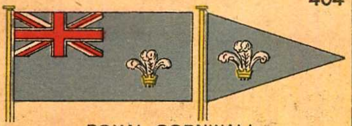
ROYAL CLYDE
Hunters' Quay

403



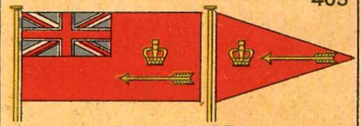
ROYAL CORK
Queenstown

404



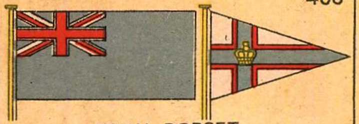
ROYAL CORNWALL
Falmouth

405



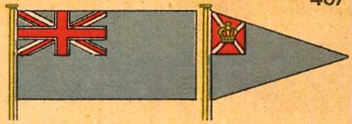
ROYAL DART
Kingswear

406



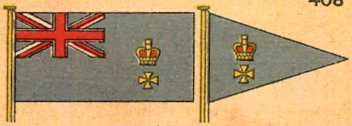
ROYAL DORSET
Weymouth

407



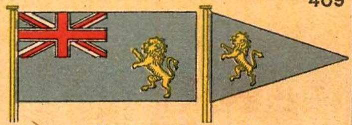
ROYAL EASTERN
Granton

408



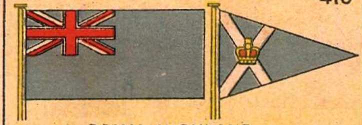
ROYAL FORTH
Granton

409



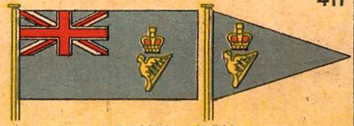
ROYAL HARWICH
Harwich

410



ROYAL HIGHLAND
Oban

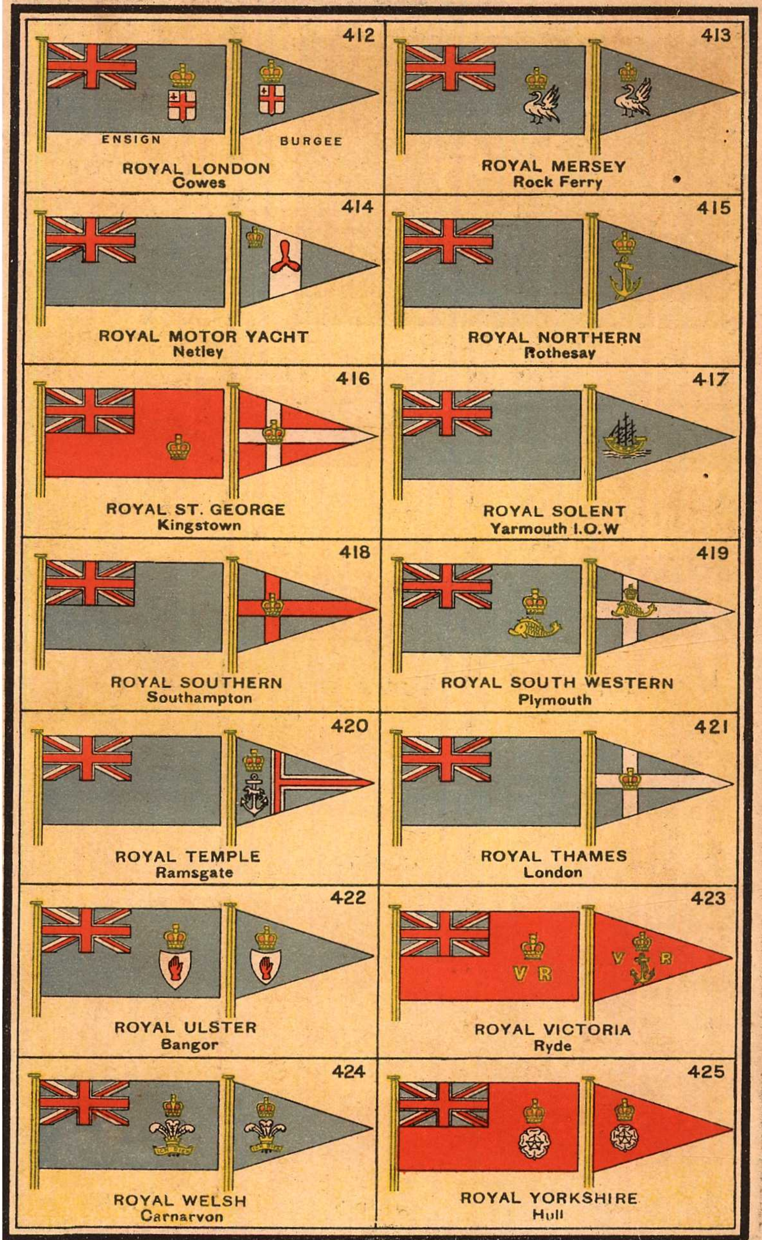
411



ROYAL IRISH
Kingstown

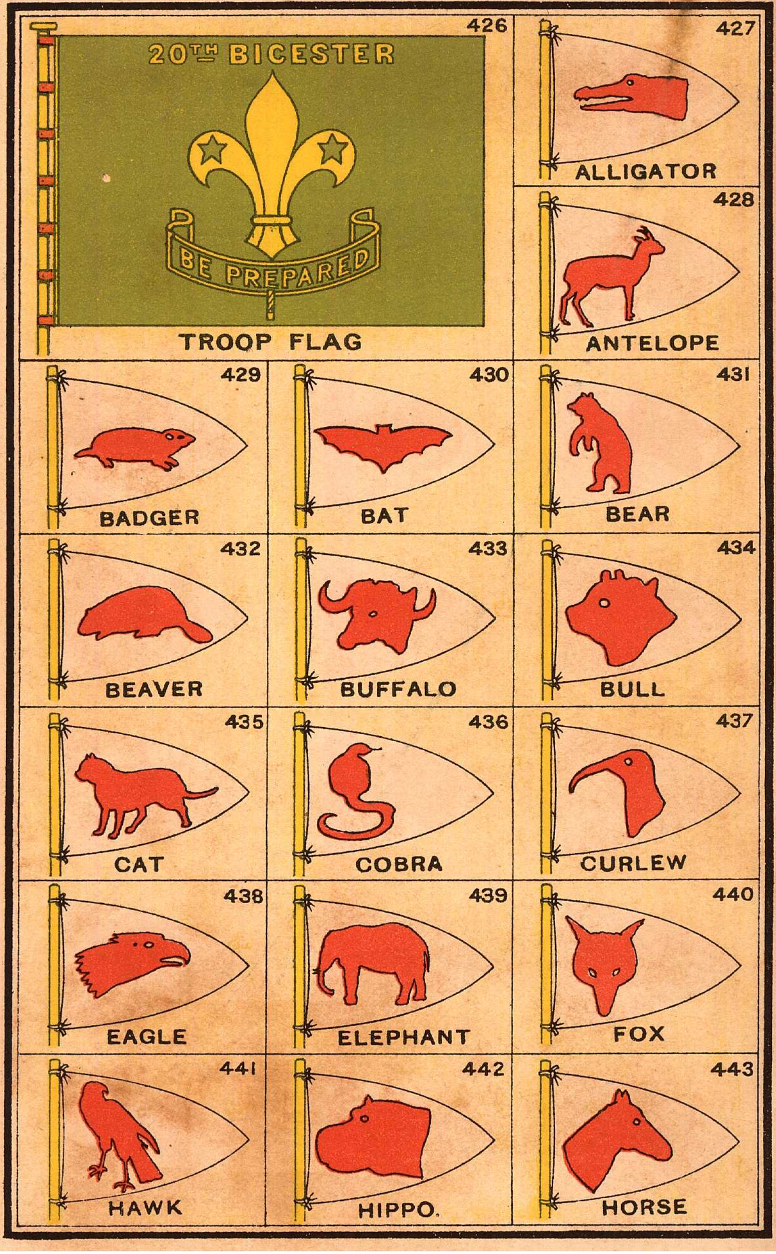
The places named beneath each are the Club Stations

YACHT CLUBS

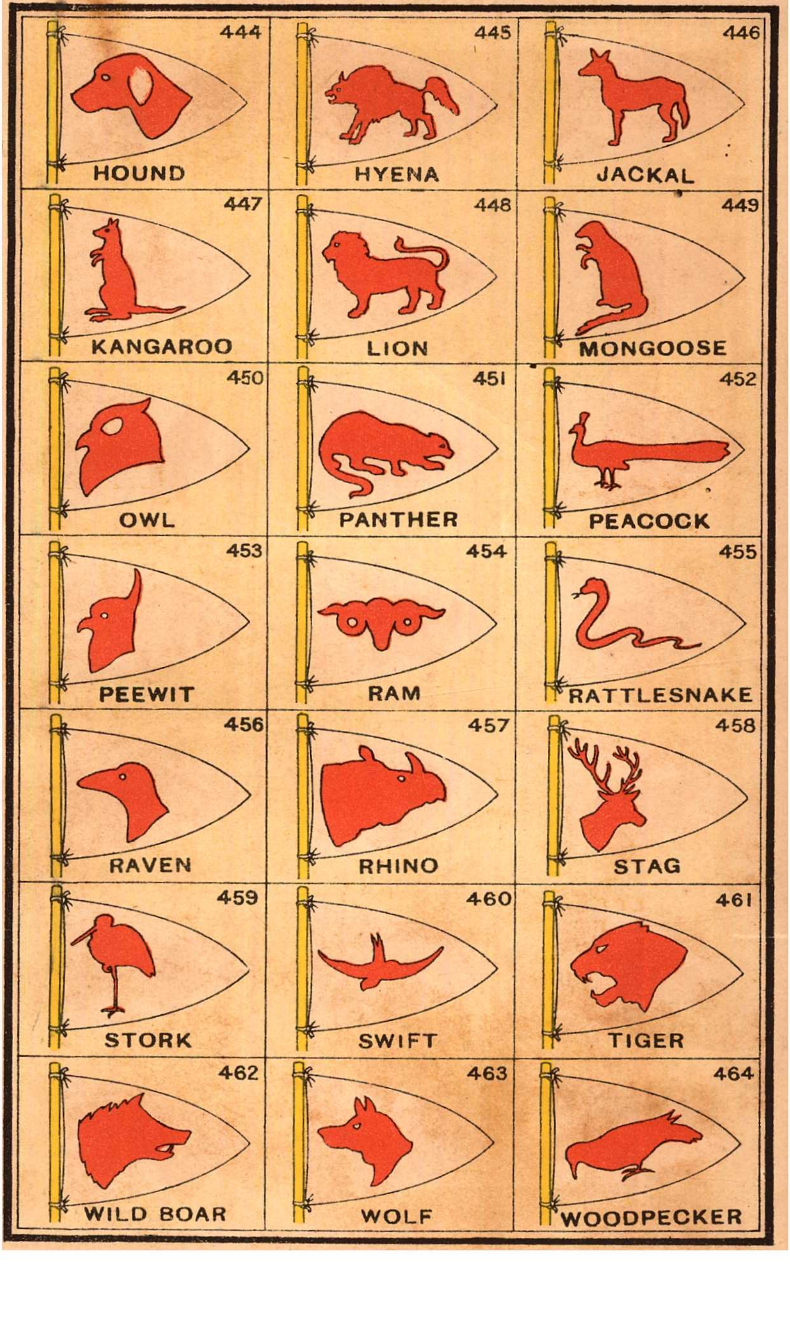


The places named beneath each are the Club Stations

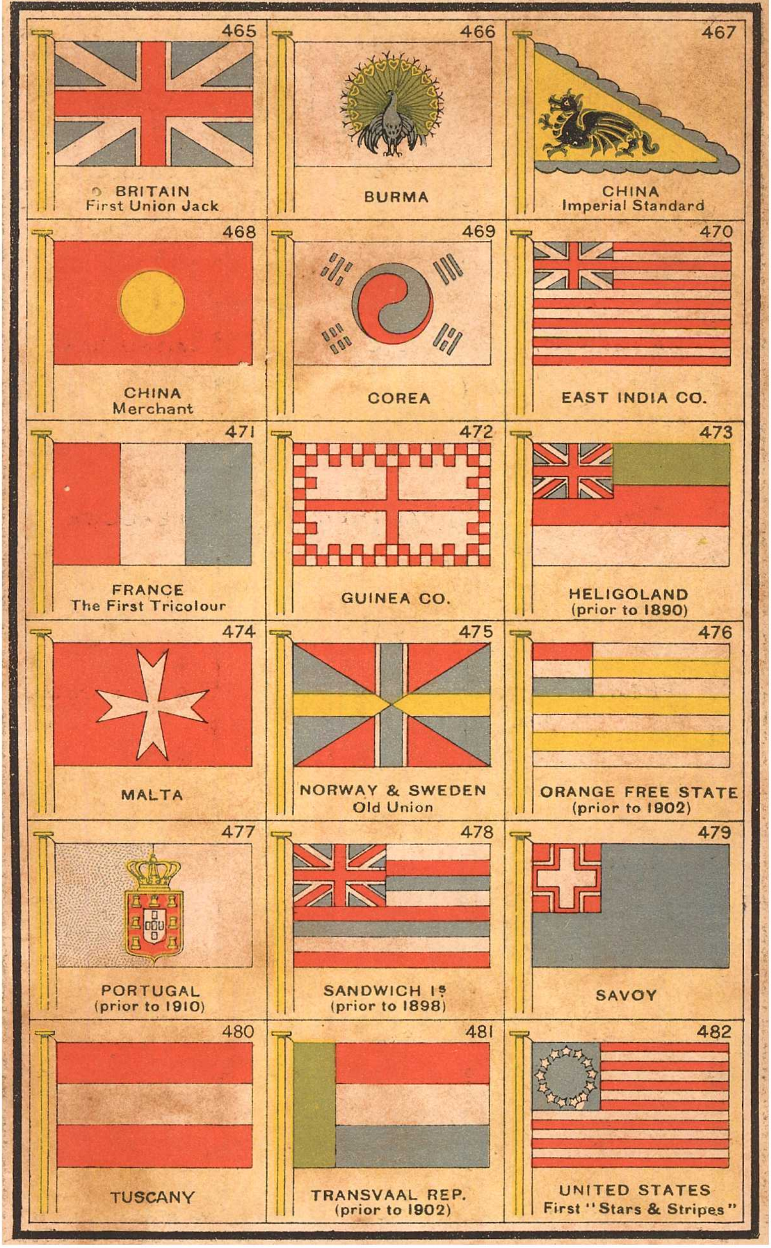
BOY SCOUTS' FLAGS



BOY SCOUTS' FLAGS



OBSOLETE FLAGS

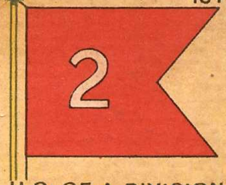


MILITARY FLAGS

483

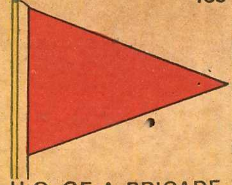
H.Q. OF AN ARMY IN THE FIELD

484



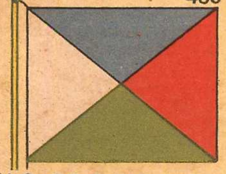
H.Q. OF A DIVISION (showing No. of Division)

485



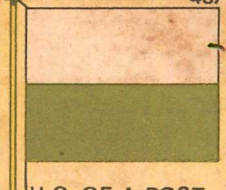
H.Q. OF A BRIGADE or Administrative Distr.

486



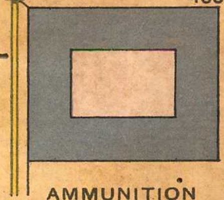
H.Q. OF G.O.C. or O.C. of a line of communication

487



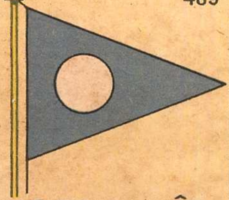
H.Q. OF A POST, GARRISON, OR BASE

488



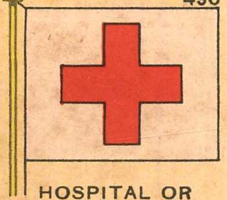
AMMUNITION COLUMN

489



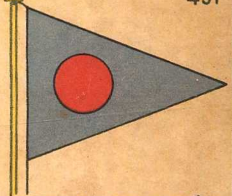
SUPPLY DEPÔT

490



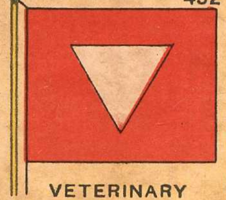
HOSPITAL OR FIELD AMBULANCE

491



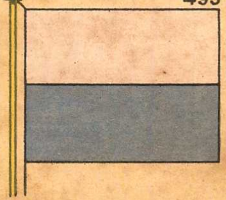
ORDNANCE DEPÔT

492



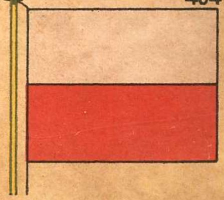
VETERINARY HOSPITAL

493



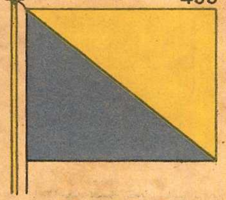
TELEGRAPH OFFICE

494



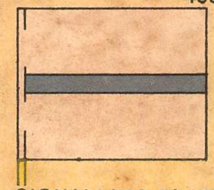
POST OFFICE

495



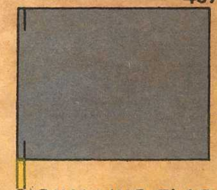
PAY OFFICE

496



SIGNALLING FLAG (for Dark backgrounds)

497



SIGNALLING FLAG (for Light backgrounds)

BRITISH PROTECTORATES.

The flags of the **Federated Malay States** (113-114), and those of the individual States forming the Confederation, are amongst the most effective of any within the British Empire or elsewhere. Black, as a decorative colour, has long been neglected, but here we see it used with quite striking results.

Egypt (119), the latest Protectorate under the British Crown, still retains the Khedivial Flag with its three Crescents and Stars, though it is possible, one may suppose, that sooner or later, this survival o Turkish domination may become somewhat modified in design.

Witu (120).—The most enthusiastic Imperialist might be pardoned for asking "Where is Witu?" A portion of British East Africa, it still retains sufficient individuality to boast of a flag of its own—the "Union," surrounded by a red border.

Tonga (121-123), considering its size and population (about 22,000), may be said to be particularly well supplied with flags. The King has his own personal Standard, in which appear such dissimilar objects as a Dove and a pile of War Clubs, while in all the flags the "Red Cross" figures, perhaps as a palliative to the latter.

Sarawak (124-125), although under the protection of the British Flag, is under the immediate rule of an hereditary white Rajah.

Rarotonga (126), with a population of under 3,000, is probably the smallest community in the World to possess a flag of its own.

FLAGS OF EUROPEAN COUNTRIES.

Austria-Hungary (127-129).—The Eagle appears in the Standards of several of the ruling houses of Europe. This is probably an evolution from the Eagle Standard of the Roman Empire, just as the Austrian and German Kaisers and the Slav Tsar derived their titles from the Cæsars.

The bottom bar of Hungary's flag (151) is green, hence the introduction of that colour into the joint flag flown by the merchantmen.

Belgium (130-131).—An effective example of the vertical "tricolour," is a combination of the colours of Flanders and Brabant, the suggestion that the arrangement signifies "Out of Darkness, through Fire, into Light," though particularly appropriate at the present time, has no historical foundation.

Bulgaria (132-133) is an example of the horizontal "tricolour," the most frequent of all designs for flags.

Crete (135) adopted the flag shown during the period when the island was under the rule of a High Commissioner.

Denmark (135-137).—The Danish Flag, or "Dannebrog," is one of the oldest of flags, and is a memorial of the wars of Denmark in its first Christian days against the still pagan Northmen and Slavs, being adopted, according to tradition, after the apparition in the sky of a white cross during one of the earliest of these battles.

France (138-142).—The French Tricolour dates from the first period of the French Revolution, that of the short-lived constitutional monarchy of Louis XVI., and is supposed to be copied either from the colours of the City of Paris, or the Orleans Arms (without the *fleurs de lis*), or, thirdly, that it is a combination of the blue hood of St. Denis (the original royal flag of France), the red Oriflamme, and the white flag of Bourbon.

In its original form (471), the red appeared in the hoist (the part nearest to the flagstaff), but the present arrangement was decided upon as being more effective.

It is interesting to note that, correctly, the three colours are not equal in width, being in the proportion of blue 30, white 33 and red 37; the reason being that owing to the different visibility of the three colours, the *effect* gained by this means is one of equal width.

Germany (143-147).—The Imperial Standard (143) displays on a yellow or golden ground the Iron Cross (originally the cross of the Teutonic Knights), with the motto "*Gott mit uns*" ("God with us") and 1870, the date of the revival of the Iron Cross as a military decoration. In the centre is an eagle, and on the yellow field are miniature Imperial crowns and eagles in black. The black and white of the tricolour (145) are the colours of Prussia, combined with the red and white bars of the old ensign of the Hanseatic League.

Greece (148-150), like Denmark, embodies a white cruciform device in her flag, telling of wars against the Mohammedans under the Banner of the Cross.

Italy (152-157).—The green, white and red tricolour was first introduced by Napoleon in 1803, and it was finally adopted in 1848, during the movement for Italian unity. The arms of the ruling House of Savoy are displayed on the ensign and merchant flag (crowned and uncrowned), thus distinguishing the flag from that of Mexico (220-221).

Montenegro (160) has a flag which, like that of Serbia, consists of the Russian colours reversed, but distinguished in this case by a crown and the initials H.I., which in Slavonic characters indicate "King Nicholas."

Netherlands (162-164).—The colours of Holland, now red, white and blue, were originally orange, white and blue, that is to say those of the Prince of Orange, but probably, owing to the fugitive nature of the orange-coloured dye, red was adopted in the XVII. Century.

Norway (165-167), like Sweden and Denmark, has a swallow-tailed ensign, and prior to the partition from the former, the "Union Jack" of the two countries (475) appeared in the top of the hoist.

Poland (168) has a flag which embodies the blue cross of St. Andrew, as in the Russian ensign, together with the effective contrast of a crowned white eagle on a red ground.

Portugal's Flag (169-170) has been changed more recently than that of any other European country, as, prior to the revolution of 1910, the colours were blue and white (*see* 477). While changing the colours the republican authorities curiously enough retained the Royal Arms, but divested them of the crown above.

Rumania (171-173) shares with Colombia, Ecuador and Venezuela a horizontal tricolour of blue, yellow and red bars, a bright, if not particularly tasteful, combination of colours.

Russia (174-177).—The Russian Imperial Standard (174) is a very complicated piece of heraldry. It displays the black double-headed eagle bearing on its breast a shield with St. George slaying the dragon, and on its wings the armorial shields of several Russian cities. The shield is encircled by the collars of the order of St. Andrew. St. George and St. Andrew are the patron saints of Russia, and the ensign (175) is St. Andrew's Cross on a white ground, the old Scottish flag with the colours reversed.

The "Jack" (177) recalls our own "Union Jack" very forcibly.

Samos (178).—The Ægean island of Samos was prior to 1912 a Principality under the sovereignty of Turkey, but in that year it was seized by Greece, and, pending a settlement of its ownership, has continued under Greek rule.

Serbia's Flag (179) consists of yet another horizontal arrangement of the popular "red, white and blue." The Royal Arms are displayed on the central stripe when the flag is used as the Royal Standard.

Spain (180-183).—The Royal Standard is exceedingly elaborate, and, under present conditions, somewhat unduly pretentious, consisting as it does of the quarterings of the Spanish escutcheon (Leon, Castile, Aragon, Austria, Antwerp, Brabant, Burgundy, Flanders, France, Portugal and Sicily), either occupying the whole flag (180), or as a purple flag containing an oval shield, surmounted by a crown, and surrounded by the collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece. The Spanish colours, red and yellow, are flown by the merchant ships (182) as a yellow flag with two horizontal bands of red. The navy flies a flag (181) with two broad bands of red with a yellow band between, upon which appears a crowned shield showing the Castle of Castile, and the Lion of Leon, the two kingdoms whose union was the origin of Spain.

Switzerland (187).—This flag dates from the 14th Century, or possibly earlier, and is of interest as being the origin of the "Red Cross" adopted at the Geneva Convention, the colours being reversed.

Turkey (188-189).—The device on the Turkish Imperial Standard (the Sultan's personal flag) consists of the ruler's name, together with

the flattering epithet "the ever victorious." The Crescent which appears on the National and Merchant Flag (189) is often incorrectly described as the badge of Mohammedanism. It is not Mohammedan, but Turkish, and even by the Turks it has only been used since the conquest of Constantinople by Mohammed II. It is the old device of that city, dating from the days of the Greek Empire.

FLAGS OF ASIA, AFRICA AND AMERICA.

China (190-192).—These flags date only from the establishment of the Republic in 1912; the five bars of colour in the National flag (190) reading from the top, represent respectively China Proper, Manchuria, Mongolia, Tibet, and the Mohammedan races.

Japan (193-196).—The Imperial Standard (193) has a golden chrysanthemum with 16 petals (the Imperial Crest of the Mikados) on a red field. The Merchant flag (195) displays the sun *without*, and the Ensign (194) the sun *with* rays; the latter forming one of the most effective flags to be found afloat or ashore.

Liberia (202).—The colony of repatriated negroes formed by the United States in 1820 has adopted, it will be seen, a modified form of the flag flown by the great American Republic.

Not much originality has been shown in the choice of flags by the numerous republics of Central and South America, excepting, perhaps, those of **Bolivia** (206), **Chile** (209), the **Dominican Republic** (214), and **Panama** (223).

Mexico (220-221), one of the worst offenders in this respect, has coolly annexed the Italian tricolour, modified in the case of the Ensign (220) by the addition of the eagle, snake and prickly pear.

United States (227-229). The flag of the United States (known to all Americans as "Old Glory") has the peculiarity that it varies in its details from time to time. It is sometimes said to be derived from the flag of the old East India Co. (470), while others hold that the stars and red and white bars were taken from the armorial bearings of the Washington family (a white shield, with a row of three red stars above two horizontal red bars), but if this is so, the resemblance is not striking. Originally the flag had thirteen alternately red and white stripes, and thirteen stars on a blue ground in the upper corner—a star and a stripe for each of the original States of the American Union. For awhile, as new States joined the Union, a new stripe and star were added for each accession. Then to avoid the main field of the flag becoming a series of insignificantly narrow stripes, it was decided that the red and white part of the flag should be made up of seven red and six white stripes, thirteen in all, to commemorate the original number of the colonies that became the first States of the Union, and a star should be placed on the flag for every State actually belonging to it. As new territories have been given the rank of States, these stars have gradually increased in number.

CODE SIGNAL AND PILOT FLAGS.

The methods of signalling between ship and ship, and between the ship and the shore by hoists of flags, is a very modern development.

The first code adopted by the navy was that invented by Sir Home Popham towards the end of the 18th century. This was the code of signals used by our fleets during the great wars with the French Republic and against Napoleon.

The Board of Trade finally adopted the code of signals now used in the year 1901, and it has been followed by all the commercial navies of the world. The code gives a possibility of nearly 380,000 different signals by hoists of two, three, or four of its twenty-six flags. It forms a kind of universal language of the sea. All nations use the system, and sailors of each of them have the code book in their own language.

A code is used by the navy, but there is always a confidential book in use giving a different meaning to the signals, so that messages can be passed by flag hoists even in sight of an enemy's ship. In recent years flag signalling for many purposes has been superseded by semaphore signalling, and still more recently the use of wireless telegraphy enables messages to pass more rapidly and to greater distances than would be possible with any system of visual signalling.

To intimate that a vessel requires a Pilot, most countries have special Pilot Flags (237-256), consisting usually of their "Jacks" with a white border, but the International Code flag "S" is more generally used for the purpose.

ADMIRALS' FLAGS.

Each Navy has distinctive flags flown at the masthead of certain ships that have on board an Admiral, Vice-Admiral, or Rear-Admiral, thus becoming for the time being "flag-ships."

In the case of the British Navy (257-259) all three ranks are given, and it may be taken as a general rule that in the majority of navies the different grades are shown by a similar system of either *increasing* or *decreasing* the number of devices corresponding to the red balls upon our own flag; *e.g.*, the Argentine Admiral's Flag (260) shows three stars, the Vice-Admiral's two, and the Rear-Admiral's one only.

HOUSE FLAGS AND FUNNELS.

Shipping companies, even before the introduction of steam power, flew their distinctive flags at the masthead as a means of ready identification for their vessels. With the commencement of the era of steam another means of distinguishing shipping offered itself in the funnel; black, black and red, and buff (technically "spar" colour) being the most popular colours employed, while in addition the device of the House Flag is in some cases repeated in this position.

YACHT CLUB FLAGS.

The Royal Yacht Squadron (until 1833 the "Royal Yacht Club") is the only club entitled to fly the White Ensign of the Navy; certain other clubs have the privilege of displaying the Blue Ensign with or without the addition of their special device, while the remainder fly the Red Ensign of the Mercantile Marine, with in some cases again the club emblem added. Yachting etiquette demands that a yacht flying the "blue" ensign should "dip" to one sporting the "white," and that the "red" ensign should salute both the "white" and the "blue."

BOY SCOUTS' FLAGS.

Troops of Boy Scouts consist of two or more Patrols. Each Troop, which must have at least one Scoutmaster and one Assistant Scoutmaster, is entitled to carry a Troop Flag (426).

Patrol Flags are carried by each **Patrol**, consisting of six or eight Scouts, including Patrol leader and seconds. Patrols are known by the Flag they carry (427-464), *e.g.*, the "Curlew Patrol," the "Wolf Patrol," etc., each also has its special colours worn as a shoulder knot, and the signal calls of the various patrols are an imitation of the cries of the birds or animals which figure on their flags. Patrols specialising in certain subjects incorporate the badge of that subject on their flag, in addition to the animal or bird ; this badge is displayed in the top corner of the "hoist."

OBSOLETE FLAGS.

As forms of government change from time to time so do flags, and a page has been devoted to drawings of some of the most interesting examples of obsolete designs. **Burma** (466), prior to its incorporation with the Indian Empire, had a flag of its own, upon which appeared a peacock with tail erect, while **China** (467), before the revolution of 1912, boasted an Imperial Standard sporting a dragon upon a yellow ground (the national colour). The same beast (but without wings and legs, and in this case indulging in some ball game) served to decorate what might be called the National Flag.

Corea has now been absorbed in the Japanese Empire and the flag of Japan is everywhere predominant. The circular symbol appearing in the old flag (469) is made up of two interlocked devices of equal size and shape, generally regarded as representing two complementary elements such as "land and sea," "fire and water," etc. It would appear to have some affinity with the "Swastika" of Tibet.

Some of the early Trading Companies, which were really the first pioneers of our Overseas Empire, were granted the use of special flags, instances of which are given in the **East India Co.** (470) and the **Guinea Co.** (472). **Heligoland** (473) once boasted a pretty flag, in which the Union Jack was combined with bars of green, red and white.

Malta (474) used to fly the eight-pointed cross (the true "Maltese Cross") of the Knights Hospitallers of St. John, each point representing one of the eight beatitudes. The **Orange Free State** (476) in the days prior to the Peace of Vereeniging had its own flag (appropriately introducing the colour of orange), as had the **Transvaal Republic** (481), both flags having as their basis the Dutch tricolour.

The **Sandwich** or **Hawaiian Islands** (478) during the period when it seemed doubtful whether they were to become the prize of Great Britain or the United States, adopted a flag which itself admirably suggested the delicacy of the situation.

The ancient Kingdom of **Savoy** (479) had a very effective flag, as had Venice, Tuscany (480), and the other States which eventually became the Italy of to-day.

The first "**Stars and Stripes**" are shown in *Fig.* 482, consisting of thirteen stars and thirteen stripes, the former arranged in a circle. The considerations which led to the alteration in the design are explained in the notes dealing with the United States flag of to-day.

MILITARY FLAGS.

When military forces are encamped or quartered in a town or village it is usual to indicate in which tent or building certain departments are located by means of flags. By night, lights of various colours, arranged in a certain order, serve the same purpose.

The two signalling flags shown (496-497) are those used for communication by the Morse Code; a system which is efficient up to a distance of as much as four miles.

For even greater distances, flags similarly coloured, but measuring about six feet by three feet, are used. The "butt" of the staff in this case rests upon the ground and is used as a pivot, the flag being waved with both hands from side to side.

The Semaphore flag, which is similar to 495, but *white* and blue, is used for signalling over short distances.

INDEX.

No.

Aberdeen Line 278
Aberdeen S. Nav. Co. .. 279
Admiralty 23
Adria S.N. 374
African S.N. 280
Alberta 48
Allan Line 281
Alligator Patrol 427
American Line 375
Ammunition Column .. 488
Anchor Line 282
Anglo-Algerian S.S. Co. 283
Anglo-American Oil Co. 284
Antelope Patrol 428
Argentina—Admiral 260
" Ensign 204
" Merchant .. 205
" Pilot 254
Ariadne Line 285
Australasian United S.N. Co. 288
Australia—Governor-General's Badge 68
Austria-Hungary—Admiral 261
Austria-Hungary—Ensign 128
Austria-Hungary—Imp. Standard 127
Austria-Hungary—Merchant 129
Austrian Lloyd 376
Austria—Pilot 243
Asiatic S. Nav. 286
Atlantic Transport 287
Badger Patrol 429
Bahamas 69
Banner, Early form of, *page* 3
Banner of to-day, *page* 3
Barbados 70
Bat Patrol 430
Bear Patrol 431
Beaver Patrol 432
Belgian Congo—Merchant 201
Belgium—Merchant 131
" Pilot .... [illegible]

No.

Belgium—Royal Standard [illegible]
Ben Line 289
Bermudas 71
Bibby Line 290
Blue Ensign 9
Blue Funnel Line 291
"Blue Peter" 235
Blue Star Line 292
Board of Northern Lights 48
Board of Trade 29
Bolivia—Merchant 206
Booth Line 293
Bowring, C.T., & Co. 294
Brazil—Admiral 262
" Jack 208
" Merchant 207
" Pilot 255
Britain—First Union Jack 465
British & African S. Nav. 295
British & Irish S.P. Co. 296
British Columbia 49
British East Africa 72
British Guiana 73
British Honduras 74
British India Line 297
British N. Borneo 75
Brit. S.A. Co. (Rhodesia) 76
Bucknall Line 299
Buffalo Patrol 433
Bulgaria—Ensign 132
" Merchant 133
Bull Patrol 434
Burgee, *page* 3
Burma (*obsolete*) 466
Burmah S.S. Co. 298
Cameron, K. M. D., & Co. 300
Canada—Gov.-General's Badge 77
Canadian Pacific 301
Cat Patrol 435
Ceylon 78
Chargeurs Ruénis 377
Chile—Jack 210
" Merchant 209
" Pilot 256
" Vice-Admiral 263
China—Ensign 191

No.

China—Imp. Standard (*obsolete*) 467
China—Merchant 192
" " (*obsolete*) 468
" National 190
" Navigation 302
Cie. Gen. Transatlantique 378
Cinque Ports 40
City of London 39
Clan Line 303
Clyde S. Co. 304
Clyde, W. P., & Co. 305
Cobra Patrol 436
Code Signal and Answering Pennant 232
Colombia—Merchant .. 211
Commissioners of Irish Lights 46
Commonwealth of Australia 58
Compania Trasatlantica 379
Consular Service (Afloat) 22
" " (Ashore) 21
Corea (*obsolete*) 469
Cork S.S. Co. 306
Cory, J., & Sons 307
Costa Rica—Merchant .. 212
Crete—Merchant 134
Cuba—National 213
Cunard Line 308
Curlew Patrol 437
Customs 31
Customs Commissioners 32
Cyprus 79
Denmark—Ensign 136
" Merchant 137
" Pilot 249
" Royal Standard 135
" Vice-Admiral 264
Diplomatic Service 20
Dixon, T., & Sons 309
Dominican Republic—Merchant 214
Dominion Line 310
Dominion of Canada 47
Donald & Taylor 311
Eagle Patrol 438

No.
East India Co. (*obsolete*) 470
Eastern and Australian Line 312
Ecuador—Merchant 215
Egypt 119
Elder Dempster 314
Elders & Fyffes 313
Elephant Patrol 439
Ellerman 315
Falkland Is. 80
Federated Malay States—Ensign 113
Federated Malay St., Jack 114
Federal S. Nav. 316
Fiji 81
Fox Patrol 440
France—Colonies, East 139
,, Colonies, West 140
,, National 138
,, Pilot 239
,, Submarine Flag 142
,, The First Tricolour 471
,, Vice-Admiral 265
French Colonies—Governors of 141
Forenede Damps Selskab 380
Furness-Withy 317
Gambia 82
General S. Nav. Co. 318
German Australian 381
Germany—Admiral 266
,, Ensign 144
,, Imperial Standard 143
,, Jack 146
,, Merchant 145
,, Naval Resv. 147
,, Pilot 240
Gibraltar 83
Gilbert Is., Ellice Is. and Solomon Is. 84
Glen Line 319
Gold Coast 85
Gonfalon, *page* 3
Great Britain—Admiral 257
,, Pilot 238
,, Rear-Admiral 259
,, Vice-Admiral 258
Gt. Central Ry. Co. 320
Gt. Eastern Ry. Co. 321
Gt. Western Ry. Co. 322
Greece—Admiral 267
,, Ensign 149
,, Merchant 150
,, Pilot 251
,, Royal Standard 148
Grenada 86
Guatemala—Merchant 216
Guernsey 16
Guidon, *page* 3
Guinea Co. (*obsolete*) 472
Gulf Transport 323
Haiti—Ensign 217
,, Merchant 218
Hall Line 324
Hamburg Amerika 382
Hamburg S. American 383
Hansa 384
Harrison Line 325
Hawk Patrol 441
H.Q. of a Brigade 485

No.
H.Q. of a Division 484
H.Q. of G.O.C. or O.C. 486
H.Q. of a Post, Garrison or Base 487
H.Q. of an Army 483
Heligoland (*obsolete*) 473
Hindustan S.S. Co. 326
Hippo. Patrol 442
Holland America 385
Holt, John, & Co. 327
Honduras—Merchant 219
Hong Kong 87
Horse Patrol 443
Hospital or Field Amb. 490
Houlder Bros. & Co. 328
Hound Patrol 444
Houston Line 329
Humber Conservancy 35
Hungary—Ensign 151
Hyena Patrol 445
Inch Line 330
India—Marine 67
,, Viceroy's Flag 66
Indo-China S. Nav. 331
Ireland—Standard 12
Irish Lights Office 45
Isle of Man 15
I.O. Man S.P. Co. 332
Italy—Admiral 268
,, Colonial Governor 157
,, Ensign 153
,, Jack 155
,, Merchant 154
,, Pilot 242
,, Royal Standard 152
,, Subvented Liner 156
Jackal Patrol 446
Jamaica 88
Japan—Admiral 269
,, Ensign 194
,, Imp. Standard 193
,, Mail 196
,, Merchant 195
,, Pilot 253
Jersey 14
Kangaroo Patrol 447
Kosmos Line 386
Krupp, F., Essen 387
Labuan 89
Lamport & Holt 333
Lancashire & Yorkshire Ry. Co. 334
Lance Pennon, *page* 4
Larne & Stranraer R.M. 335
Leeward Is. 90
Leyland Line 336
Liberia—National 202
Lion Line 337
Lion Patrol 448
Liverpool & N. Wales 338
Lloyd's Burgee 38
Lloyd's Ensign 39
L. & N.W. Ry. Co. 340
L. & S.W. Ry. Co. 341
L.B. & S.C. Ry. Co. 339
Lord Lieut. of Ireland 18
Lords Lieut. of Counties 19
Mallory and Co. 388
Malta 91
Malta (*obsolete*) 474
Manchester Liners 342
Manitoba 50

No.
Mauritius 92
Members of the Royal Family (other than the King, etc.) 17
Messageries Maritimes 389
Mexico—Ensign 220
,, Merchant 221
Monaco—National 159
,, Royal Standard 158
Monarch Line 343
Mongoose Patrol 449
Montenegro—Military Flag 161
Montenegro—National 160
Morocco—Merchant 203
Moss, H. E., & Co. 344
Naval Ordnance Dept. 24
Navigazione Gen. Italiana 390
Negri Sembilan 115
Nelson Donkin & Co. 346
Nelson Line 345
Netherlands—Admiral 270
,, Merchant 164
,, Pilot 244
,, Queen's Standard 163
,, Royal Standard 162
New Brunswick 51
Newcastle S.S. Co. 347
Newfoundland 93
New Hebrides 94
New South Wales 57
New York & Cuba Mail 391
New Zealand 65
New Zealand—Governor-General's Badge 95
New Zealand S. Co. 348
Nicaragua—Merchant 222
Nippon Yusen Kaisha 392
"No" Code Signal 234
North British Ry. Co. 349
Northern Lights Commissioners 44
Northern Nigeria 96
Norddeutscher Lloyd 393
North Sea Fisheries Gd. 36
Norway—Admiral 271
,, Ensign 166
,, Merchant 167
,, Pilot 248
,, Royal Standard 165
Norway & Sweden—Old "Union" 475
Nova Scotia 52
Nyasaland 97
Ontario 53
Orange Free St. (*obsolete*) 476
Ordnance Depot 491
Orient Line 350
Owl Patrol 450
Pahang 116
Panama—National 223
Panther Patrol 451
Papua 98
Paraguay—National 224
Pay Office 495
Peacock Patrol 452
Peewit Patrol 453
P. & O. S. Nav. 351
P. & O. (Branch Service) 352
Pennants, *page* 4
Perak 117
Persia—Ensign 198

No.
Persia—Merchant......199
,, Standard 197
Peru—Merchant........225
Pilot's Flag 237
Plate Line..............353
Poland—National 168
Port of London Authority 33
Portugal, Ensign (*obsolete*) 477
,, Jack 170
,, Merchant 169
,, Pilot 250
,, Vice-Admiral 272
Post Office 28
Post Office (Army)......496
Prince Edward I........ 54
Prince Line 354
Quarantine 236
Quebec 55
Queensland 60
Ram Patrol 454
Rarotonga..............126
Rattlesnake Patrol......455
Raven Patrol 456
Rea Shipping Co. 355
Red Ensign 10
Rhino. Patrol 457
Ropner & Co. 356
Royal Albert Y.C. 399
Royal Alfred Y.C. 400
Royal Cinque Ports Y.C. 401
Royal Clyde Y.C. 402
Royal Cork Y.C.........403
Royal Cornwall Y.C.....404
Royal Dart Y.C.........405
Royal Dorset Y.C. 406
Royal Eastern Y.C. 407
Royal Forth Y.C. 408
Royal Harwich Y.C. 409
Royal Highland Y.C.....410
Royal Irish Y.C.........411
Royal London Y.C. 412
Royal Mail 37
Royal Mail S.P. 357
Royal Mersey Y.C. 413
Royal Motor Y.C. 414
Royal Northern Y.C....415
Royal St. George Y.C. ..416
Royal Solent Y.C. 417
Royal Southern Y.C.....418
Royal South-West'n Y.C. 419
Royal Standard 6
Royal Temple Y.C.......420
Royal Thames Y.C. 421
Royal Ulster Y.C. 422
Royal Victoria Y.C. 423
Royal Welsh Y.C. 424
Royal Yacht Squadron..398
Royal Yorkshire Y.C. ..426
Rumania—Ensign 172
,, Merchant....173
,, Pilot 252
,, Royal Standard 171

No.
Runciman & Co.........358
Russia—Admiral 273
,, Ensign 175
,, Imp. Standard 174
,, Jack 177
,, Merchant 176
,, Pilot 241
Russian Volunteer Fleet 394
St. Andrew's Cross...... 2
St. Helena.............. 99
St. Lucia 100
St. George's Cross 1
St. Patrick's Cross...... 5
St. Vincent 101
Salvador—Merchant 226
Samos—National 178
Sandwich Is. (*obsolete*) ..478
Sarawak—Government..124
,, Merchant 125
Saskatchewan 56
Savoy (*obsolete*) 479
Selangor 118
Scotland—Standard 11
Serbia—Merchant 179
Seychelles..............102
Shaw Savill 359
Shell Line..............360
Shire Line..............361
Siam—Merchant........200
Sierra Leone............103
Signalling Flag (*for dark backgrounds*) 496
Signalling Flag (*for light backgrounds*) 497
Sloman & Co. 395
Somaliland 104
South Africa—High Commiss. Badge......105
South Australia 61
S.E. & Chatham Ry. Co. 362
Southern Nigeria 106
Spain—Admiral 274
,, Ensign..........185
,, Mail............183
,, Merchant 182
,, Pilot............246
,, Royal Standard 180
Stag Patrol 458
Standard, Early form of, *page* 4
Stork Patrol............459
Straits Settlements 107
Supply Depot 489
Sweden—Admiral 275
,, Ensign........185
,, Merchant 186
,, Pilot..........247
,, Royal Standard 184
Swift Patrol............460
Switzerland—National ..187
Tasmania 63
Tatem S. Nav...........363

No.
Telegraph Construction and Maintenance 364
Telegraph Office........493
Thames Conservancy.... 34
Tiger Patrol 461
Tonga—Customs 123
,, Ensign 122
,, Standard 121
Toyo Kisen Kaisha......396
Transvaal Rep. (*obsolete*) 481
Trinidad & Tobago......108
Trinity House 42
Trinity House Master .. 41
Troop Flag (Boy Scouts') 426
Turkey—Admiral 276
,, Imp. Standard 188
,, Merchant 189
Turks and Caicos Is.....109
Tuscany (*obsolete*) 480
Tyser Line 365
Union Castle Line......366
Union Jack .... 3 & 7
Union Jack, 1606—1801.. 4
Union of South Africa .. 64
Union S.S. of New Zealand 367
United States—Admiral 277
United States—Ensign and Merchant 227
United States—First "Stars and Stripes"..482
United States—Jack....229
United States—President's Flag......228
Uruguay—Merchant.....230
Venezuela—Merchant ..231
Veterinary Hospital 492
Victoria................ 59
Wales 13
War Office—General Service 25
War Office—Ordnance .. 26
War Office—Submarine Mining 27
Warren Line............368
Warship's Pennant, *page* 4
Wei-hai-Wei............110
Weir, Andrew..........369
Western Australia...... 62
W. Australian S. Nav. ..370
Western Pacific 111
West India & Pacific....371
White Ensign 8
White Star Line........372
Wild Boar Patrol 462
Wilson Line............373
Windward Is. 112
Witu 120
Woermann Line........397
Wolf Patrol 463
Woodpecker Patrol 464
"Yes" Code Signal 233